City of Steamboat Springs

FROM: Philo Shelton, Public Works Director PSS

DATE: April 1, 2010

RE: Adoption of Revised Engineering Standards

Pursuant to the authority granted me in the City of Steamboat Springs Municipal Code Section 20-1, I hereby adopt the attached Engineering Standards.

The standards were developed in consultation with engineering firms working within the City. There were a number of changes made from the previous standards in effort to clarify the City's requirements and to help the engineers, testers, designers and contractors to create safe and effective infrastructure.

Please review the standards in detail prior to development of your next project. Some of the highlights include:

- new urbanist street cross-sections
- requirements for a pre-construction meeting
- clarified requirements for infrastructure acceptance
- updated street design requirements table
- requirement for complete streets including bike, transit, and pedestrian facilities

To evaluate the effectiveness of these new changes, the City will host a follow up meeting this fall on September 21st from 1 – 3pm in Centennial hall Room 113/ 114. Comments provided at the meeting will be considered for the 2011 standards update.

Public Works Department 970.879.2060
P.O. Box 775088 137 10th Street Steamboat Springs CO 80477

City of Steamboat Springs

ENGINEERING STANDARDS

Chapter 1 - General Provisions (Revised 3/29/10)

Chapter 2 - City Right-of-Way (Revised 3/29/10)

Chapter 3 - Construction Drawing Requirements (Revised 3/29/10)

Chapter 4 – Street Standards(Revised 3/29/10)

Chapter 5 – Drainage Standards (Revised 9/07)

Chapter 6 – Traffic Study Criteria (Revised 2008)

Chapter 7 – Infrastructure Inspections and Acceptance (Revised 3/29/10)

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS 2
1.1. PURPOSE. 2
1.2. AUTHORITY. 2
1.3. JURISDICTION. 2
1.4. AMENDMENTS AND REVISIONS. 2
1.5. OTHER STANDARDS. 2
1.6. REVIEW AND APPROVAL. 2
1.7. SPECIFICATIONS. 3
1.8. VARIANCES. 3

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1. PURPOSE. The following engineering standards are established by the Public Works Director for the design and construction of public and private improvements in the City of Steamboat Springs, with the exception of State highways. Streets classified as State highways fall under the jurisdiction of the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT).

The purpose of these standards is to provide a consistent design basis for infrastructure within the City. The standards generally follow the criteria set forth by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation (AASHTO) and CDOT. Modifications were made where technically feasible to include flexibility and encourage context sensitive design. The changes facilitate designs that support the constraints of mountainous terrain, the maintenance and enhancement of natural drainage ways, and the resort nature of the community. These standards were compiled to create the minimum acceptable standards for a safe, consistent, effective, and economical infrastructure. Actual site design may require additional detail or more conservative design parameters to address site-specific issues.

1.2. AUTHORITY. These engineering standards have been developed pursuant to Section 20-1 and 20-8 of the Revised City of Steamboat Springs Municipal Code that authorizes the Public Works Director to establish standards. Authority for review and approval required for these standards shall be by the Public Works Director or his staff assigned or designated within these standards.

1.3. JURISDICTION. These standards shall apply to all projects in the City of Steamboat Springs except where superseded by other government regulations.

1.4. AMENDMENTS AND REVISIONS. The Public Works Director may periodically update the standards to reflect current practices.

1.5. OTHER STANDARDS. Where no requirement is given, the current edition of the AASHTO or CDOT design standards shall govern unless otherwise approved by the Public Works Director. If the AASHTO or CDOT requirements or this manual do not cover a specific situation, applicable standards must be obtained from the Public Works Director prior to design. In addition to these standards, developers are responsible for following all other applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Where there is a conflict between these standards and other codes or regulations, the more stringent standard shall generally apply unless otherwise approved by the Public Works Director.

1.6. REVIEW AND APPROVAL. The Public Works Director will review submittals for general compliance with these standards. An approval by the City does not relieve the owner, contractor, engineer, or designer from responsibility of ensuring that calculations, plans, specifications, and construction are accurate and in compliance with these standards, accepted engineering practices, or other applicable requirements and regulations.

1.7. **SPECIFICATIONS.** See City Specifications – separate document. In the absence of standard specifications, each project shall submit specifications for review. Where appropriate CDOT specifications should be followed.

1.8. **VARIANCES.** The Public Works Director is authorized to grant variances to the engineering standards. In evaluating variances, the Director will consider the site-specific constraints contributing to the need for the variance, the effect on safety, the constraints to City Right of Way, the public benefit, the availability of other alternatives, the economic feasibility, and the need for mitigation measures. Variances must be requested in writing and at a minimum include plans, text, and supporting documentation as necessary to, at a minimum, identify the following:

- A list of the standards to be varied,
- A summary of the variances proposed to replace the standards,
- Technical sources supporting the variances,
- A description of the unique site-specific constraints contributing to the variance request,
- A summary of alternatives considered and a discussion as to why the standards can not be accommodated,
- A summary of the impacts of the proposed variance to safety, traffic operations, or other applicable considerations, and
- A summary of proposed mitigation measures, if needed.

The Public Works director shall render a written decision to a request for variance. If a variance request is denied, the applicant may appeal the denial per the provisions of the community Development Code Section 26-50.

CHAPTER 2. CITY RIGHT-OF-WAY 2
2.1. GENERAL 2
2.2. ACCESS TO CITY ROW. 2
2.3. WORK IN RIGHT-OF WAY. 2
2.3.1. Exceptions. 2
2.4. RESTRICTIONS TO WORK IN THE CITY RIGHT-OF-WAY 2
2.5. OBSTRUCTION PERMIT. 3
2.6. MATERIAL STORAGE IN ROW. 3
2.7. PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS IN ROW. 3
2.8. RIGHT-OF-WAY VACATIONS 3

CHAPTER 2. CITY RIGHT-OF-WAY

2.1. GENERAL. Right-of-Way (ROW) shall be dedicated for public streets as needed in accordance with current master plans and development approval requirements. Specific procedural requirements for ROW dedication or vacation are listed in the Steamboat Springs Municipal Code. The purpose of this Section is to provide more detail for accessing City ROW, conducting work in the ROW, and considerations for vacating ROW.

2.2. ACCESS TO CITY ROW. Any new access and any modification of an existing access to a public street or City ROW must be approved by the Public Works Director prior to construction. Approval shall generally be granted via approval of the preliminary plat, development plan and/or building permit plan. Where a new access or modification to existing access is proposed that is not part of a development plan or a building permit, a written request shall be submitted to the Public Works Director for approval prior to construction. The request shall at a minimum include a drawing showing the existing conditions, the street and ROW width, and the proposed conditions.

2.3. WORK IN RIGHT-OF WAY. Contractors, developers, owners, or governmental agencies must obtain a Right-of-Way Permit from the City Streets superintendent prior to any excavation work being performed within the City ROW. The requirements for the permit and work are described in Section 20-2 of the Steamboat Springs Municipal Code and include obtaining the permit, leaving the ROW in satisfactory condition, and posting collateral if required. For fills or other work in the ROW not covered by a Right-of-Way Permit, approval from the Public Works Director is required either as part of the building permit or via a separate written request to conduct the work. For any work in the ROW, the contractor is responsible for obtaining utility locates, and obtaining any other permits and approvals necessary to complete the work. Contractor is also responsible for implementing any necessary controls such as traffic control and erosion control.

2.3.1. Exceptions. For work in the ROW to replace an existing driveway culvert, install a new driveway, or repair/modify an existing driveway where the work is part of an approved building permit, a separate Right-of-Way Permit is required. Where those types of work are proposed in the ROW but are not part of a building permit, approval from the Engineering department is required prior to conducting the work.

2.4. RESTRICTIONS TO WORK IN THE CITY RIGHT-OF-WAY. Work in the ROW is prohibited between November 1 and May 1 unless a written variance has been granted by Public Works Director. For utility work, additional approval is required from the appropriate utility. It is the intent that during the shoulder months of this restriction, if the weather conditions are suitable and specifications can be met a variance will be considered. A site is generally not eligible for a variance when a) significant pavement repair is required and the work will be conducted when asphalt is not locally available or b) where excavation is within 4 ft of the edge of pavement. Work required to resolve a health and safety emergency will be permitted during the restricted months; however additional mitigation measures may be required to maintain the function infrastructure in the ROW. The variance request shall at a minimum include:

- Written explanation of why work must be completed during the restricted period and impacts of delaying work till restriction period ends,
- Plan showing at a minimum full pavement width, ROW limits, location and type of work, location of any utilities to be connected, width and length of trench,
- Estimated work start date and completion date,
- Estimated schedule for pavement and shoulder repair, and
- Cold weather construction techniques to be used to ensure material and placement standards can be met.

2.5. OBSTRUCTION PERMIT. Owners/contractors shall conduct construction to prevent or minimize the need to block the shoulder or travel lane of adjacent streets. Where all or a portion of a street must be closed to perform site work, contractor shall obtain an obstruction permit per the Steamboat Springs Municipal Code Section 10-142 prior to commencement of work.

2.6. MATERIAL STORAGE IN ROW. Contractors are generally not permitted to store site materials or support functions such as dumpsters or port-o-lets in the ROW. In some cases based on site constraints, materials may be permitted in the ROW where approved as part of a construction site management plan. No materials shall be placed on the street, shoulder, or travel lanes that could interfere with snow plowing operations between November 1 and May 1.

2.7. PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS IN ROW. Private utilities, facilities, improvements, landscaping, infrastructure, etc, are not allowed in the public ROW without approval of the Public Works Director. Any improvements approved by the Director require an executed license agreement or revocable permit prior to construction.

2.8. RIGHT-OF-WAY VACATIONS. The Public Works Director provides recommendations on ROW vacations to City council. City Council reviews and directs staff to vacate ROW. In reviewing requests to vacate ROW, the Public Works recommendation will consider such items as:

- There is an overall development plan that provides and equivalent alternate public street network.
- There are no utilities in the ROW, or adequate easements will be provided prior to the vacation.
- There is no anticipated future need for utility installation or other public improvements in the ROW.

- The comprehensive plan does not support development accessing the ROW (such as secondary units/ garages in alleys).
- The request is for a full section of ROW (not for only part of an existing street or block).
- The vacation does not leave a parcel of land without access to a public street.
- The grades in the ROW are not practical for street construction.
- There is adequate alternate circulation provided.
- There is no existing access to the ROW.
- There is no potential for future access to the ROW.

CHAPTER 3 - CONSTRUCTION DRAWING REQUIREMENTS.................. 2
3.1. GENERAL.......... 2
3.1.1. Utility Plan.......... 2
3.1.2. Overlot Grading Plan.......... 2
3.1.3. Civil Construction Plan.......... 2
3.2. GENERAL FORMATTING.......... 3
3.3. STANDARD NOTES.......... 3
3.4. STANDARD PLAN SHEETS.......... 3
3.5. SOILS REPORT/ PAVEMENT DESIGN.......... 3
3.6. DRAINAGE REPORT.......... 4
3.7. RECORD DRAWINGS.......... 4
3.8. TESTING DOCUMENTATION REPORT.......... 4
3.9. SPECIFICATIONS.......... 5

Appendix 3-A City of Steamboat Springs Standard Construction Plan Notes
Appendix 3-B Typical Civil Construction Plan Elements
Figure 3-1 City Approval Block

CHAPTER 3 - CONSTRUCTION DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

3.1. GENERAL. Construction plans document the design of infrastructure and must be approved prior to any site construction, prior to approval of a final plat where infrastructure is required, or prior to issuance of a building permit, whichever is applicable. Where construction plans are required with a building permit, the building permit submittal requires a stamped set of civil construction drawings complete with City approval. This requires submittal of the construction plans to the City for review sufficiently in advance of the building permit submittal to provide time for review and approval. The three typical types of construction plans are: utility plan, over lot grading plan, and civil construction plan.

3.1.1. Utility Plan. Utility plans include construction of utility improvements only. Utility plans shall be prepared according to the appropriate utility division requirements. Utility plans shall be submitted directly to the utility for review and approval. Where work is in the City Right-of-way (ROW), a ROW permit is also required.

3.1.2. Overlot Grading Plan – A separate overlot grading permit is required to be approved by the City where site grading is proposed that is not part of a building permit. It is recommended that civil construction plans be approved instead of an overlot grading plan to identify final design elements for the site. For sites were final design is not yet determined, an overlot grading plan for grading, drainage, and erosion control only may be submitted with Public Works Director approval. The approved plan cannot include streets beyond sub grade, utilities, sidewalks, or other infrastructure, but those items could be included on a separate drawing for reference if noted with “not for construction, for information only”. When submitted, construction under an overlot grading plan is at developer’s risk, and if final design requires modifications they will be at the developer’s cost.

3.1.3. Civil Construction Plan. Civil construction plans are required when public improvements, private streets, and access changes to US 40 (state highway), are constructed. They may also be required at the Public Works Director’s request for private improvements on City property or for other private improvements where construction may affect City property.

3.1.3.1. <u>Exception</u>: Separate civil construction plans are not required if the only public improvement with a building is a public sidewalk (sidewalk in the City ROW or in a City easement) or other minor improvement as approved by the Public Works Director. In these cases, the design for the sidewalk or other minor improvements shall be reviewed and approved as part of the building permits and shall include all applicable design elements. A separate copy of the public sidewalk design or minor improvement design shall be submitted to Public Works for their records.

3.2. GENERAL FORMATTING. All construction plans shall be prepared by or under the direction of an appropriately experienced professional engineer registered in the State of Colorado. Plans shall include at a minimum the items listed in these standards. General formatting shall include:

- Plans shall be submitted in 24" x 36" format . Larger format will be permitted only where civil drawings are part of large-scale building project that utilizes 30" x 42" architect plans. Plans shall be prepared in CAD or comparable program. Reports shall be bound 8 ½" x 11" typed and legible. Plans shall be prepared in black and white only.
- Different line weights and styles and not colors shall be used to distinguish among different site features.
- Each drawing sheet shall include a title block, scale, north arrow, revision block, and engineer's stamp (as applicable)
- Drawings shall be scaled appropriately for the detail and extent of work shown.
- Include reference call outs for each detail provided.
- Title blocks shall be located in the bottom right corner of each drawing or along the right margin.

3.3. STANDARD NOTES. The standard notes listed on Appendix 3- A shall be included within each construction drawing set.

3.4. STANDARD PLAN SHEETS. The construction plan submittal should be a complete and self-supporting plan set, which includes all of the details and documentation necessary for the professional construction of the proposed improvements. Where applicable, the City of Steamboat, CDOT, or other agency standard details shall be included with the plans and not merely referenced. An example of typical plan sheets and information is included as Appendix 3-B.

3.5. SOILS REPORT/ PAVEMENT DESIGN. A soils report is required for all sites with public improvements, streets, and fire apparatus roads; and is recommended for sites with private improvements. The soils report, prepared by a professional geotechnical engineer licensed in the State of Colorado, shall be reviewed and approved by the City prior to approval of Construction Drawings or a Building permit as applicable. The report shall include a pavement section for any street or fire apparatus road. Pavement design (in lieu of a standard section) is not required for private parking lots and private access drives, but it is recommended. The content and format of each soils report will vary by project type, but all reports should contain sufficient information to characterize existing conditions, identify required design elements, identify any potential impacts to adjacent property or City property, and recommend a site design. Typically all reports will include:

- Cover Sheet with Subdivision, Site Name, Preparer Information (Name, Company, Address, and Contact Number), Report status (Draft - for initial submittal or PE Stamp - for final submittal)
- Summary (with location maps) of all subsurface exploration data, including subsurface soil profile, exploration logs, laboratory or in situ test results, and ground water information
- Interpretation and analysis of the subsurface data
- Specific engineering recommendations for design
- Discussion of construction conditions and solutions of anticipated problems (ex. Cold weather construction, excavation adjacent to ROW, temporary shoring)
- Recommended geotechnical special provisions or mitigation measures

3.6. DRAINAGE REPORT. Where design elements have changed from the final drainage report submitted with development plan approval, include a revised drainage report or drainage addendum as required by the drainage standards (Section 5.0) with the construction plan submittal.

3.7. RECORD DRAWINGS. In cases where the Public Works Director identifies that record drawings are required for other public improvements, a list of record drawing requirements shall be developed by the Public Works Director for that project. Typically the record requirement will be identified as part of development or construction drawing approval.

3.8. TESTING DOCUMENTATION REPORT. Any construction testing required by the project specifications shall be documented in a report and submitted to the City for review and approval. The Testing Documentation Report shall contain all necessary information to document testing activities, determine if testing requirements are met, and confirm that materials and methods were constructed in substantial conformance with specifications. They reports typically include:

- Cover sheet
- Summary of test results. Including identification of the following
    - Confirm testing was performed at the required frequency.
    - Include evaluation of adequacy of test results.
- For each component the report evaluated (subsurface, sub base, road base, asphalt – 1st lift, asphalt- 2nd lift, concrete, earthen fill, etc) include a separate section and summary showing:
    - Map of test locations
    - Summary table of test results including, location, frequency required, target value, actual value, retest info, and comments
    - If tests failed document any retest and passing result; where no retest or passing result provide suggestion for mitigation or reason for acceptability
    - Identify any site specific issues or concerns

- Copy of field logs

3.9. SPECIFICATIONS. Project specifications shall be prepared and submitted for approval in conjunction with the Utility Plan, Overlot Grading Plan, and Civil Construction Plan. The project specifications shall include the applicable jurisdiction standard specifications with any necessary project specific specifications added.

Appendix 3-A City of Steamboat Springs General Notes

Appendix 3-A – City of Steamboat Springs Standard Construction Plan Notes

General Notes

1. Benchmark = (insert City benchmark used, can be obtained from City Utilities. Note the City's vertical datum is NAVD 88 and horizontal datum is NAD 1983)
2. Topographic and existing conditions mapped by (insert name) on (insert date).
3. City of Steamboat Springs plan review and approval is only for general conformance with City design criteria and the City code. The City is not responsible for the completeness, accuracy and adequacy of the drawings. Design, dimensions, and elevations shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site.
4. One copy of the approved construction plans and specifications shall be kept on the job site at all times. Prior to the start of construction, contractor to verify with project engineer the latest revision date of the approved construction plans.
5. Contractor shall verify the location of all utilities. Call the Utility Notification Center of Colorado (UNCC) at 1-800-922-1987 and any necessary private utility to perform locates prior to conducting any site work.
6. All infrastructure construction and related work shall conform to the City of Steamboat Springs standard specifications, latest revision.
7. All water and sanitary sewer construction and related work shall conform to the City of Steamboat Springs Standard Specifications for Water and Wastewater utilities, current edition or Mt. Werner Water District Standards and Specifications (list whichever is applicable).
8. Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and approvals required to perform the work such as Right-of-Way permit, grading and excavation permit, construction dewatering permit, storm water quality permit, Army Corp of Engineer permit, etc. It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain a copy of all applicable codes, licenses, specifications, and standards necessary to perform the work, and be familiar with their contents prior to commencing any work.
9. Prior to any work in the City Right-of-Way including street cuts, contact the City of Steamboat Springs Street Department at 970.879.1807 for permit requirements. No work shall occur in the ROW between November 1 – April 1 unless a written variance has been approved and issued by the City Public Works Director.
10. Prior to closure of any street or part of street, an approved Obstruction permit must be issued by City Construction Services Foreman.
11. Contractor is responsible for contacting the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) and obtaining any required permits or approvals for work on or adjacent to CDOT ROW.
12. Prior to start of construction Contractor shall coordinate with Project Engineer to identify project inspection and testing requirements. Contractor shall provide for inspections and testing at an adequate frequency for the Project Engineer to document that project is constructed in conformance with the approved plans and specifications. Prior to making any changes to the

13. Contractor is responsible for all necessary traffic control. Traffic control shall be in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), latest edition.
14. Contractor shall provide all necessary traffic control (signs, barricades, flagmen, lights, etc) in accordance with the MUTCD, current edition.
15. Contractor must submit a Construction Site Management Plan (CSMP) for review and approval by the City Construction Services Foreman prior to start of construction. The CSM must be maintained on-site and updated as needed to reflect current conditions.
16. The following private improvements require construction observation per the City's Engineering Services Specification:(none(or list).
17. Record drawings are required for: (none or list)

<u>Grading</u>

1. Grading shall occur within the property limits. Where off-site work is approved, written permission of the adjacent property owner must be obtained prior to any off-site grading or construction.
2. No work shall occur in wetlands or floodplains without appropriate permits. Any work shall be in accordance with the issued permits.
3. Vegetated slopes greater than 2:1 require soil stabilization.

<u>Erosion Control</u>

1. Contractor shall submit a Construction Site Management Plan to the City for approval prior to building permit issuance.
2. Contractor shall work in a manner that minimizes the potential for erosion.
3. Contractor shall be responsible for installing, inspecting, and maintaining all necessary erosion and sediment control during construction and removing erosion control when project is complete and vegetation is established.
4. Any area disturbed by construction and not paved or natural rock surface shall be revegetated within one construction season.

<u>Paving</u>

1. Paving of public streets shall not start until sub grade compaction and material tests are taken and accepted by the Public Works Director.
2. Existing asphalt pavement shall be straight saw cut when adjoining with new asphalt pavement or when access to underground utilities is required. Tack coat shall be applied to all exposed surfaces including saw cuts, potholes, trenches, and asphalt overlay. Asphalt patches in the Right-of-Way shall be per City specifications.
3. Adjust rims of cleanouts, manholes, valve covers to final grade.
4. Contractor to contact City Streets Superintendent at (970)879-1807 to schedule installation of public street signs. All other traffic control signs are the responsibility of the contractor.

Water, Sewer, and Dry Utility
(Add notes as required by utility)

Site–Specific Notes
Insert any site specific notes here or at the end of the general note sections, please do not modify, edit, or add to the general notes.

Additional Standard Notes for Overlot Grading and Drainage Program
1. This is an overlot grading plan only – final grades may change depending on final development plan and construction plan approval. Owner/developer is proceeding at their risk and is responsible for any changes that are required based on final approvals.
2. This drawing is for grading permit, overlot grading, erosion control, and rough drainage construction only. The drawing does not include complete details for final construction.

Appendix 3-B Typical Civil Construction Plan Elements

Existing Conditions Map

- Existing grades at 2 ft minimum contours across site and sufficiently beyond to demonstrate impacts of changes offsite
- Dimension and location of all property lines, ROW lines, easements and tracts. Include centerline and edge of pavement for any streets or driveways
- Size, location, and type of all existing utilities and appurtenances including but not limited to water, fire hydrants, sanitary sewer, manholes, storm drainage facilities, telephone, gas, and electric
- Location and width of existing bridges, guardrails, driveways, and streets. (Show full intersections and opposite accesses)
- Location and width of Trails and sidewalks
- Location of existing buildings and structures
- Identify limits of any wetlands
- High water line for water courses and limits of 100 year floodplain.
- Other natural features such as outline of major tree stands and rock outcroppings.

Grading and Drainage Plan

- Existing and proposed ROW, property lines, lot numbers, easements, and tracts
- Existing and Proposed contours at 2 ft intervals
- Label Private streets and storm systems as "Private"
- Building footprint outline and FFE
- Limits of cut and fill slopes; limit of area of disturbance
- Curb, gutter, and sidewalk size and type with detail
- Storm sewer pipe – size, type, invert in, invert out, length, and slope
- Ditches/ swales – cross-section, indicate if rip rap required
- Spot elevations and flow arrows as needed to indicate flow direction
- Floodplain base flood elevations
- Walls – show top and bottom wall elevation, note where less than 4 ft. Where greater than 4 ft or in setback provide cross-section and structural design.
- Storm Water Quality features including design information such as required pond size (sf), overflow elevations, etc

Street Plan

- Show property line, ROW lines, easements, and tracts
- Show street plan including length of tangents and curve; widths of ROW; stationing and elevation of all PT, PC, PI; high point and low point, curve radii, centerline stationing at 100 ft intervals, dimensions of all street elements, curbs, gutters, utilities, easements, and other structures
- Show slope contours to demonstrate grading for street can be accommodated within the proposed ROW or construction easements
  Show existing and proposed culverts (size, slope, and length)
- Show cross-sections of the entire ROW width at a representative frequency
- Show any guardrail including length and offset.

Appendix 3-B Typical Civil Construction Plan Elements

Typical Plan Sheets for Utility Plans

(See appropriate Utility division requirements)

Typical Plan Sheets for Overlot Grading Plans

(See civil construction plans for typical sheet detail)

- ❑ Cover Sheet
- ❑ Standard Notes
- ❑ Existing Conditions Plan
- ❑ Overlot Grading Plan
- ❑ Details
- ❑ Erosion Control Plan (If Temp Sediment Ponds Are Required)

Typical Plan Sheets for Civil Construction Plans

Elements listed are typical and may be combined or modified. The plans must include a sufficient level of information to support project review and construction.

Cover Sheet.

- ❑ Legal Description (Subdivision Name, Lot)
- ❑ Development Name (if different from legal description)
- ❑ Vicinity Map (does not need to be to scale) showing location of streets within approx 1 mile of the proposed site and highlighting the project site
- ❑ Drawing Index
- ❑ City Standard Approval Block (Figure 3.1)
- ❑ Project Team (Company, Contact Name, Address, Phone) for owner, developer, engineer, surveyor and any other
- ❑ UNCC Note and number
- ❑ Original plan date and any revision dates
- ❑ Note (as applicable) "Construction Specifications have also been issued and must be used in conjunction with these drawings."
- ❑ Note identifying public improvements
- ❑ PE Signature and Stamp (once final ok has been given by Public Works Director) or "DRAFT – Not for Construction" for plans in review

- ❑ Show any bridge location, type, etc.
- ❑ Show location and design parameters for any proposed retaining walls or other special structures
- ❑ Extend design beyond site to demonstrate tie into existing grade
- ❑ Where streets intersect show design parameters for cross-slope transition

Street Profile

- ❑ Profile of existing and proposed ground surface along proposed centerline of street. Stationing shall be at 50-foot intervals. (Different intervals may be permitted based on topography or proposed design features.)
- ❑ Show grades, length of vertical curves, K values, stationing and elevations of all BVC, EVC, and PIVC. The vertical scale may be distorted 10:1 or 5:1.
- ❑ Identify high point and low point
- ❑ Identify intersection approach grades
- ❑ Show location of existing and proposed utilities.

Storm Drain Profile

- ❑ Elevations (rim, final grade, inverts) and stationing on profile view
- ❑ Profile existing and proposed ground surface along proposed centerline stationed at 50 ft intervals (Different intervals may be permitted based on topography or proposed design features.)
- ❑ Pipe length, size, slope, inverts
- ❑ Manhole diameter, size of inlets
- ❑ Clearance of utility crossings

Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. The erosion and sediment control plan is generally not required as part of the Civil Construction Drawings, but rather will be prepared by the contractor in conjunction with the Construction Site Management Plan prior to approval of the building permit. For sites where the drainage standards indicate that temporary sediment ponds are required, or where the engineer specifies construction methods or phasing to minimize erosion, a temporary erosion and sediment control plan shall be provided. The plan shall generally include the following:

- ❑ Existing and Proposed topography
- ❑ Storm drainage features
- ❑ Temporary storm water quality features with any phasing identified
- ❑ Note indicating that this plan is not complete erosion and sediment control plan, but presents the engineered temporary features only and that a separate erosion control and construction site management plan will be required by the contractor prior to construction.

Signing and Striping Plan.

- □ Signs: Show the general location of each sign. Specify the sign legend, size and type from the MUTCD. Provide a typical detail of sign installation dimensions (height, distance from eop, etc).

- □ For public street signs add note: "Contact City Shop (879-1807) to coordinate ordering and installation of street signs. (Developer is responsible for funding.)"
- □ Striping: Show the width, color, line type for each. Identify typical details as needed.

Landscape Plan - Provide a copy of the landscape plan approved with the development approval modified to show any updates at a minimum for any landscaping proposed within the public ROW, utility easements, or drainage/ storm water quality feature. Include location and type of all plants, bushes, trees, irrigation lines, vaults, and utility connections. Label for reference only.

Details. Include design details as needed to support construction. Where retaining wall design is approved by the Building Department, provide at minimum dimensions of wall, general detail of any footings or temporary shoring, and general wall detail. Where retaining wall design not approved by the Building Department, provide all details required for construction.

Figure 3-1 City Standard Approval Block

PROJECT APPROVED BY COUNCIL ________________		
FINAL DESIGN APPROVALS		
	DATE	INITIALS
ENGINEERING		
PLANNING		
PUBLIC UTILITIES (Mt. Werner/ City)		
Other ( )		

CHAPTER 4 - STREET STANDARDS 3
4.1 GENERAL 3
4.2 STREET CLASSIFICATION 3
4.2.1 Conventional Streets. 3
4.2.2 Old Town Commercial Core. 4
4.2.3 Urban Streets. 4
4.2.4 Sidewalk and Trail Classification. 6
4.2.5 Private Streets and Private Driveways. 7
4.3 DESIGN CONTROLS AND CRITERIA. 8
4.3.1 Design Vehicles. 8
4.3.2 Sidewalks. 9
4.3.3 Bicycle Facilities. 9
4.3.4 Transit Facilities. 9
4.3.5 Pedestrian Enhancements. 9
4.4 DESIGN ELEMENTS. 9
4.4.1 Design Limits. 9
4.4.2 Horizontal Alignment 10
4.4.3 Super elevation. 10
4.4.4 Vertical Alignment. 10
4.4.5 Combinations of Horizontal and Vertical Alignment 10
4.4.6 Switchbacks. 10
4.4.7 Block Length. 10
4.4.8 Cul-de-sac. 11
4.4.9 One Way Streets. 11
4.4.10 Alleys. 11
4.4.11 Horizontal Clearance to Obstructions. 11
4.4.12 Vertical Clearance to Obstructions. 11
4.4.13 Clear Sight Triangle 12
4.4.14 Traffic Barriers 12
4.4.15 Medians. 12
4.4.16 Survey Monuments. 12
4.4.17 Utility Location. 12
4.4.18 Snow Storage 12
4.4.19 Mail Boxes. 13
4.4.20 Parking. 13
4.4.21 Pavement. 13
4.4.22 Traffic Control 13
4.4.23 Sidewalks and Trails 14
4.4.24 Bicycle Facilities. 15
4.4.25 Transit Facilities 16
4.5 PRIVATE DRIVEWAY CRITERIA. 16
4.5.1 Number. 16
4.5.2 Configuration. 17
4.5.3 Location. 17

4.5.4 Surface. 17
4.5.5 Heated Driveways 17
4.5.6 Underground garages. 18

Tables

Table 4-1 Conventional Street Design Elements
Table 4-2 Urban Street Design Elements
Table 4-3 Private Driveway Design Elements

Appendices

Appendix 4- A Conventional Street Cross-Sections
Appendix 4-B Old Town Cross-Sections (blank - to be completed in the future; See Downtown Streetscape plan)
Appendix 4-C Urban Street Cross-Sections
Appendix 4-D Sidewalk and Trail Cross-Sections
Appendix 4-E Private Driveway Detail
Appendix 4-F Cul-D-Sac Layout

CHAPTER 4 - Street Standards

4.1 GENERAL Designs for new streets and upgrades to existing streets in Steamboat Springs incorporate complete street concepts. Street design address safe and efficient movement of vehicles, pedestrians, bicycles, and transit while also incorporating landscaping, utilities, and storm drainage. Low impact drainage systems are encouraged where feasible. The street and trails network creates multiple travel routes and minimize the distance required for pedestrians and bicycles to access primary activity sites. This section sets forth the minimum standards for street design and construction. Developers and engineers are encouraged to design above the minimum standards and in some cases due to site specific conditions the City Engineer may require design above the minimum standards.

4.2 STREET CLASSIFICATION. Street classification for existing streets is generally established in the Community Plan, and for new streets classification is determined as part of the development approval process. The City transportation network includes conventional subdivision, old town commercial core, traditional neighborhood, trail, and private drives.

4.2.1 Conventional Streets. Conventional streets include the state highway and the street sections found in non-Traditional Neighborhood zoned areas of town. It generally includes the suburban/rural portions of town outside of (TND) zoning and the downtown commercial core. Conventional Street cross-sections are presented in Appendix 4-A.

4.2.1.1 State Highway. US 40 is a federal route and a state highway under the jurisdiction of the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT). Design and access on the state highway is governed by the CDOT; refer to CDOT for US 40 design and access requirements. There is an Access Control Plan from 13th to the west urban growth boundary (UGB) that defines access type and locations along that corridor.

4.2.1.2 Arterial. An arterial street provides for travel through and between towns. These streets primarily serve through traffic, and access to adjacent property is limited. The arterial may include bike lanes and does include transit pull outs at bus stops. In addition to being a state highway, US 40 is classified as an arterial within the City.

4.2.1.3 Collector. A collector street provides a connection between arterials and local streets. The collector balances both through-travel needs and access to adjacent property. Residential lots (single family and duplex) do not access collectors. The collector typically includes bike lanes and transit pull outs at bus stops. There are two types of collector streets the Major collector and the Minor collector. The Major collector typically provides access between arterials and developments and between adjacent developments. The Minor collector typically provides access between adjacent sites.

4.2.1.4 <u>Local Street.</u> A local street provides direct access from abutting properties to alley, collector, or arterial streets. While it provides for some through travel, the primary purpose is to provide access to individual properties. A sidewalk is provided on one or both sides depending on the zone district. The local street does not typically include bike lanes or transit pull outs at bus stops. There are three types of conventional local streets.

4.2.1.4.1 The Local Street – Ditch is the typical rural street section with a street side ditch to manage drainage.

4.2.1.4.2 Local Street – Valley may be used where the smaller lot size makes it difficult to incorporate the standard street side ditch in between closely spaced driveways.

4.2.1.4.3 Local Street – Mountain section allows modifications intended to provide safe and reasonable access while minimizing the impact on the terrain. This section is intended for the areas of town where existing topography is steep (generally greater than 20 percent).

4.2.2 Old Town Commercial Core. The Downtown Streetscape plan identifies desired cross-sections for redevelopment of the old town commercial district. As redevelopment occurs or via a City project, old town commercial core streets shall be upgraded to meet the streetscape requirements. Appendix 4-B includes the streetscape plan.

4.2.3 Urban Streets. Urban streets encourage a pedestrian-oriented, interconnected environment. The urban cross-section correlates directly with the adjacent land use and transect zone. The locations and alignments of these streets are typically established in a Regulating Plan in conjunction with the transect zoning and will be confirmed when actual land uses are identified. These standards list the typical transects that are compatible with the street cross-section. If a street borders two different Transect Zones, the more intense Transect Zone will determine the applicable street type. In some cases it may be appropriate to create a hybrid street with different streetscape elements (such as sidewalk and drainage) on each side of the street to match the adjacent land use. In those cases the ROW of the more intense use shall be used. Where on-street parking is permitted, the parking is intended to serve as extra guest parking and not serve as primary parking, except for daytime commercial uses. The parking will be restricted to daytime only during the period from November 1 to May 1 when overnight restrictions are in place. The cross-sections for the Urban Streets are shown in Appendix 4-C.

4.2.3.1 Boulevard. The Boulevard provides a primary route for vehicles and pedestrians between major arterials, such as U.S. 40, and primary mixed-use centers. It is designed to accommodate relatively high densities in a mixed-use environment, with wide sidewalks, on-street parallel parking, bike lanes, and a central median/turn lane. The Boulevard (Out-of-Town) is a more rural section with median, ditch, bike lanes, and detached walks for the transition between the arterial and the in town section.

4.2.3.2 The Parkway. The Parkway provides a primary route through mixed-use village centers. It is designed to accommodate relatively high densities in a mixed-use environment, with wide sidewalks, on-street parallel parking, designated bicycle lanes, and a central median/turn lane. The Parkway (In-Town) transitions to the Parkway (Out-of-Town) to provide a more fitting setting for lower density areas. Parkway (Out-of-Town) is designed to accommodate lower densities with drainage in open swales, narrower sidewalks, designated bicycle lanes, and no on-street parking.

4.2.3.3 The Connector. The Connector provides a primary route between the Parkway and surrounding areas as well as between development areas. The Connector (In-Town) is designed to accommodate primarily residential areas of moderate densities, with on-street parallel parking. The Connector (Out-of-Town) is designed to provide a more fitting setting for lower density areas along the same primary routes, with drainage in open swales and no on-street parking. Bike lanes may be required if the street alignment is part of the area-wide bike network.

4.2.3.4 The Drive. The Drive (In-Town) provides a primary route for vehicles and pedestrians between neighborhoods. It is designed to accommodate primarily residential areas of moderate densities, with on-street parallel parking. The Drive (In-Town) transitions to the Drive (Out-of-Town) to provide a more fitting setting for lower density areas along the same primary routes. It is designed to accommodate primarily residential areas of lower density, with drainage in open swales and no on-street parking as larger lots can accommodate parking on site.

4.2.3.5 The Neighborhood I. The Neighborhood I is an urban street section utilized in or adjacent to neighborhood centers. It is designed to accommodate moderate densities in a mixed-use environment, with wide sidewalks and on-street parking.

4.2.3.6 The Neighborhood II. The Neighborhood II is utilized in primarily residential areas of moderate density. This street has a detached walk with a landscape buffer and may have parking on one or both sides. Depending upon adjacent land uses, it may include a valley pan or ditch. On-street parking should only be considered in areas where significant on-street demand is expected.

4.2.3.7 The Neighborhood III. The Neighborhood III is utilized in primarily residential areas of low density where defined on-street parking is not provided as all parking needs are accommodated on-site. This street has detached walk with a landscape buffer and may have a valley pan or ditch depending upon adjacent land uses.

4.2.3.8 The Alley. An alley provides rear access to lots and blocks. It provides a high level of access and very little through movement. New alleys shall be privately maintained. Sidewalks are not included in the typical cross-section and where needed to address Building Code requirements shall be located outside of the alley ROW. Bike lanes are not provided on alleys. Transit service will generally not access the alleys. There are three types of alleys: commercial, residential, and lane. The commercial and residential alleys do not provide primary Fire Department access, and lots with an alley on one side must be served by a street on another side. The alley shall be designed to accommodate "yield" movement that limits vehicular speeds to less than 10 miles per hour. A Commercial Alley serves higher density mixed-use areas while the Residential Alley serves primarily residential areas. The Lane provides rear access and primary Fire Department access to lots fronting public open spaces instead of a street. Alleys are primarily located in the T5, T4-NC, T3-NG2, or the SD TND zoning transects, and are approved as part of the development plan. For all three alley types a 5 foot snow storage easement on each side of ROW and a suitable snow storage easement (such as a pocket park or similar open space) at the end of the alley or across the street from the end of the alley are required to provide adequate snow storage. Fences and above ground features are not permitted in the 5 foot easements.

4.2.4 Sidewalk and Trail Classification. In addition to the Community Development Code, there are two master plans that identify requirements for sidewalks and trails. The Open Space and Trails Master Plan provides the general plan for trail connections, and the Sidewalk Master Plan provides the general plan for sidewalk connections. Specific locations of sidewalks and trails as well as the cross-section required will be determined during the development plan process. The cross-sections for the trails and more detailed cross-sections for the sidewalks are shown in Appendix 4-D. The sidewalk and trail cross-sections define a hierarchy of pedestrian and bicycle facilities designed to integrate alternate mode travel within the overall transportation system.

4.2.4.1 Pedestrian Paseos. Pedestrian Paseos are hard surface, year round maintained sidewalks utilized to provide a more direct pedestrian and bicycle connection where the street and adjacent alternate mode facilities are indirect. Paseos are sidewalks not adjacent to streets that are most typically used in traditional neighborhood designs where topographic conditions or unique site conditions require longer than standard block lengths or in suburban neighborhoods where the street network does not provide frequent block connections. The paseo provides a designed way to "cut thru" a development, shortening alternate mode travel time.

4.2.4.2 Primary Trail. The primary trail provides a main thoroughfare through an area and between development areas and community destinations. The primary trail and supporting trails connect development areas to activity centers, community destinations, and parks and open space. It also serves as a recreation destination and commuting alternative for pedestrians, bicyclists, and other non motorized users. The primary trail is preferred to be located along or within open spaces, greenways, or drainage corridors. The primary trail provides both a hard surface, year round maintained corridor and a soft surface non-winter maintained trail.

4.2.4.3 Secondary Trail. The secondary trail generally connects the primary trail to community destinations. It also provides connections between community destinations, neighborhoods, and parks and open space. Secondary trails are hard surface and are maintained year-round. Where the secondary connection route is adjacent to streets, the sidewalk system is considered the secondary trail connection and a separate trail is not required.

4.2.4.4 Soft Surface Trail. The soft surface trail typically provides connections between neighborhoods, parks and open space, and secondary trails. It may also be used to provide seasonal connections within a development. In limited cases where alternative year round routes are provided, the soft surface trail may be approved by the Public Works Director as a secondary trail. The soft surface trail may be maintained year round, but typically is a seasonally maintained trail.

4.2.4.5 Back Country Trail. The back country trail is a natural trail corridor that primarily serves as a recreation destination for pedestrians, bicyclists, and other non-motorized users. This trail is located in undeveloped backcountry, open space, or rural areas.

4.2.5 Private Streets and Private Driveways. Private streets and driveways are not owned, maintained, or plowed by the City. They are the sole responsibility of the property owner. A private street or driveway that serves multiple lots is located in an easement or common area. The easement or common area width must accommodate the street width, drainage, construction requirements (slopes, etc), snow storage, sidewalks, bike facilities, transit service, and other appropriate design elements. Sometimes a private street or driveway may be located in a public street ROW as allowed by an approved revocable permit. Private driveway design must also incorporate Fire Department design requirements and development code parking lot design requirements which are listed those respective standards and codes. The private driveway standards are summarized on Table 4.3 and in Appendix 4-E.

4.2.5.1 Private Street. A private street is an access serving more than four units or lots that is not categorized as a private driveway. New private streets are discouraged because they create an added cost burden to residents with minimal additional benefit. Private streets must meet the same design standards as public streets.

4.2.5.2 Private Driveway. A private driveway provides access from the street (public or private) to a lot or group of lots. The private driveway accommodates the identified design vehicle and appropriate alternate modes, drainage, utilities, and landscaping. There are three types of private driveways.

4.2.5.3 Residential Private Driveway. A driveway serving a single family residential unit, a single family residential unit with a secondary unit, an individual duplex, triplex, or fourplex or a combination of up to four units of any residential type is a residential private driveway.

4.2.5.4 Residential Private Access. A residential private access is the internal access drive system for a multi-family development and may include the driveway, access drives, and parking areas that serve the development. The Pines complex is an example of a residential private access.

4.2.5.5 Commercial Private Access. A commercial private access is the internal access drive system for a commercial lot or development and may include the driveway, access drives, and parking areas that serve the development. Wildhorse Marketplace is an example of a private access.

4.3 DESIGN CONTROLS AND CRITERIA. The cross-sections illustrate the design controls for each street, alley, trail, and private street section. A detailed discussion of each design control is not included in these standards. For more detailed information please refer to AASHTO. The following is additional detail for some city-specific items.

4.3.1 Design Vehicles. The street design shall accommodate the turning movements of the design vehicle as listed on the design tables. The design should allow the design vehicle to make turns at intersections without encroaching into the oncoming lanes. The need for vehicles greater than the design vehicle to turn into oncoming lanes shall be reviewed and the design modified if appropriate. Existing, proposed, or potential future transit routes as determined by the Transit Superintendent shall be designed to accommodate the design transit vehicle. The design engineer shall confirm that any Fire Department turning requirements are also met. In accordance with the Institute of Transportation Engineers Urban Street Geometric Design Handbook guidance, the type of area and the frequency of use by different vehicle types should be reviewed, and it may be acceptable to allow an infrequent vehicle type to cross over the street centerline on lower volume, slower speed streets.

4.3.2 Sidewalks. Sidewalks, trails, and pedestrian access shall be provided as identified in the Community Development Code (CDC), the Sidewalk Master Plan, or other applicable requirements. Where outside of the ROW, the sidewalk shall be in a public access easement that is of sufficient width to allow for repairs to the sidewalk, accommodate any drainage, and allow for installation of any required signs.

4.3.3 Bicycle Facilities. Bicycle facilities shall be installed per the CDC, the Open Space and Trails Plan, the Bicycle Community Plan, and any other applicable requirements. Where outside of the ROW, the bicycle facility shall be in a public access easement of sufficient width to allow for repairs to the facility, accommodate any drainage, and allow for installation of any required signs. Bicycle facility design shall generally follow the AASHTO Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities, current edition.

4.3.4 Transit Facilities. Streets shall be designed to accommodate transit facilities where transit routes are identified during the development process. Transit stops shall be located to minimize impact on through traffic, provide efficient arrival and departure for the transit vehicle, and bear a logical relationship to the population served. New transit stops and facilities shall be connected to the adjacent developments via sidewalks and trails.

4.3.5 Pedestrian Enhancements. Pedestrian enhancements are encouraged where feasible based on the volume of pedestrians, cost of maintaining the improvement, and benefit of the enhancement. The need for pedestrian enhancements will be evaluated during the development process. The enhancements are required where new mid block crossings are proposed. Concrete cross-walks shall generally be included at arterial and major collector intersections. They are also encouraged at primary trail crossings at controlled intersections. Bulb outs are required in some urban street sections to shorten pedestrian crossing time.

4.4 DESIGN ELEMENTS. The alignment of a street should be selected to minimize the impact on the environment, provide a safe travel way, and provide an interconnected network. Streets shall generally be designed to blend into the surrounding slopes. Tables 4.1 through 4.3 summarize the public and private street design parameters.

4.4.1 Design Limits. Where a new street, sidewalk, or trail terminates at property limits, but will ultimately be extended, the street, sidewalk, or trail shall be conceptually designed to the nearest intersecting street or until existing grades are met to show that the proposed design can be extended in the future.

4.4.2 Horizontal Alignment. Street layout is designed to bear a logical relationship with the topography, connect to existing and planned area streets, provide reasonable access to adjacent parcels, and follow the general patterns identified in City master plans. Street layout shall be designed to fit the context of the development and serve vehicle, pedestrian, transit, and bicycle users. Street layout shall avoid long, straight sections to minimize the potential for speeding.

4.4.3 Super elevation. Collector and local streets utilize standard crown sections and do not include super elevation. Super elevation may be considered on collector and local streets in limited instances to address unique drainage or grade issues. At intersections, grades of the minor street shall be warped to transition to the grades of the major street.

4.4.4 Vertical Alignment. The design should take into consideration the impact the vertical grade has on the operation of the facility.

4.4.5 Combinations of Horizontal and Vertical Alignment. Wherever design includes both vertical and horizontal curves in close proximity, vertical curves should be superimposed on horizontal curves to reduce the number of sight distance restrictions. Horizontal and vertical curves shall be as flat as physical conditions permit.

4.4.6 Switchbacks. Switchbacks, a series of back to back curves to reduce street grades on inclines, are not recommended and require the approval of the City Engineer. Switchbacks should only be considered for mountain local streets with low volumes (less than 1,500 vehicles per day). The minimum circular curve radius for any switchback is 80 feet. To accommodate the shorter radius, the maximum grade through a switchback curve shall be five percent, and the grade used on the switchback shall be continued beyond the switchback into the tangent so the vertical curve lies off the switchback. Additional mitigating design elements such as curve widening and increased stopping sight distance may be required.

4.4.7 Block Length. The municipal code provides requirements for block length. This portion of the engineering standards identifies the process to evaluate variance requests to changes to block length due to design limitations from topography or unique site constraints. In these cases the designer shall work with the Public Works Director to evaluate the benefits and impacts of the proposed variance on the different design elements and to identify mitigation measures. Recognizing that modifications to block length standards may require trade offs in design elements, priority shall be given to the following:

- Modification of site layout to meet block length standards
- Pedestrian and bike connectivity
- Vehicular connectivity
- Preservation of natural features

- o Minimizing overlot grading/ fitting features to terrain
- o Creating/maintaining open space

4.4.8 Cul-de-sac. Dead end streets are discouraged and shall be avoided unless topographic or other unique site constraints limit construction of interconnected streets. The design of cul-de-sacs will be reviewed following the criteria listed in Section 4.5.7 for Block Length variances. Any public street or private street that dead ends must terminate in a cul-d-sac. Driveways may terminate in an alternate configuration, such as a hammerhead, meeting Fire Department requirements. Appendix 4-F provides the standard cul-d-sac layout. All cul-de-sac's must include signage within fifty feet of the inlet indicating that the street is a dead end street.

4.4.9 One Way Streets. One-way streets are discouraged due to the restriction they place on the motorist and the potential need for additional travel. They require unique site circumstances to be considered and the approval of the City Engineer. A one-way street width shall be 16 - 20 feet wide exclusive of on street parking; with 20 feet required where street is a primary fire access.

4.4.10 Alleys. Alleys are used where approved as part of a development plan in Old Town and in some TND Zone districts. The maximum alley length shall be per the requirements of the CDC, and shall generally be a maximum of 600 feet. The cross slope shall be 2 to 3 percent. The minimum grade shall be 2 percent with a maximum grade of 5 percent. There may be limited cases where 7 percent may be approved for portions of the alley by the Public Works Director where the alley has sun exposure and a maximum of 4 percent within 25 feet of the connecting street. The curb radius on the alley shall generally be 15 feet for the commercial alley and rear lane and may be reduced to 5 feet for the residential alley.

4.4.11 Horizontal Clearance to Obstructions. All fixed objects should be located outside the clear zone as defined in the AASHTO Roadside Design Guideline. The design should provide a clear zone as wide as practical within constraints per the latest version of the AASHTO Roadside Design Guidelines. At locations where a clear recovery zone area of 6 feet or more in width can be provided at low cost and with minimum social/environmental impacts, provisions of such a clear recovery area should be considered. In limited cases where constraints of cost, terrain, right-of-way, or potential social/environmental impacts make the provision of a 6 foot clear recovery area impractical, clear recovery areas less than the AASHTO standard in width may be used.

4.4.12 Vertical Clearance to Obstructions. Generally private overhead structures are not permitted in the public ROW and consideration of such structures shall be limited. Signal height clearances shall be per the current MUTCD. For other structures there shall be a minimum 16 foot clearance on streets.

4.4.13 Clear Sight Triangle. On corner lots adjacent to streets a clear sight triangle of unobstructed vision shall be provided. Within the clear sight triangle, no building, structure, vegetation, fence or other feature shall obstruct the area between 3 feet in height and 8 feet in height within a triangular area measured by two lines along the property line for a distance as specified by AASHTO based on the speed of the street and the type of control. Street trees and poles less than 12 inches in diameter may be permitted.

4.4.14 Traffic Barriers. The installation of guardrails on embankments and adjacent to fixed objects may reduce the combined effect of severity and frequency of "run-off-road" type accidents. Guardrails reduce accident severity only when the overall severity of striking the guardrail is less than the severity of going down an embankment or striking a fixed object. They should not be installed if they are likely to create a greater hazard than running off the street. Evaluating installation of guardrails shall consider accident experience, street objectives, functional classification of streets, design speed, traffic volume and type, cost-effectiveness, street cross section, height of embankment, steepness of fill slope, horizontal curvature, gradient or profile conditions, street side conditions, climatic conditions, and degree of projected injury from traveling off the street.

4.4.15 Medians. Medians other than those listed within the street cross-sections are generally not permitted on new City streets, and must be approved by the City Engineer. Medians shall be designed with plowable noses.

4.4.16 Survey Monuments. All horizontal and vertical monuments shall be established by a Land Surveyor registered in the State of Colorado in accordance with the Colorado Revised Statues.

4.4.17 Utility Location. Utility lines shall be located to minimize the need for future adjustment and shall consider future extensions of the street system. Project Engineer shall coordinate with utilities and Public Works Director to determine if additional conduit is required to provide for future utility crossings. To the extent practical, utility crossings of a street shall be perpendicular to the street. Water and Sewer shall be located per the Water districts requirements and shall generally be within the street ROW. Dry utilities may be located within the ROW or within a utility easement with adequate clearance provided between the separate utilities. Above ground utilities shall not be located within or conflict with the street side drainage ditch. Any above ground appurtenances shall be sufficiently offset from the pavement to provide adequate clear distance and to not interfere with snow plowing operations. Utilities in the ROW shall be buried a minimum of 2 feet below street subgrade.

4.4.18 Snow Storage. Street and driveway design shall provide snow storage areas. The snow storage easements not specified on the street cross-section shall be sized according to Section 26-142 of the CDC. The standard ROW cross-section provides the minimum desired snow storage of ten feet. Additional snow storage easements for public streets may be required based on terrain and street classification, and shall be identified as part of the design. Alleys require pocket snow storage and utility easements along the alley and at the end of each alley. Site design shall include sufficient snow storage areas for driveways, parking areas, and sidewalks sized per the CDC requirements. All snow storage areas must be located and sized to be reasonably used by typical plowing equipment. Hauling is discouraged. Private snow melt systems may be considered for private driveways or sidewalks with restricted snow storage; but snow melt may not be used for public streets.

4.4.19 Mail Boxes. Cluster mail boxes shall be located in coordination with the local Post Master. Boxes shall generally not be located on arterial or collector streets. Cluster boxes shall be placed on the right side of the street, off a minimum 8foot wide turnout. The turnout is recommended to be paved, but may be a wide shoulder. The turnout shall be located with consideration for walking access, sight distance, and a sufficient distance away from intersections and driveways. The location of the cluster box shall accommodate street plowing and snow storage. The City is not responsible to plow the turnout.

4.4.20 Parking. See CDC for detailed parking requirements. Any commercial or multifamily driveway shall be designed so backing out onto a street is not required. Residential driveways may be designed to permit backing out onto local streets only. Parking stalls along driveways shall be located a sufficient distance from the street to prevent parking maneuvers from blocking the access or queuing from blocking the parking spaces.

4.4.21 Pavement. The street pavement section shall be established for each project in a geotechnical report following the latest CDOT procedures and practices. For public streets the minimum section thickness shall be 8 inches of Class 2, 4 inches of Class 6, and 4 inches of asphalt placed in 2 inch lifts or equivalent. Private streets and driveways may be asphalt, concrete, or other impervious surface approved by the Public Works Director. Sidewalks and bus pullouts shall be concrete. The pavement thickness shall be based on the 20 year design volumes as identified by the more current of the site's approved traffic study or an adopted City Master Plan. Where 20 year projected volumes are not available, the threshold volume for a local street shall be 2,500 vehicles per day and for a collector street shall be 16,000 vehicles per day.

4.4.22 Traffic Control. Traffic control designs shall be prepared by a Colorado licensed professional engineer experienced in traffic engineering. The designs shall be prepared in accordance with the latest version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

4.4.22.1 <u>Signals.</u> Traffic signals shall be installed at locations approved the City or CDOT, and as identified as meeting warrants in the traffic impact study. Design of all traffic signals shall be in accordance with the MUTCD and the CDOT standards and Specifications. Signal design shall be reviewed with the Fire Marshall to determine if Opticom is required.

4.4.22.2 Signing and Striping. Within the Base area, directional signing shall follow the specifications of the Base Area design standards.

4.4.23 Sidewalks and Trails

4.4.23.1 Grades. Sidewalks and paseos shall generally be designed with a minimum grade of 1 percent and a maximum grade of 5 percent. Steeper slopes may be considered where permitted by American Disability Act (ADA) standards. The maximum grade for primary and secondary trails is 8 percent, with a target of 5 percent maximum where feasible. The backcountry and soft surface trail grades should be minimized as much as possible with a recommended average grade of 10 percent and a maximum of 8 percent for ADA accessible trails. On hiking only backcountry trails, steps may be required to maintain 10 percent maximum slope.

4.4.23.2 Vertical Clearance. Vertical clearance for sidewalks and trails shall be 8 foot minimum.

4.4.23.3 Horizontal Clearance. A minimum of 3 feet horizontal clearance shall be provided to obstructions.

4.4.23.4 Curb Ramps. Curb Ramps on sidewalks shall be designed to comply with ADA standards including detectable warnings. Where feasible separate ramps shall be provided for each crossing direction. Where site constraints prohibit separate ramps a single multidirectional ramp may be used. Refer to CDOT for ramp details. The standard detectable warning shall be East Jordan Ironworks cast iron, natural finish plates.

4.4.23.5 Steps. Steps are not permitted on public sidewalks and trails (except backcountry trails). Grades must be designed to accommodate ADA requirements. This may require building accesses to be recessed. Steps are discouraged but allowed on private walks provided ADA accessible routes are provided.

4.4.23.6 Guardrails and Handrails. The need for guardrails and handrails on public sidewalks and trails shall be evaluated based on the building code, AASHTO, and ADA guidelines and the determination for installation made in consultation with the designer and the City Public Works Director. Railing height (typically 42” or 54”) shall be determined based on the potential hazard and sidewalk/trail user type.

4.4.23.7 Curves. Sidewalks and trails may meander and curves shall be designed for the intended users and speeds. Easements may be needed to allow meandering and provide the required minimum offset from the street to allow for snow storage and drainage.

4.4.23.8 Old Town Commercial Core. Refer to downtown streetscape plan and guidelines for sidewalks within the Downtown Core.

4.4.23.9 Offset. Detached sidewalks and trails adjacent to street shall have the minimum offset identified in the street cross-sections or 10 feet from edge of pavement. To avoid existing objects or provide meandering, sidewalks and trails must be detached farther from the street, not closer. Sidewalks and trails should be offset 2 feet min from vertical obstructions such as light poles or fences.

4.4.23.10 Drainage. Drainage from large surrounding areas across sidewalks should generally be prevented. Trail construction should include appropriate drainage diversions to minimize trail maintenance and foster drainage away from or off the trail.

4.4.23.11 Lighting. Lighting for trails should be evaluated based on safety and the type of trail. Lighting will generally be required for primary trails at primary trailheads, underpasses, mid-block crossings. Where sidewalks and trails are located near or adjacent to streets, lighting shall be coordinated with street lighting requirements.

4.4.23.12 Waysides. Trail waysides are refuge areas alongside the trail to provide areas for resting or congregating outside of the trail corridor. On primary trails major waysides are located approximately one per mile or as utilities are available, and minor waysides are located approximately every one half mile. Where possible, waysides should be combined with trailheads or trail connections. On secondary trails, minor waysides are recommended every ½ mile. Minor waysides are recommended at areas of visual or interpretive interest on backcountry and soft surface trails.

4.4.23.13 Signs and Striping. Traffic control signs and striping shall be included for pedestrian facilities in accordance with the MUTCD, AASHTO, and any city guidelines. Wayfinding signs may be required on primary and secondary trails to direct alternate mode users to community destinations.

4.4.24 Bicycle Facilities.

4.4.24.1 Bike Railings. Railings shall be provided on trails and sidewalks where the grades require a railing per the building code, ADA or unique hazards exist that would be minimized by the installation of a railing. Railing height (typically 42” or 54”) shall be determined based on the type of potential hazard.

4.4.25 Transit Facilities.

4.4.25.1 Transit stops. Where required by the Public Works Director, transit stops shall be located where direct pedestrian access is provided from the street and adjacent sidewalk or surrounding area to the stop. Transit stops shall include a paved waiting area with a direct connection to the adjacent sidewalk. As each site is unique, the waiting area dimensions shall be determined by the Public Works Director.

4.4.25.2 Bus shelters. The location of Bus shelters shall be determined by the Transit Superintendent. Shelters shall be located to provide ADA access and to not obstruct sight distance. A 6 inch thick concrete pad shall be located under all bus shelters. The pad shall extend at least 6 inches past the edges of the shelter. Shelters next to detached walks shall include a concrete area between the street and the walk as a loading area, a minimum width of 2 feet wider on each side then the bus shelter. Shelters shall include one trash container and one bicycle rack.

4.4.25.3 Bus pull outs. Bus pull outs shall be designed to provide a 50 foot loading area per bus, a 5: 1 entering, and a 5:1 exiting taper. The exiting taper may be reduced to 3:1 to address design constraints.

4.5 PRIVATE DRIVEWAY CRITERIA. The criteria for private driveways are listed in Table 4.4. Additional design parameters and clarifications are described in the following sections.

4.5.1 Number. One driveway shall be provided per lot unless topographic or other site conditions require a shared driveway between lots. Subsequent subdivisions of a larger lot may not be permitted individual driveways per lot; shared access may be required. A second driveway may be approved to a lot where, at a minimum, one of the following conditions exist:

- the lot is a duplex lot, frontage is available to locate two separate 12 - 24 foot driveways meeting driveway standards that are offset 10 feet min (25 feet recommended) from each other, offset 25 feet min. from adjacent driveways, adequate snow storage can be provided, the driveways are 10 feet min from the property line, and due to slopes or other site constraints the building cannot be setback to accommodate turning movements for a single access.
- a secondary access is required to meet Fire Department requirements and design requirements are met, or
- the property has frontage that will allow a minimum separation between adjacent or opposing driveways or streets of 50 feet for residential or 150 feet for commercial/multifamily on a local street, 300 feet on a collector street, and 600 feet on an arterial or greater if required by a traffic study; for a collector or arterial street a traffic impact study demonstrates a need for a second access based on traffic volumes or there is a unique site

constraint or site requirements that generates the need for the second driveway; adequate sight distance can be provided at the second access; both driveways can be constructed to meet City driveway standards; and no other feasible design alternatives are available to eliminate the need for the second access.

- o Existing commercial or multifamily sites with multiple access points are required by Fire or the approved traffic study
- o the above conditions do not apply to lots with alley access – in this case all access to the lot must be from the alley

4.5.2 Configuration. Circular driveways are not permitted. Existing circular driveways or multiple driveways shall be reduced to a single access in conjunction with a significant remodel, an addition, or garage construction. Exception: circular driveways constructed as part of a Porte-cochere may be considered in the Base Area where the driveway is one-way, can be separated by 50 feet min, can provide required offsets to adjacent driveways and streets, and the Porte-cochere area provides sufficient pick up/ drop off queuing area as determined by a traffic study.

4.5.3 Location. Driveway access shall be from the lowest classification street. Lots with alley frontage shall have driveway access from the alley only. When sites adjacent to an alley redevelop, propose a significant remodel or addition, or add a secondary unit, any street driveway or parking on an adjacent street shall be removed and access shall be solely from the alley. Driveways on a cul-d-sac shall be located to provide room for snow storage and shared driveways may be required. Exception: where there is an existing garage served by the street that shall remain without changes, the street access can remain to serve the garage. If feasible that driveway should be upgraded to meet current standards.

4.5.4 Surface. All private commercial and multi-family driveways must be paved prior to issuance of certificate of occupancy or sooner if required to meet Fire Department or utility requirements. Private residential driveways must be paved, but there is currently no time requirement unless identified by the HOA. Driveways shall be paved with asphalt, concrete, recycled asphalt, or other all weather drivable surface approved by the City Engineer. Concrete driveways shall either a) terminate 4 feet from the edge of asphalt on Public Streets and a 3" thick (min) asphalt apron shall be constructed between the concrete driveway and the public street., or b) concrete can be placed to the edge of asphalt if it is even with or 1 inch lower than the top of asphalt, and an expansion joint is provided between the asphalt/concrete interface.

4.5.5 Heated Driveways. Driveway heat systems shall terminate at the property line with no components located in the right-of-way unless snowmelt within the ROW has a separate zone created for the portion of the system located within the right-of-way, snowmelt stops 5 feet from the street or other accommodations are made to reduce the impacts of the snow/melted interface, and a revocable permit filed for the system is filed prior to building permit.

4.5.6 Underground garages. Access to underground garages shall have a maximum slope difference between the access transitions and landings of 8% to avoid vehicle scraping. The maximum slope for a covered underground garage access is 16%, excluding the 4% maximum within 15 feet of the public access.

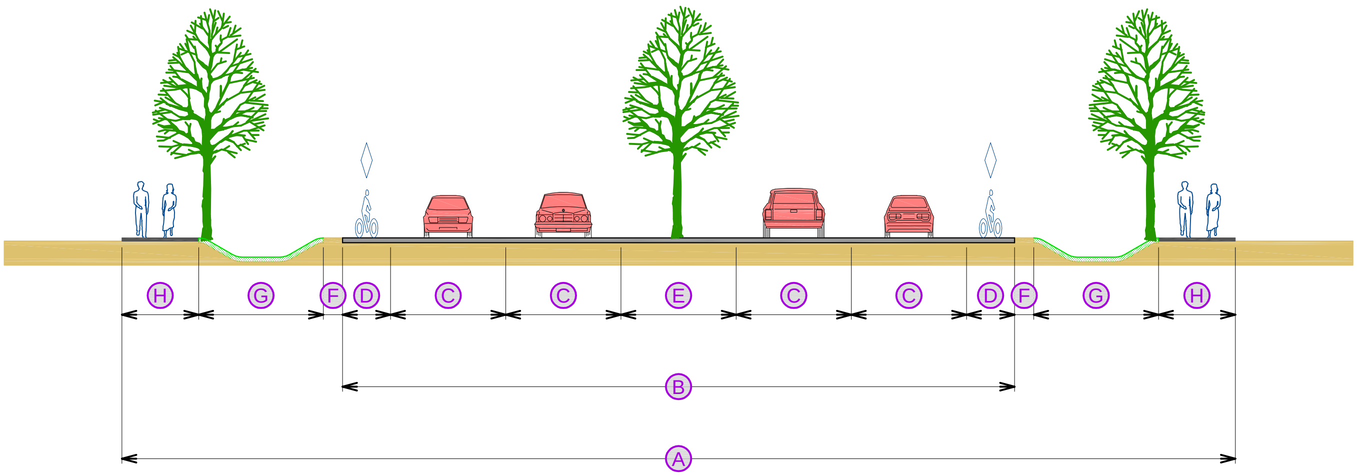
Appendix 4-A – Conventional Street Cross-Sections

Blank – to be added in future

Appendix 4-B – Old Town Cross-Sections
(See Downtown Streetscape plan)

Appendix 4-C – Urban Street Cross-Sections

Boulevard - Out of Town



Application		
Design / Posted Speed	35 mph / 25 mph	
Typical Transect Zone	T5	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width [1, 2]	116'	A
Curb Face to Curb Face Width	70'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes [1]	4 @ 12' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	2 @ 5'	D
Parking Lanes	None	
Medians / Snow Storage	12' median / turn lane	E

[1] Traffic Lanes and ROW may be reduced from 4 to 2 lane section as determined by an approved traffic study.

[2] Auxiliary lanes, as determined by traffic study, may require additional ROW.

Additional paving required for 10' transit stops.

Edges		
Street Edge	2' shoulder	F
Planter Type / Drainage	13' swale / landscape	G
Landscape Type [3]	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type [4]	Single column @ 50' o.c.	
Walkway Type	8' sidewalk	H
Intersection		
Curb Radius [5]	15'	
Design Vehicle	WB 50	
Pedestrian Enhancement	Concrete crosswalks at controlled intersections	

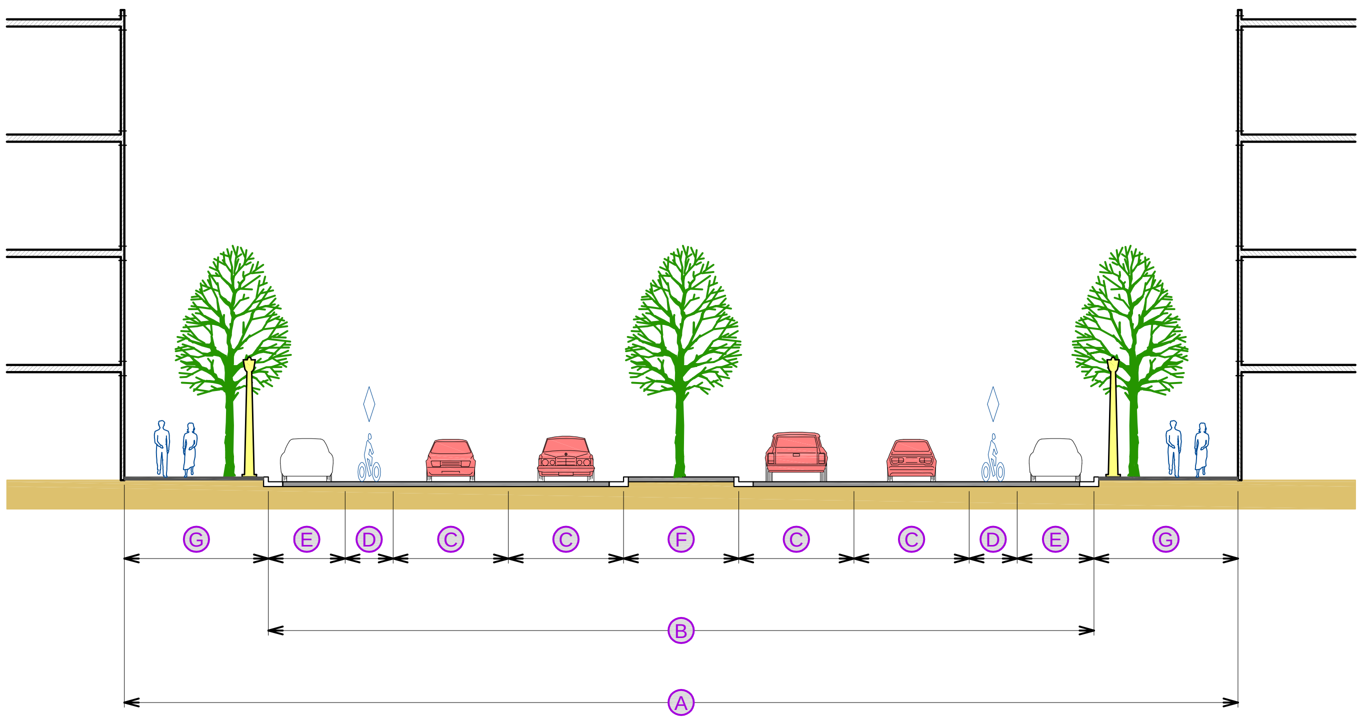
[3] Trees may be clustered.

[4] Street lights may be required at arterial and collector intersections.

[5] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit

Utility easements may be required.

Boulevard - In Town



Application		
Design / Posted Speed	25 mph / 25 mph	
Typical Transect Zone	T5	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width [1, 2]	116'	A
Curb Face to Curb Face Width	86'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes [1]	4 @ 12' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	2 @ 5'	D
Parking Lanes [3, 4]	2 @ 8' parallel	E
Medians / Snow Storage	12' median / turn lane	F

[1] Traffic Lanes and ROW may be reduced from 4 to 2 lane section as determined by an approved traffic study.

[2] Auxiliary lanes, as determined by traffic study, may require additional ROW.

[3] Transit stops are accommodated within parking lanes in locations approved by the Public Works Director; sidewalk width reduced by 2' at transit stop locations for 10' transit lane.

[4] No overnight parking during winter restricted hours.

Edges		
Street Edge / Drainage	Vertical curb and gutter	
Planter Type	4' x 4' tree grates	
Landscape Type	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg. None along galleries / arcades.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type [5]	Single column @ 50' o.c.	
Walkway Type	15' sidewalk	G
Intersection		
Curb Radius [6]	15'	
Design Vehicle	WB 50	
Pedestrian Enhancement [7]	Bulb outs; Concrete crosswalks at controlled intersections	

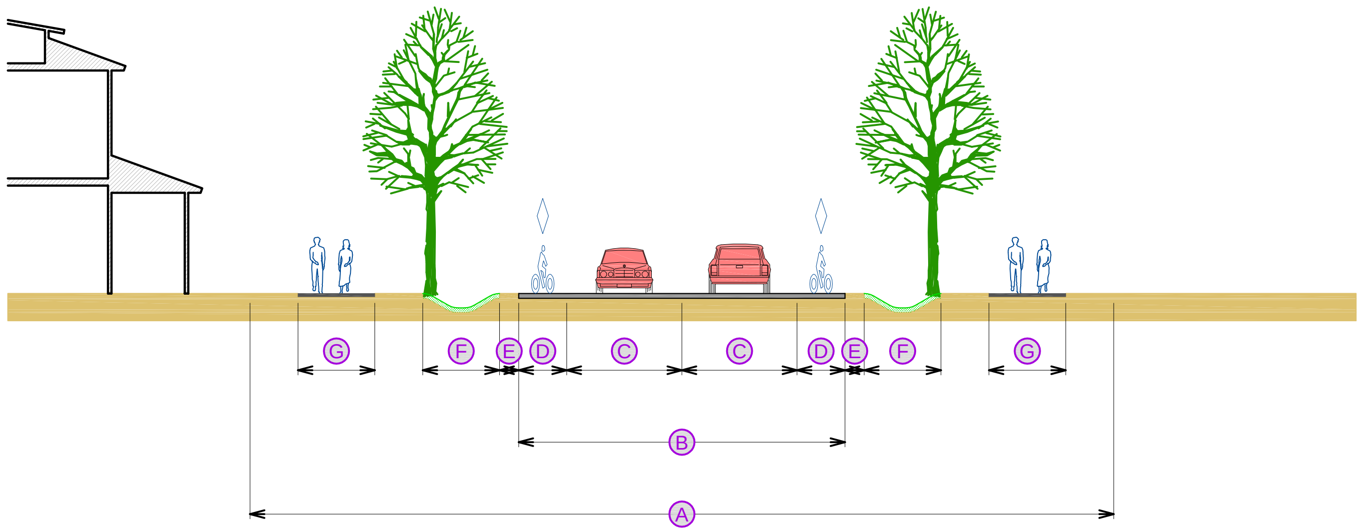
[5] Street lights may be required at arterial and collector intersections.

[6] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit

[7] Parking eliminated and width of paving reduced at intersection to decrease pedestrian crossing distance.

Utility easements may be required.

Parkway - Out of Town



Application	
Design / Posted Speed	25-35 mph / 25-35 mph
Typical Transect Zone	T3, T2, SD, OT

Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width [1]	90'	A
Pavement Width [2]	34'	B

Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	2 @ 12' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	2 @ 5'	D
Parking Lanes	None	
Medians	None	

[1] Auxiliary lanes, as determined by traffic study, may require additional ROW.

[2] Pavement width may widen to accommodate transit stops in locations approved by the Public Works Director.

Edges		
Street Edge [3]	2' shoulder	E
Planter Type / Snow Storage / Drainage	8' swale / landscape	F
Landscape Type [4]	Large trees @ 40' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	8' sidewalk	G

Intersection	
Curb Radius [5]	15'
Design Vehicle	WB 50
Pedestrian Enhancement	Concrete crosswalks at controlled intersections

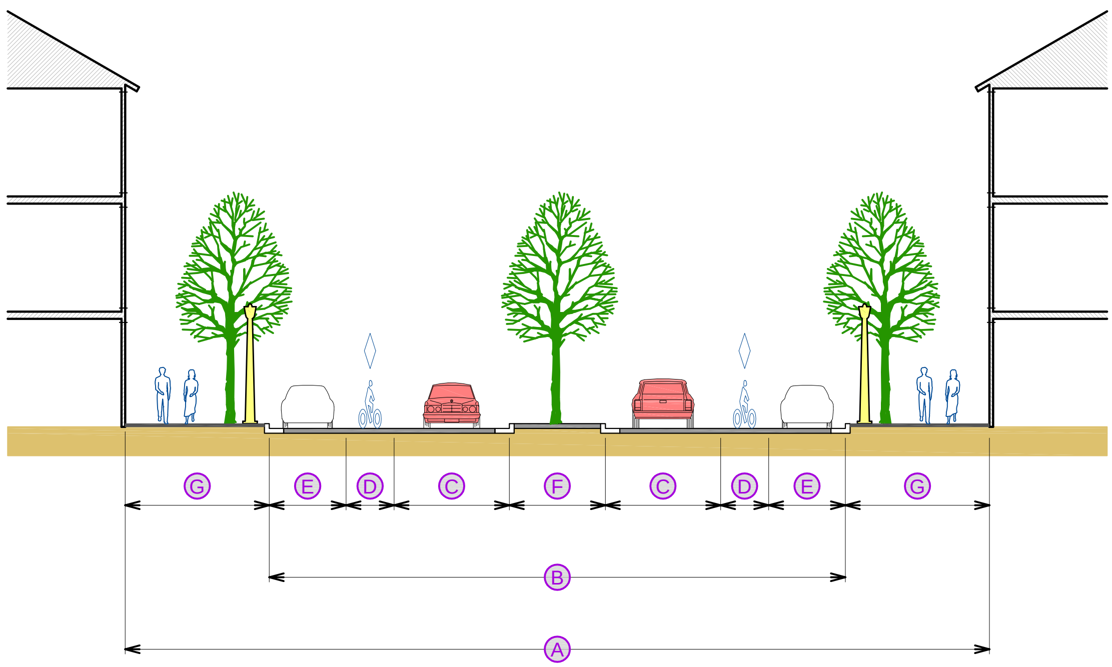
[3] Shoulder used to provide 10' required width for snow storage.

[4] Trees may be clustered.

[5] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit

Utility easements may be required.

Parkway - In Town (Village Center)



Application		
Design / Posted Speed	25 mph / 25 mph	
Typical Transect Zone	T4, T5	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width [1]	90'	A
Curb Face to Curb Face Width	62'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	2 @ 12' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	2 @ 5'	D
Parking Lanes [2, 3]	2 @ 8' parallel	E
Medians / Snow Storage	10' median / turn lane	F

[1] Auxiliary lanes, as determined by traffic study, may require additional ROW.

[2] Transit stops are accommodated within parking lanes in locations approved by the Public Works Director; sidewalk width reduced by 2' at transit stop locations for 10' transit lane.

[3] No overnight parking during winter restricted hours.

Edges		
Street Edge / Drainage	Vertical curb and gutter	
Planter Type	4' x 4' tree grates	
Landscape Type	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg. None along galleries / arcades.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type [4]	Single column @ 50' o.c.	
Walkway Type	15' sidewalk	G
Intersection		
Curb Radius [5]	15'	
Design Vehicle	WB 50	
Pedestrian Enhancement [6]	Bulb outs at street intersections. Concrete crosswalks at controlled intersections	

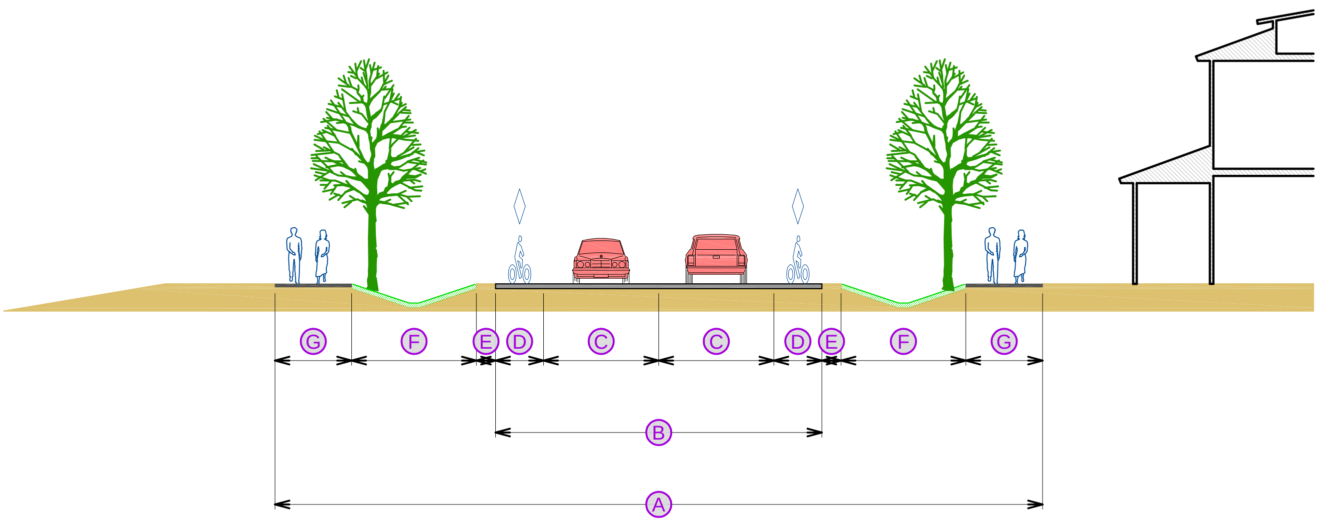
[4] Street lights may be required at arterial and collector intersections.

[5] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit

[6] Parking eliminated and width of paving reduced at intersection to decrease pedestrian crossing distance.

Utility easements may be required.

Connector - Out of Town



Application		
Design / Posted Speed	25-35 mph / 25-35 mph	
Typical Transect Zone	T3, T2, SD, OS	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width [1, 2]	80'	A
Pavement Width [3]	32'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes [4]	2 @ 12' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	2 @ 5'	D
Parking Lanes	None	
Medians	None	

[1] Auxiliary lanes, as determined by traffic study, may require additional ROW.

[2] Where bike lane not required to provide area-wide connection reduce ROW by 10' and widen shoulder to 4'.

[3] Pavement width may widen to accommodate transit stops in locations approved by the Public Works Director.

[4] 11' lanes may be striped within 12' of pavement where no on-street bike lane.

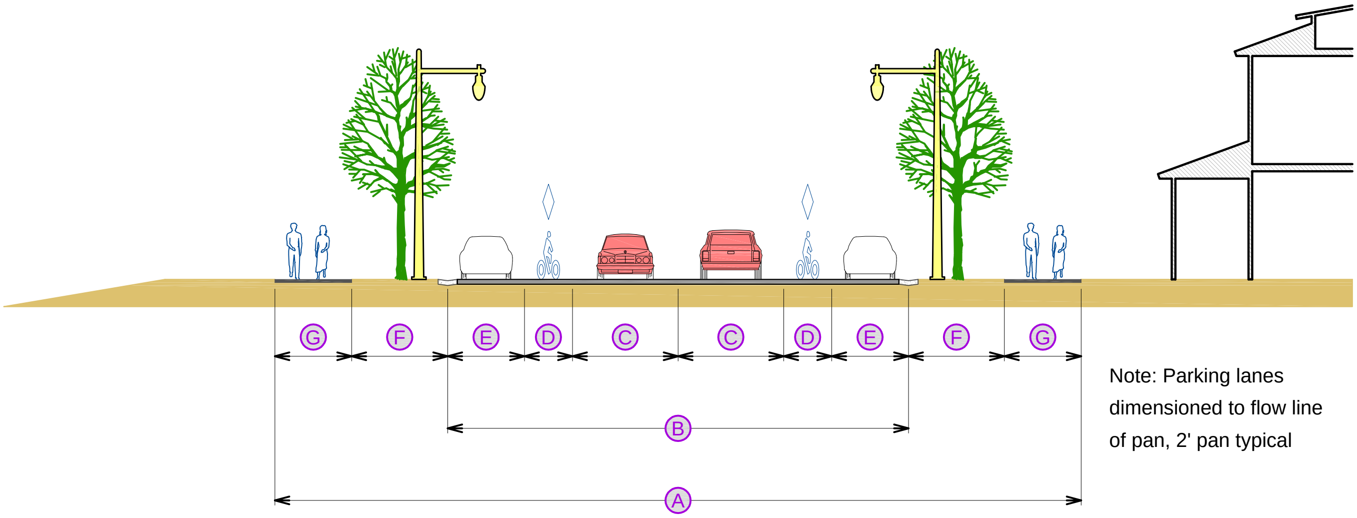
Edges		
Street Edge	2' shoulder	E
Planter Type / Snow Storage / Drainage	13' Landscape	F
Landscape Type [5]	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	8' sidewalk	G
Intersection		
Curb Radius [6]	15'	
Design Vehicle	WB 50	
Pedestrian Enhancement	Concrete crosswalks at controlled collector intersections	

[5] Trees may be clustered.

[6] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit

Utility easements may be required.

Connector - In Town



Application		
Design / Posted Speed	25 mph / 25 mph	
Typical Transect Zone	T4, T3-NG2, SD	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width [1, 2]	84'	A
Pavement Width	48'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	2 @ 11' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	2 @ 5'	D
Parking Lanes [3, 4]	2 @ 8' parallel	E
Medians	None	

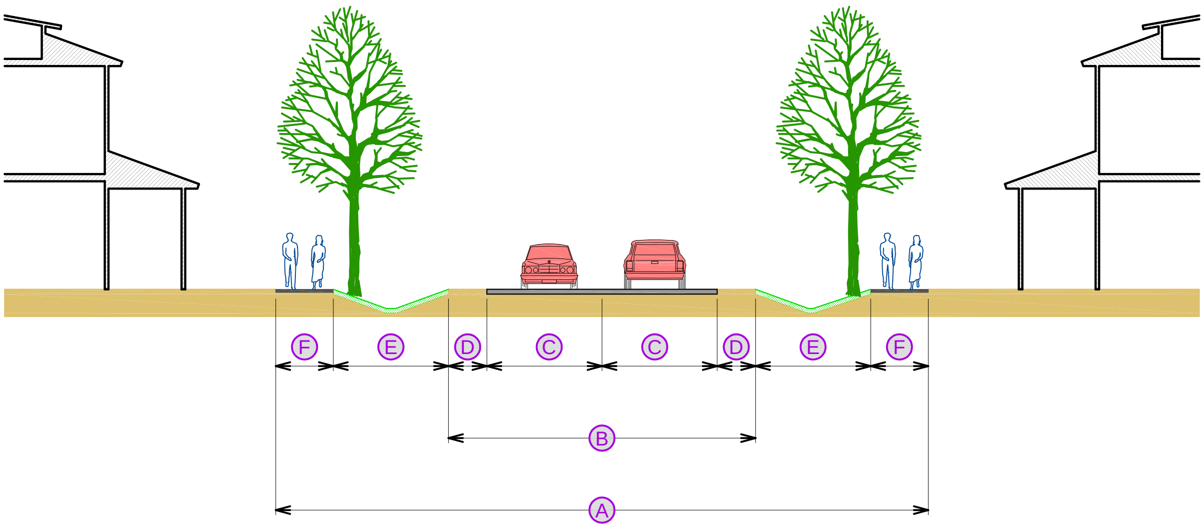
[1] Where bike lane not required to provide area-wide connection reduce ROW by 10'.
[2] Auxiliary lanes, as determined by traffic study, may require additional ROW.
[3] No overnight parking during winter restricted hours.
[4] Transit stops are accommodated within parking lanes / landscape in locations approved by the Public Works Director.

Edges		
Street Edge / Drainage	Valley pan	
Planter Type / Snow Storage	10' Landscape	F
Landscape Type	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type [5]	Post / pipe @ 100' o.c. avg.	
Walkway Type	8' sidewalk	G
Intersection		
Curb Radius [6, 7]	15' (bulb-outs required)	
Design Vehicle	WB 50	
Pedestrian Enhancement [7]	Bulb outs; Concrete crosswalks at controlled collector intersections	

[5] Street lights may be required at arterial and collector intersections.
[6] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit
[7] Parking eliminated and width of paving reduced at intersection to decrease pedestrian crossing distance.

Utility easements may be required.

Drive - Out of Town



Application		
Design / Posted Speed	25 mph / 20 mph	
Typical Transect Zone	T3-NG1, T2, SD, 0S	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width	68'	A
Pavement Width [1]	24'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes [2]	2 @ 12' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	None	
Parking Lanes	None	
Medians	None	

[1] Pavement width may widen to accommodate transit stops in locations approved by the Public Works Director.

[2] 11' lanes may be striped within 12' of pavement.

Edges		
Street Edge	4' shoulder	D
Planter Type / Snow Storage / Drainage	12'	E
Landscape Type [3]	Large trees @ 40' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	6' sidewalk	F
Intersection		
Curb Radius [4]	15'	
Design Vehicle	WB 40	
Pedestrian Enhancement	None	

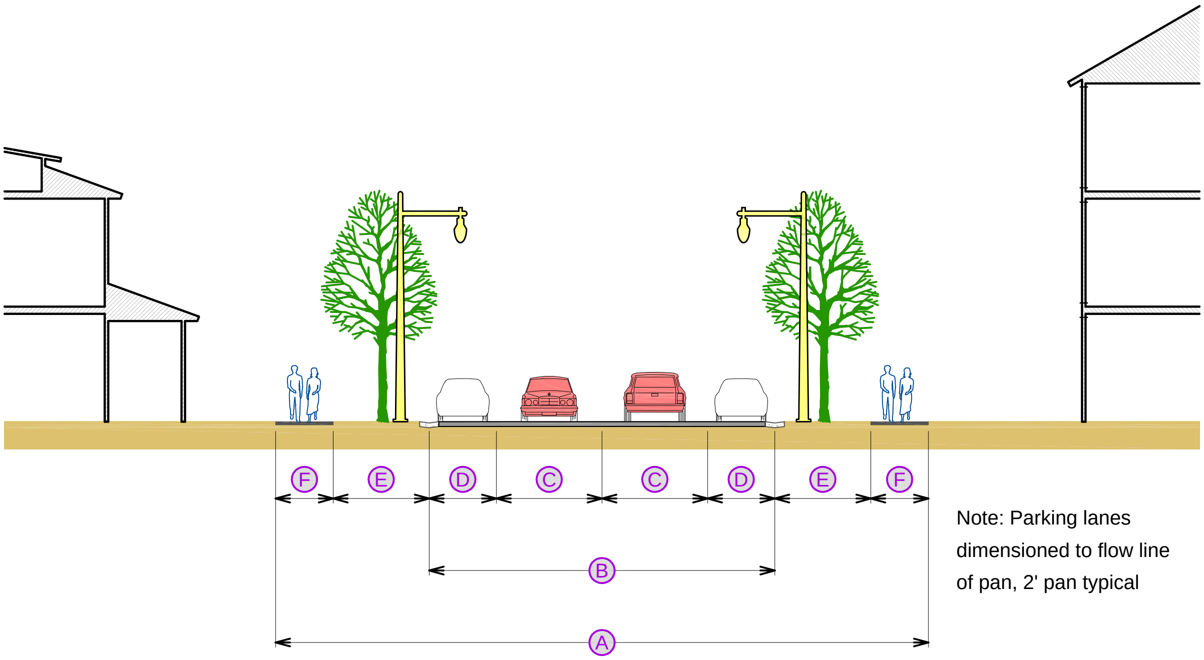
[3] Trees may be clustered.

[4] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit

Utility easements may be required.

No back-out driveways permitted.

Drive - In Town



Application		
Design / Posted Speed	25 mph / 25 mph	
Typical Transect Zone	T4, T3-NG2, SD	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width	68'	A
Pavement Width	36'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	2 @ 11' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	None	
Parking Lanes [1, 2]	2 @ 7' parallel	D
Medians	None	

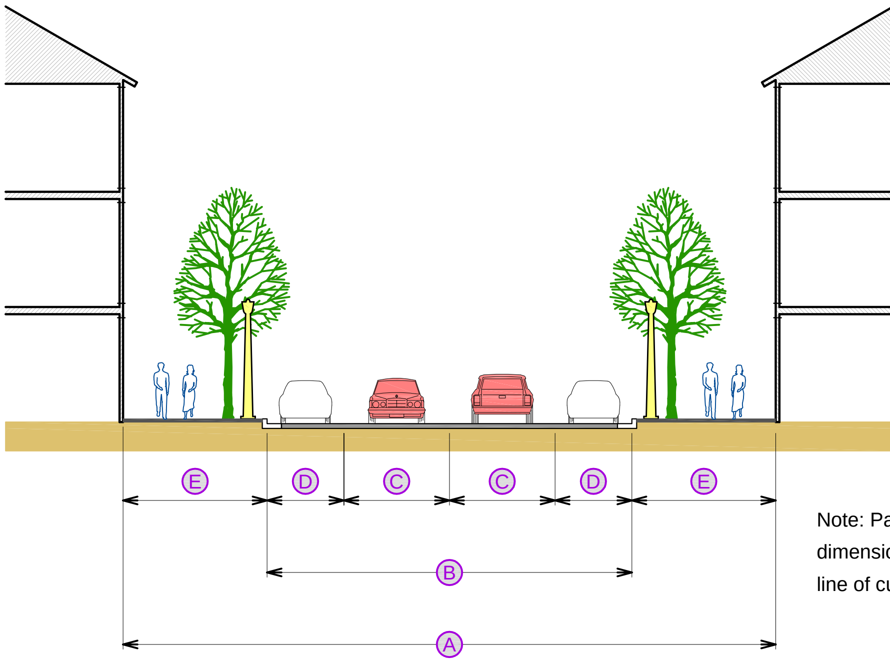
[1] Transit stops are accommodated within parking lanes / landscape in locations approved by the Public Works Director.
[2] No overnight parking during winter restricted hours.

Edges		
Street Edge / Drainage	Valley pan	
Planter Type / Snow Storage	10' Landscape	E
Landscape Type	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	Post / pipe @ 100' o.c. avg.	
Walkway Type	6' sidewalk	F
Intersection		
Curb Radius [3]	15'	
Design Vehicle	WB 40	
Pedestrian Enhancement [4]	Bulb outs; Concrete crosswalks at controlled collector intersections	

[3] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit
[4] Parking eliminated and width of paving reduced at intersection to decrease pedestrian crossing distance.

Utility easements may be required.

Neighborhood Street I



Note: Parking lanes dimensioned to flow line of curb

Application		
Design / Posted Speed	25 mph / 25 mph	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width	68'	A
Curb Face to Curb Face Width	38'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	2 @ 11' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	None	
Parking Lanes [1, 2]	2 @ 8' parallel	D
Medians	None	

[1] Transit stops are accommodated within parking lanes in locations approved by the Public Works Director; sidewalk width reduced by 2' to accommodate 10' transit pullout.

[2] No overnight parking during winter restricted hours.

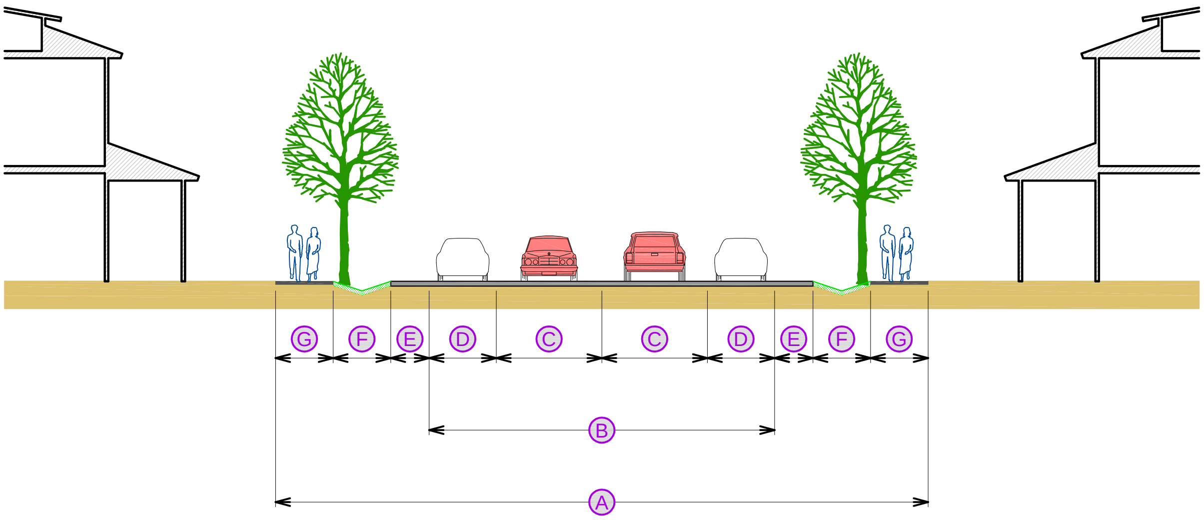
Edges		
Street Edge / Drainage	Vertical curb and gutter	
Planter Type	4' x 4' tree grates	
Landscape Type	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	Single column @ 50' o.c.	
Walkway Type	15' sidewalk	E
Intersection		
Curb Radius [3]	15'	
Design Vehicle	WB 50	
Pedestrian Enhancement [4]	Bulb outs	

[3] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit

[4] Parking eliminated and width of paving reduced at intersection to decrease pedestrian crossing distance.

Utility easements may be required.

Neighborhood Street II - Swale



Application	
Design / Posted Speed	25 mph / 20 mph
Typical Transect Zone	T3, SD

Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width [1]	68'	A
Pavement Width	36'	B

Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	2 @ 11' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	None	
Parking Lanes [1, 2]	2 @ 7' parallel	D
Medians	None	

[1] Parking may be provided on one side only and ROW reduced.

[2] No overnight parking during winter restricted hours.

Edges		
Street Edge	4' shoulder	E
Planter Type / Snow Storage / Drainage	6' Swale / Landscape	F
Landscape Type [3]	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	6' sidewalk	G

Intersection	
Curb Radius [4]	15'
Design Vehicle	SU 30
Pedestrian Enhancement [5]	Bulb outs; Where approved by Public Works Director

[3] Trees may be clustered.

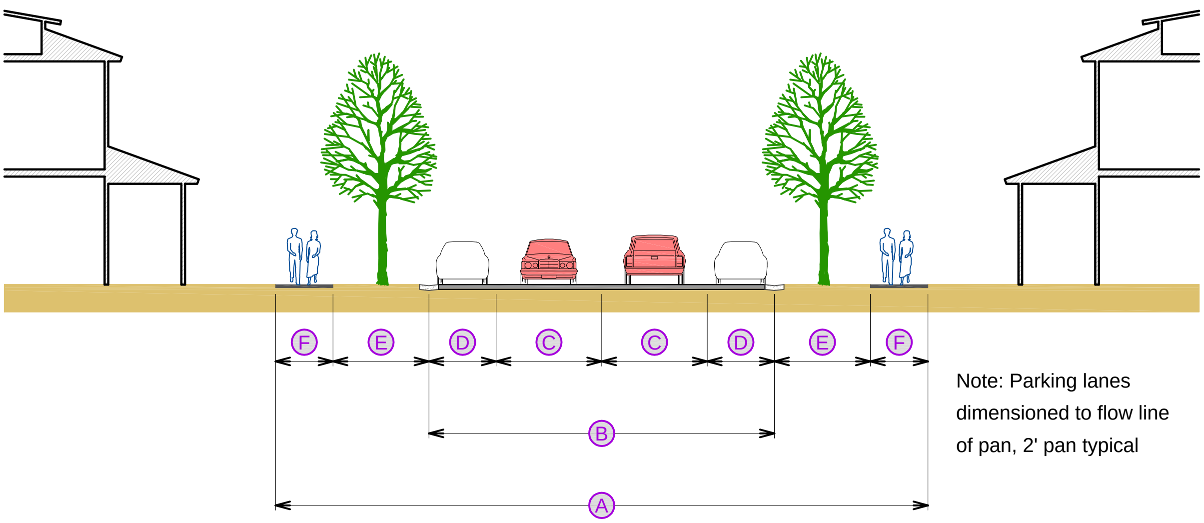
[4] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit

[5] Parking eliminated and width of paving reduced at intersection to decrease pedestrian crossing distance.

Utility easements may be required.

No back-out driveways permitted.

Neighborhood Street II - Valley Pan



Application		
Design / Posted Speed	25 mph / 20 mph	
Typical Transect Zone	T3, SD	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width [1]	68'	A
Pavement Width	36'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	2 @ 11' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	None	
Parking Lanes [1, 2]	2 @ 7' parallel	D
Medians	None	

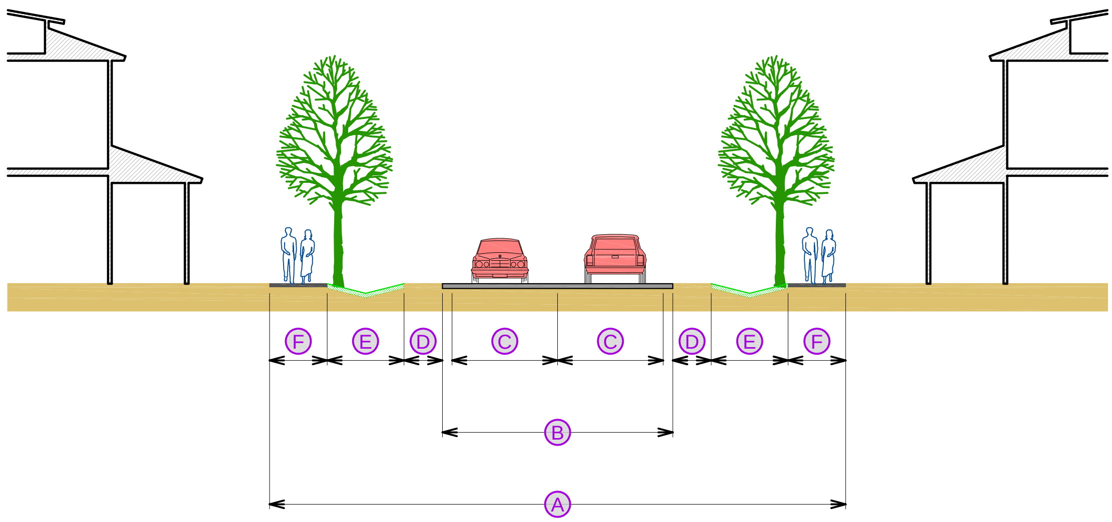
[1] Parking may be provided on one side only and ROW reduced.
[2] No overnight parking during winter restricted hours.

Edges		
Street Edge / Drainage	Valley pan	
Planter Type / Snow Storage	10' Landscape	E
Landscape Type	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	6' sidewalk	F
Intersection		
Curb Radius [3]	15'	
Design Vehicle	SU 30	
Pedestrian Enhancement [4]	Bulb outs; Where approved by Public Works Director	

[3] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit
[4] Parking eliminated and width of paving reduced at intersection to decrease pedestrian crossing distance.

Utility easements may be required.

Neighborhood Street III - Swale



Application		
Design / Posted Speed	20 mph / 20 mph	
Typical Transect Zone	T3-NG1	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width	60'	(A)
Pavement Width [1]	24'	(B)
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	2 @ 11' (2-way travel)	(C)
Bicycle Lanes	None	
Parking Lanes	None	
Medians	None	

[1] 11' lanes may be striped within 12' of pavement.

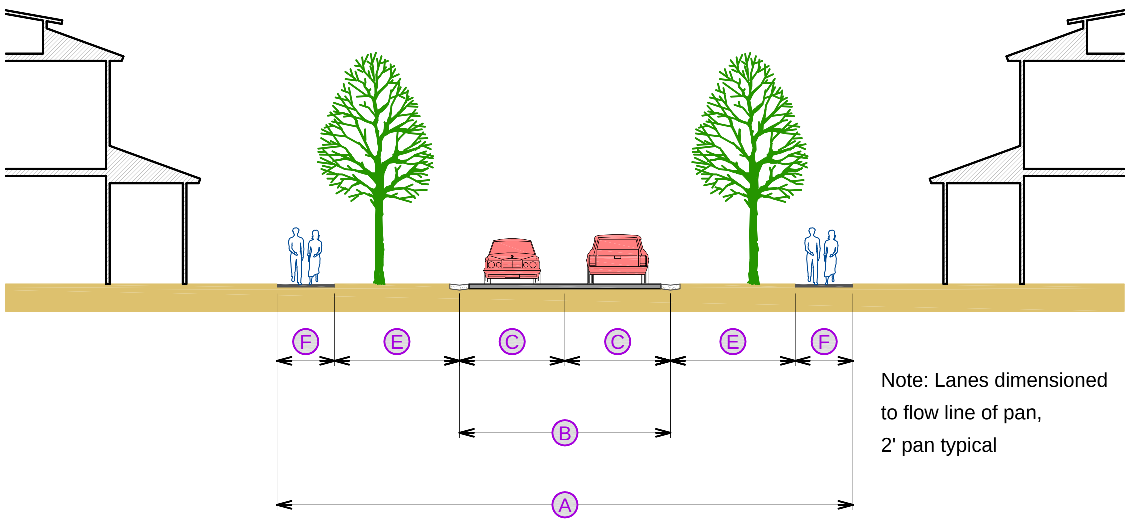
Edges		
Street Edge	4' shoulder	(D)
Planter Type / Snow Storage / Drainage	8' Swale / Landscape	(E)
Landscape Type [2]	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	6' sidewalk	(F)
Intersection		
Curb Radius [3]	15'	
Design Vehicle	SU 30	
Pedestrian Enhancement	None	

[2] Trees may be clustered.

[3] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit

Utility easements may be required.

Neighborhood Street III - Valley Pan



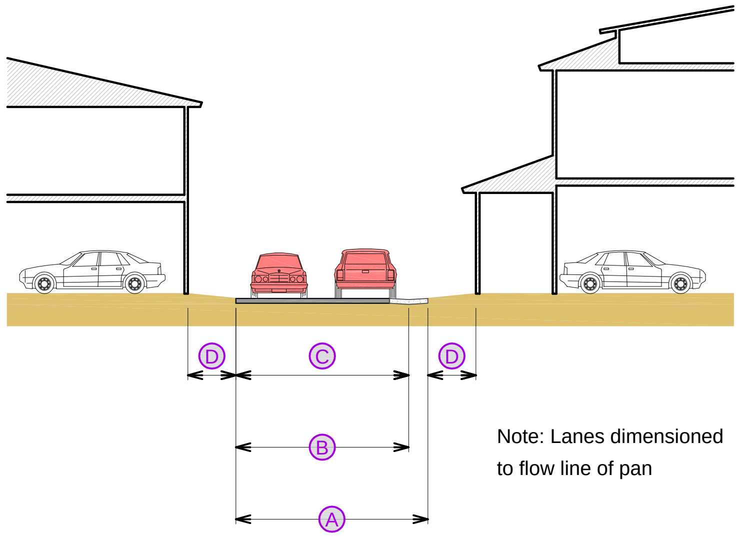
Application		
Design / Posted Speed	20 mph / 20 mph	
Typical Transect Zone	T3-NG1	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width	60'	A
Pavement Width	22'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	2 @ 11' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	None	
Parking Lanes	None	
Medians	None	

Edges		
Street Edge / Drainage	Valley pan	
Planter Type / Snow Storage	13' Landscape	D
Landscape Type	Medium trees @ 35' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	6' sidewalk	E
Intersection		
Curb Radius [1]	15'	
Design Vehicle	SU 30	
Pedestrian Enhancement	None	

[1] Or as required to accommodate design vehicle and/or transit

Utility easements may be required.

Alley - Commercial



Note: Lanes dimensioned to flow line of pan

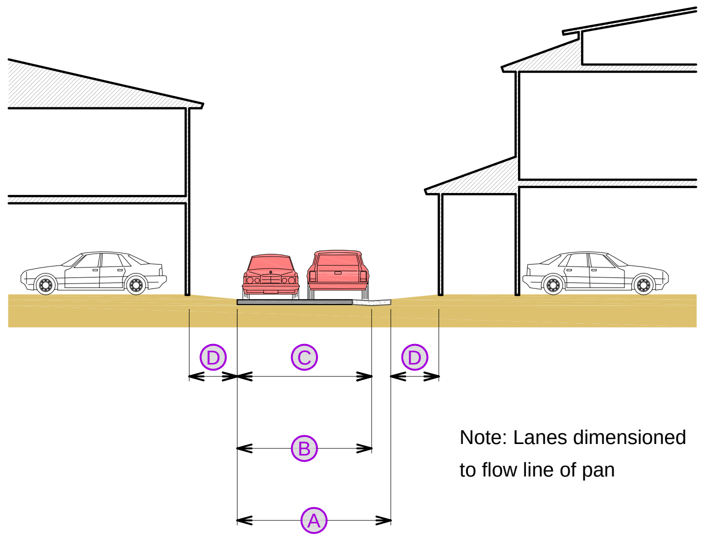
Application		
Design Speed	10 mph	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width	20'	A
Pavement Width	18'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	1 @ 18' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	None	
Parking Lanes	None	
Medians	None	

Edges		
Street Edge / Drainage	4' Valley pan (1-side) or (2) 2' Valley pans (both sides)	
Utility / Snow Storage Easement [1]	5' (outside of ROW)	D
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	None	

[1] Pocket snow storage easements shall be provided at the ends of alleys or across the street from the end of the alley; Pocket utility easement required for above ground equipment; No fences or above ground features shall be constructed in the easement.

Restricted maximum parking / driveway width of 24'

Alley - Residential



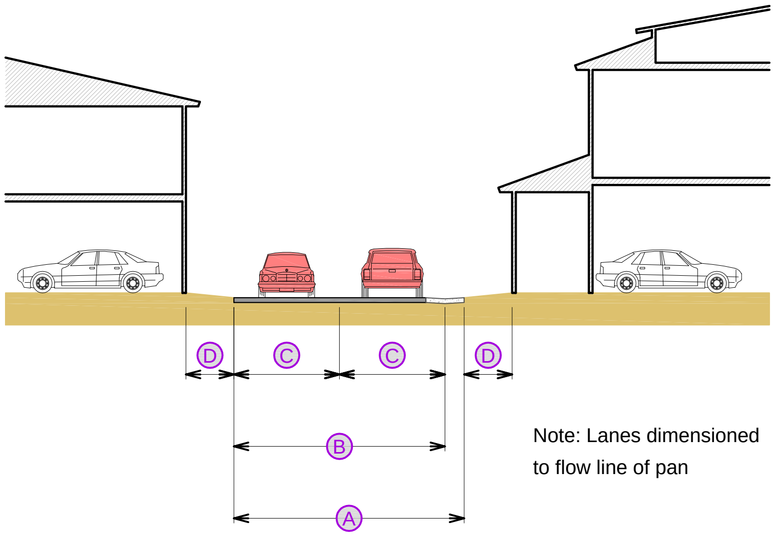
Application		
Design Speed	10 mph	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width	16'	A
Pavement Width	14'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	1 @ 14' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	None	
Parking Lanes	None	
Medians	None	

Edges		
Street Edge / Drainage	4' Valley pan (1-side) or (2) 2' Valley pans (both sides)	
Utility / Snow Storage Easement [1]	5' (outside of ROW)	D
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	None	

[1] Pocket snow storage easements shall be provided at the ends of alleys or across the street from the end of the alley; Pocket utility easement required for above ground equipment; No fences or above ground features shall be constructed in the easement.

Restricted residential maximum parking / driveway width of 20' and (1) 10' perpendicular parking space for secondary unit

Lane

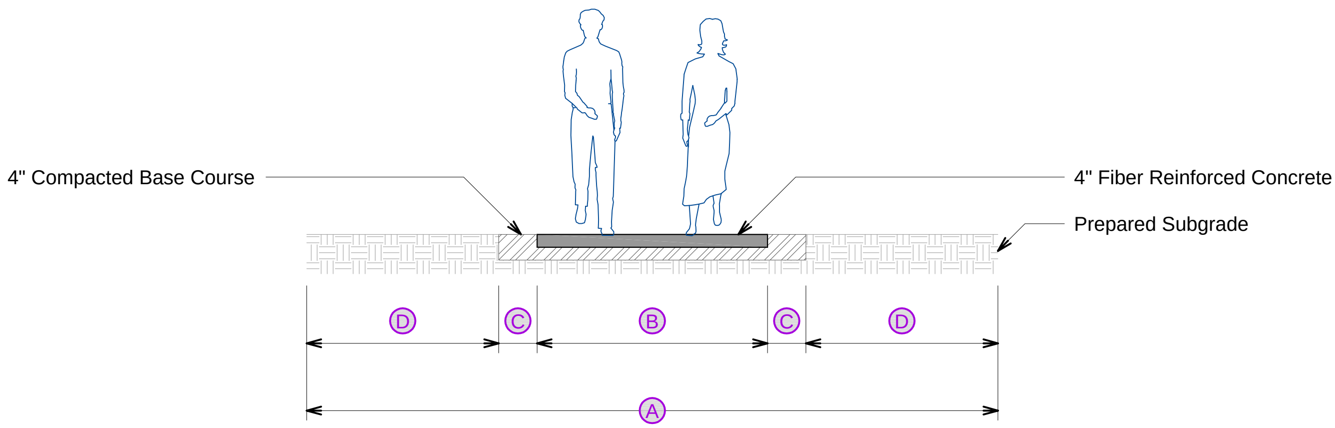


Application		
Design Speed	10 mph	
Overall Widths		
Right-of-Way (ROW) Width	24'	A
Pavement Width	22'	B
Lanes		
Traffic Lanes	2 @ 11' (2-way travel)	C
Bicycle Lanes	None	
Parking Lanes	None	
Medians	None	

Edges		
Street Edge / Drainage	4' Valley pan (1-side) or (2) 2' Valley pans (both sides)	
Utility / Snow Storage Easement [1]	5' (outside of ROW)	D
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	None	
[1] Pocket snow storage easements shall be provided at the ends of alleys or across the street from the end of the alley; Pocket utility easement required for above ground equipment; No fences or above ground features shall be constructed in the easement.		
Restricted residential maximum parking / driveway width of 20' and (1) 10' perpendicular parking space for secondary unit.		

Appendix 4 – D Sidewalk and Trail Cross-Sections

Pedestrian Paseo

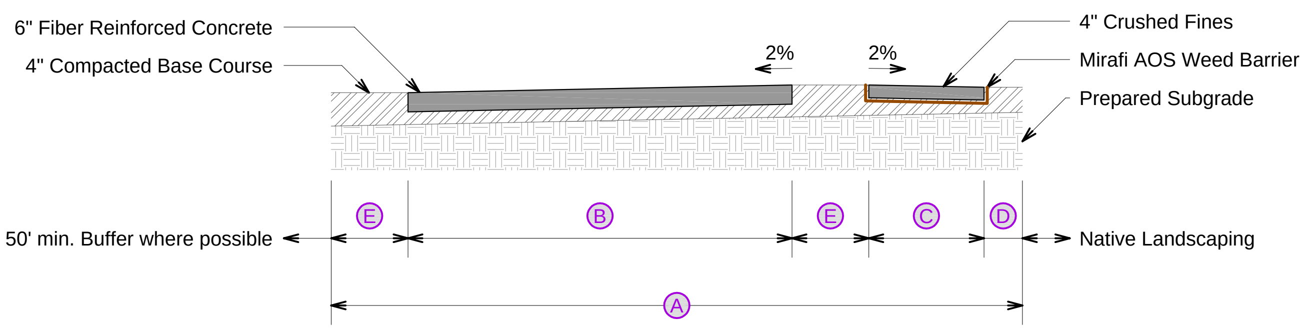


Application		
Design Speed	5 mph	
Overall Widths		
Easement Width	18' min.	A
Paved Width	6' min.	B
Fences are not permitted within easement.		

Edges		
Drainage	None	
Shoulder Type	1'	C
Planter Type [1]	5' min. continuous	D
Landscape Type [1]	Small trees @ 15' o.c. avg.	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	
Walkway Type	6' min.	

[1] Planters and landscape may vary as appropriate by project location and easement width.

Primary Trail



Application		
Design Speed	10 mph	
Overall Widths		
Easement Width	18' min.	A
Paved Width	10'	B
Fences are not permitted within easement.		

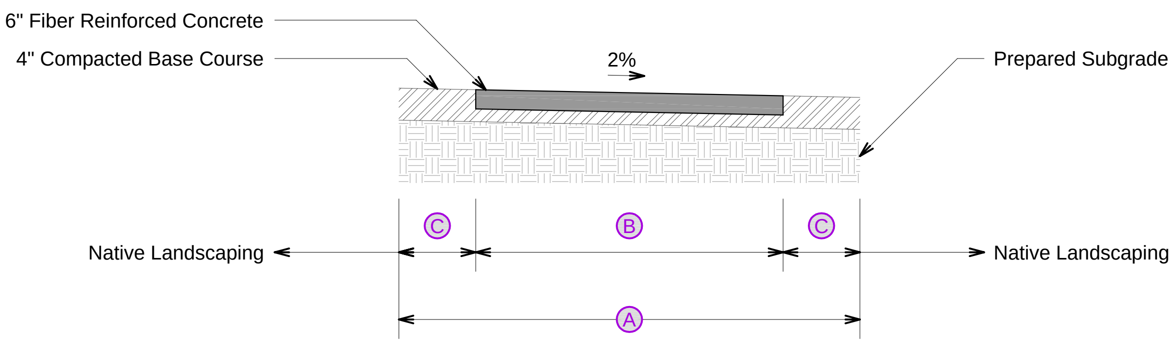
Edges		
Trail Edge	3' soft surface w/	C
	1' shoulder on one side	D
Drainage [1]	2% sideslope	
Shoulder Type [2]	2'	E
Landscape Type [3]	TBD	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	

[1] Drainage swales to protect uphill side of trail if uphill slope exceeds 4:1

[2] 2' minimum off-set between concrete trail and soft-surface trail.

[3] Landscape may vary as appropriate by project location and easement width.

Secondary Trail



Application		
Design Speed	5 mph	

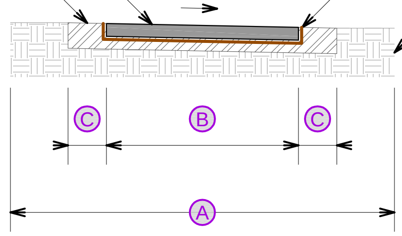
Overall Widths		
Easement Width	12' min.	A
Paved Width	8'	B
Fences are not permitted within easement.		

Edges		
Drainage [1]	2% sideslope	
Shoulder Type	2'	C
Landscape Type [2]	TBD	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	

[1] Drainage swales to protect uphill side of trail (typical).

[2] Landscape may vary as appropriate by project location and easement width.

Soft Surface Trail



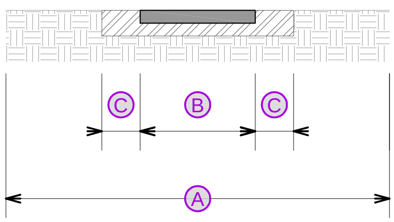
Application		
Design Speed	5 mph	
Overall Widths		
Easement Width	10' min.	A
Path Width	5' min.	B
Fences are not permitted within easement.		

Edges		
Drainage [1]	2% sideslope	
Shoulder Type	1'	C
Landscape Type [2]	TBD	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	

[1] Drainage swales to protect uphill side of trail if uphill slope exceeds 4:1

[2] Landscape may vary as appropriate by project location and easement width.

Back Country Trail

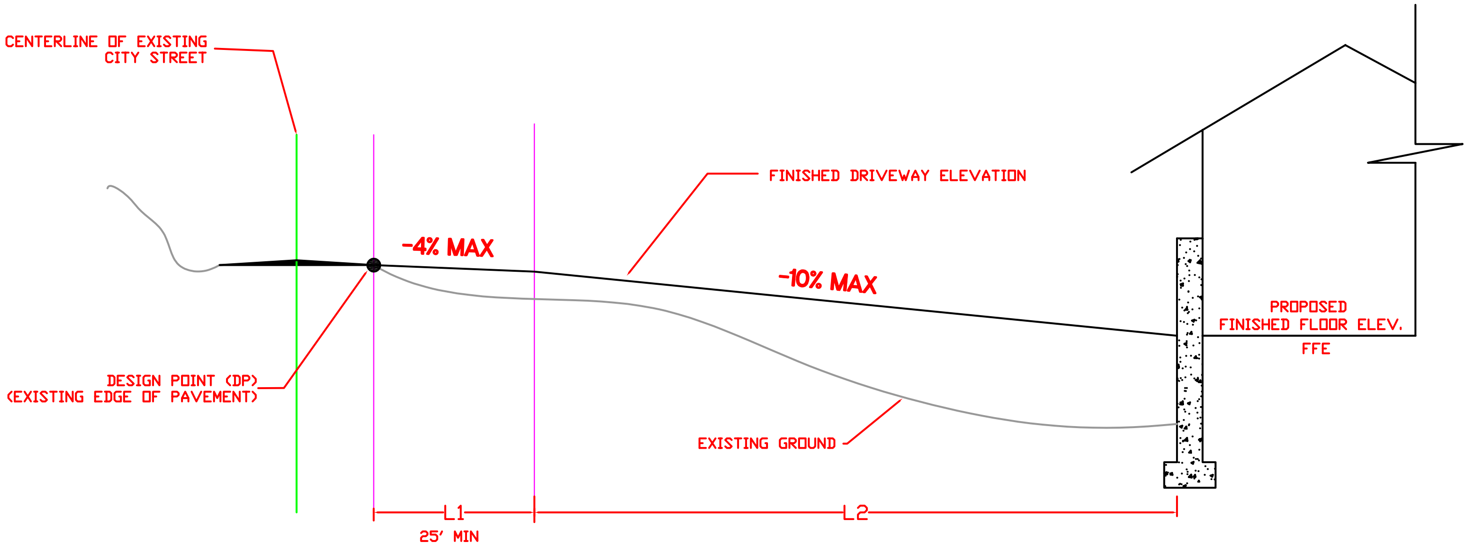


Application		
Design Speed	5 mph	
Overall Widths		
Easement Width	10' min.	A
Path Width	3' native soft surface	B
Fences are not permitted within easement.		

Edges		
Drainage [1]	2% sideslope	
Shoulder Type	1' native buffer	C
Landscape Type	None	
Pedestrian Lighting Type	None	

[1] Drainage swales to protect uphill side of trail if uphill slope exceeds 4:1

Appendix 4-E Private Driveway Layout



NOTE:

ANY DEVIATIONS FROM THESE STANDARDS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE CITY ENGINEER

FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION TO BE SET BY DRIVEWAY GRADES

EXAMPLE:

L1 = 25' L2 = 100' DPELEV = 200'

FFE = DP + (L1 * -0.04) + (L2 * -0.10)
= 200 + (25' * -0.04) + (100' * -0.10)
= 200 - 1' - 10'
= 189'

City Of
Steamboat Springs
Public Works Department

PO BOX 775088
STEAMBOAT SPRINGS, CO
(970) 871-8216 FAX (970) 871-6306

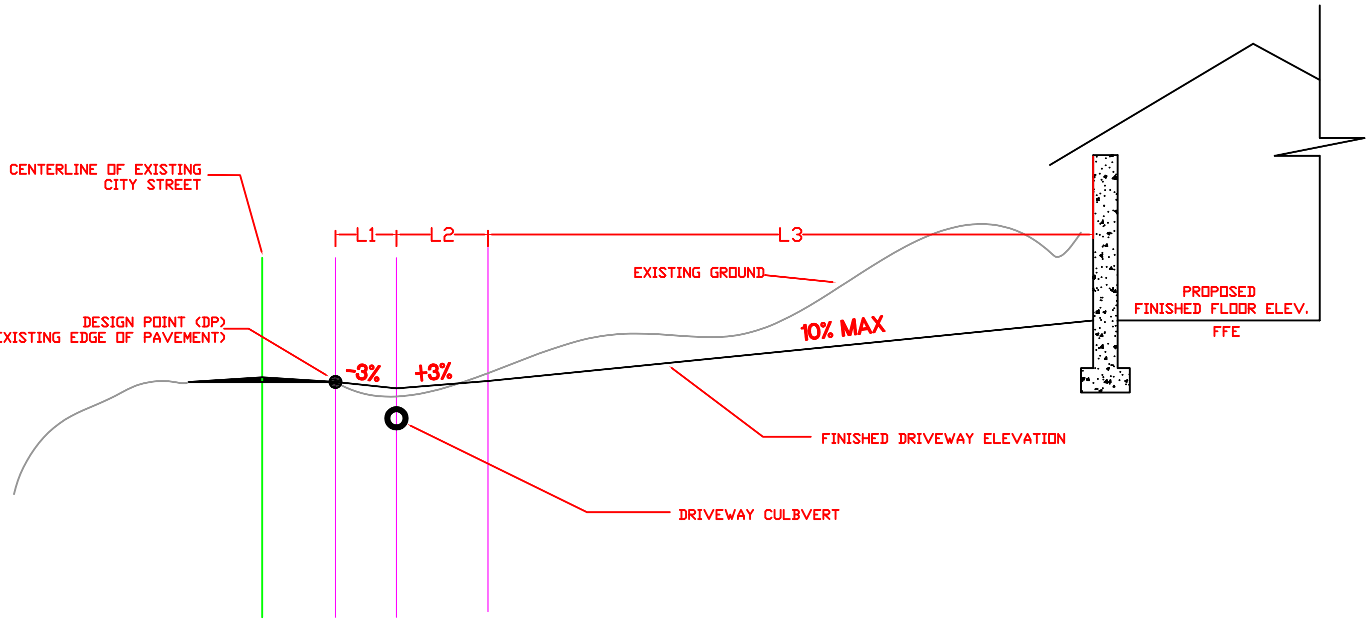
DECLINED DRIVEWAY

Drawn by: BSB

Scale: N.T.S. Date: 7/13/06

Revision description:

Sheet number of



NOTE:

1. CULVERT MUST BE SIZED PER CITY DRAINAGE CRITERIA.

2. ANY DEVIATIONS FROM THESE STANDARDS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE CITY ENGINEER

FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION TO BE SET BY DRIVEWAY GRADES

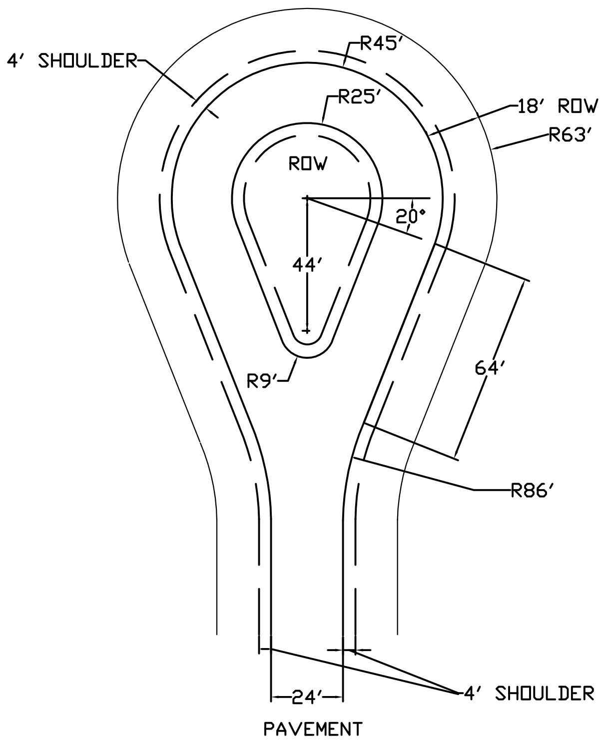
EXAMPLE:

L1 = 10' L2 = 15' L3 = 100' DPELEV = 200'

FFE = DP + (L1 * -0.03) + (L2 * 0.03) + (L3 * 0.10)
= 200 + (10' * -0.03) + (15' * 0.03) + (100' * 0.10)
= 200 - 0.3' + 0.45' + 10'
= 210.15"

City Of Steamboat Springs Public Works Department	INCLINED DRIVEWAY
	Drawn by: BSB
PO BOX 775088 STEAMBOAT SPRINGS, CO (970) 871-8216 FAX (970) 871-6306	Scale: N.T.S. Date: 7/13/06
	Revision description:
	Sheet number of

Appendix 4-F Cul-D-Sac Layout



NOTE:

1. MINIMUM PARAMETERS ARE SHOWN ASSUMING IDEAL CONDITIONS BASED ON AASHTO TURNING MOVEMENTS FOR CITY TRANSIT BUS (CITY-BUS) DESIGN VEHICLE. VARIATION FROM THESE STANDARDS MAY BE REQUIRED TO ACCOMODATE ACTUAL SITE CONDITIONS.

2. CUL-DE-SAC DESIGN MUST BE APPROVED BY THE PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR.

3. CUL-DE-SAC APPROACH SHALL BE ALIGNED TO ENCOURAGE COUNTER-CLOCKWISE CIRCULATION. IN NO WAY SHALL THE ROADWAY APPROACH BE ALIGNED WITH THE RETURN FLOW OF THE CUL-DE-SAC.

4. ISLAND LANDSCAPING SHALL BE PRIVATELY MAINTAINED.

5. LANDSCAPING SHALL CONSIST OF NATIVE PLANT MATERIAL OR OTHER AS APPROVED BY THE PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR. ALL ELEMENTS MUST PROVIDE APPROPRIATE SIGHT DISTANCE FOR CUL-DE-SAC USERS.

6. CUL-DE-SAC SHALL BE MARKED ON BOTH SIDES AS A FIRE LANE INDICATED BY PERMANENT "NO PARKING - FIRE LANE" SIGNS. SIGNS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM DIMENSION OF 12 INCHES WIDE BY 18 INCHES HIGH AND HAVE RED LETTERS ON A WHITE REFLECTIVE BACKGROUND.

City Of Steamboat Springs Fire & Rescue	Cul-d-Sac Layout
	Drawn by: BSB
PO BOX 775088 STEAMBOAT SPRINGS, CO (970) 871-8216 FAX (970) 871-6306	Scale: N.T.S. Date: 6/27/06
	Revision description:
	Sheet number of

Table 4.1 - Conventional Road Standards - Design Elements

Street Classification	Major Collector	Minor Collector	Local - Valley	Local - Ditch	Local - Mountain
Posted Speed	35 mph	25 mph	25 mph	25 mph	25 mph/ 20 mph segments
Design Speed	40 mph	30 mph	25 mph	25 mph	25 mph/ 20 mph segments
Min. Horiz Curve Radius (w/ normal crown)	821'	353'	208'	208'	208'/110'
Min. Tangent Between Curves	120'	110'	50'	50'	0'
Max super elevation	3%	n/a	n/a	n/a	3%
Cross-slope	2 or 3%	2 or 3%	2 or 3%	2 or 3%	2 or 3%
Min Grade	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
Max Grade	7%	7%	7%	7%	10%
Min K - Crest	44	29	12	12	12
Min K - Sag	64	49	26	26	26
Intersection Parameters					
Intersection spacing[a]	1/2 to 1/4 mile	1/2 to 1/4 mile	150'	150'	varies
Offest between major driveway (> 100 trips per day)[a]	300'	300'	50'	50'	150'
Offset betweeen minor driveway[a]	300'	300'	25	25	25
Min Tangent Distance at Intersection	150'	150'	50'	50'	50'
Max Grade w/ in X feet of intersection	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%
Distance X from intersection	100'	100'	50'	50'	50'
Min. Sight Distance (Stopping)	305'	200'	155'	155'	155'
Intersection angle/variablity[b]	90/10	90/10	90/30	90/30	90/30

Note: For US 40 See CDOT Access Code and other CDOT guidelines

a) Measured centerline to centerline; greater distance may be required by TIS

b) Variability allowed with approval, sight distance must be provided.

Table 4.2 Urban Street Design Elements

	Major Collector				Minor Collector	
Street Type	**Boulevard - in town**	**Boulevard out town**	**Parkway - Intown**	**Parkway - outtown**	**Connector - intown**	**Connector- Outtown**
General Use Description	US 40 to NVP	US 40 to NVP adjacent to town center	along NVP in Village Center	along NVP not in Village Ctr	provides connections between pods, US40, nvp, and surrounding area	provides connections between pods, US40, nvp, and surrounding area
Typical Transect Zones	T5	T5	T4, T5	T3, T2, SD, OT	T4-nc, T3-ng2, SD	T2-ne, T3- ng1, SD, OT
Posted Speed	25 mph	25	25	25 - 35	25	25 - 35
Design Speed	25 mph	25	25	25 - 35	25	25 - 35
Min. Horiz Curve Radius (w/ normal crown)	200'	200'	200'	510	200'	510
Min. Tangent Between Curves	50'	50'	50'	100'	50'	50'
Max super elevation	3%	3%	3%	0	n/a	n/a
Cross-slope	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%
Min Grade	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
Max Grade	7%	7%	7%	7%	7%	7%
Min K - Crest	12	12	12	29	12	29
Min K - Sag	26	26	26	37	26	37
Intersection Parameters						
Minimum Street Intersection spacing[a]	1/2 to 1/4 mile; or 600 ft in Town Center	1/2 to 1/4 mile; or 600 ft in Town Center	1/2 to 1/4 mile; or 600 ft in Town Center	1/2 to 1/4 mile; or 600 ft in Town Center	1/4 mile; or 600 ft in TND	1/4 mile; or 600 ft in TND
Offest between major driveway (> 100 trips per day)[a]	300'	300'	150'	150'	150'	150'
Offset betweeen minor driveway[a]	150'	150'	150'	150'	75'	75'
Min Tangent Distance at Intersection	200	200	150'	150'	100'	100'
Max Grade w/ in X feet of intersection	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%
Distance X from intersection	100	100	50'	50'	50'	50'
Min. Sight Distance (Stopping)	155'	155'	155'	250'	155'	250'
Intersection angle/variablity[b]	90/10	90/10	90/30	90/30	90/30	90/30

Notes:

a) Measured centerline to centerline; greater distance may be required by TIS

b) Variability allowed with approval, sight distance must be provided.

Table 4.2 Urban Street Design Elements

	Local						
Street Type	**Drive - in town**	**Drive - out town**	**Neighborhood I**	**Neighborhood II - valley**	**Neighborhood II - ditch**	**Neighborhood III - valley**	**Neighborhood III - ditch**
General Use Description	see map - secondary connections	loop drive	within town center, neighborhood centers, and adjacent Special Districts	in residential areas moderate to lower density	in residential areas lower density	residential low density	residential low density
Typical Transect Zones	T4- NC, T3 - NG2, SD	T3 - NG2, T2-NE	T4-NC, SD, T5-TC	T3-NG2,T3-NG1, T2-NE, SD	T3-NG2,T3-NG1, T2-NE, SD	T3-NG1, T2-NE	T3-NG1, T2-NE
Posted Speed	25	25	25	20	20	20	20
Design Speed	25	25	25	25	25	20	20
Min. Horiz Curve Radius (w/ normal crown)	200'	200'	200'		200'	110	110
Min. Tangent Between Curves	50'	50'	50'	none	none	none	none
Max super elevation	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Cross-slope	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%
Min Grade	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
Max Grade	7%	7%	7%	7%	7%	7%	7%
Min K - Crest	12	12	12	12	12	7	7
Min K - Sag	26	26	26	26	26	17	17
Intersection Parameters							
Minimum Street Intersection spacing[a]	600'	600'	600'	300'	300'	300'	300'
Offest between major driveway (> 100 trips per day)[a]	50'	50'	50'	50'	50'	50'	50'
Offset betweeen minor driveway[a]	50'	50'	25'	25'	25'	25'	25'
Min Tangent Distance at Intersection	50'	50'	50'	50'	50'	50'	50'
Max Grade w/ in X feet of intersection	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%
Distance X from intersection	50'	50'	50'	50'	50'	50'	50'
Min. Sight Distance (Stopping)	155'	155'	155'	155'	155'	115'	115'
Intersection angle/variablity[b]	90/30	90/30	90/30	90/30	90/30	90/30	90/30

Notes:

a) Measured centerline to centerline

b) Variability allowed with approval,

Table 4-3 - Private Driveway Standards

Classification	Residential Driveway - 1 unit	Residential Driveway - 2 units	Residential Driveway - 3 or 4 units	Residential Private Access	Commercial Private Access
Layout Parameters					
Minimum Width (a)	10'/12'	12'/16'	20/24'	24'	24'
Maximum Width	24'	24'	24'	24'	32'
Maximum Centerline Slope (b)	10%	10%	7%	7%	7%
Staging Area Length - site lower than access road	25'	25'	50'	75'	75'
Staging Area Slope - site lower than access road	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%
Staging Area Slope/length - site higher than access road (c)	10' @ -3%, 15' @ +3%	10' @ -3%, 15' @ +3%	10' @ -3%, 15' @ +3%	10' @ -3%, 15' @ +3%	10' @ -3%, 15' @ +3%
Pavement Return Radius at street (d)	0 – 5'	0 – 5'	0 – 10'	0 – 15'	0 – 25'
Minimum Horizontal Curve along Centerline (e)	15'/61'	15'/51'	15'/ 80'	15'	20'
Vertical Clearance	13.5'	13.5'	13.5'	16'	16'
Surface (f)	Paved	Paved	Paved	Paved	Paved
Pavement Design (g)	tbd by geotechnical report				
Turnaround Required at dead end (h)	if > 150 ft	if > 150 ft	if > 150 ft	if > 150 ft	if > 150 ft
Backout onto Street	permitted onto local; not permitted onto collector or arterial	permitted onto local; not permitted onto collector or arterial	permitted onto local; not permitted onto collector or arterial	not permitted	not permitted
Snow Storage (1 ft storage: 2 ft pavement)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	yes
Offset From Local Street (i)	50	50	50	50	50
Offset from Collector Street	50	50	150	150	150
Offset from Arterial Street	150	150	150	300	300
Offset from Adjacent Driveway	10	10	10	same as adjacent street	same as adjacent street

Note: For US 40 See CDOT Access Code and other CDOT guidelines; Standards reference Fire Prevention Services Policy 4.1.1 dated ? ; confirm requirements with Fire Marshall

a) Value listed is pw minimum/ fire dept minimum. Check with Fire Marshall to determine if driveway is considered a fire apparatus access road and needs to meet fire dept minimum.

b) Slope may be up to 12% for lengths less than 100 ft or 1/3 of the driveway (whichever is less) for 1 or 2 units; up to 10% for lengths less than 100 ft or 1/3 the driveway (whichever is less) for common driveways, and up to 10% for lengths less than 50 ft for private access (residential or commercial) permitted provided staging area requirements are met.

c) distance to transition may vary to correspond to existing ditch location

d) Maximum curb radius for commercial access in TND to match the maximum curb radius for the adjacent street category.

e) Driveways must be designed to accommodate the identified design vehicle. Value listed is pw minimum/ fire dept minimum. Check with Fire Department to determine if driveway/access is considered a fire apparatus access road and needs to meet fire criteria.

f) Paved surface shall be asphalt, concrete, or equivalent hard surface material approved by the Public Works Director. Porous pavement or other green materials are encouraged and may be utilzied with Public Works Director approval. Recycled asphalt is only acceptable as a temporary fire access surface. Residential Driveways 1,2, and 3 shall be paved within 3 years of construction. Residential private access and commercial access shall be paved prior to issuance of the first certificate of occupancy.

g) In lieu of geotechnical report, pavement for residential driveway or private/commercial access without fire access is minimum is 4" road base with 3" asphalt, minimum residential or commercial access with fire access is 8" pit run, 4" road base, and 4" asphalt.

h) turnaround to meet Fire Dept stds; fire accesses greater than 200 ft in length and less than 20 ft in width shall be provided with turnouts per fire code in addition to turn around

i) offset value listed or 5ft from far side of residential lot if lot is smaller than requied offset; increased offset may be increased based on traffic

City of Steamboat Springs Engineering Standards

SECTION 5.0
DRAINAGE CRITERIA

SEE SEPARATE DOCUMENT

Effective September, 2007

City of Steamboat Springs
Department of Public Works
124 10th Street
Steamboat Springs, CO 80487
(970) 879-2060

Prepared By:
WRC Engineering, Inc.
950 S Cherry Street, Suite 404
Denver, CO 80246

SECTION 5.1
DRAINAGE CRITERIA INTRODUCTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.1.1 GENERAL INDEX...1

5.1.2 PURPOSE AND INTENT..1

SECTION 5.1
DRAINAGE CRITERIA INTRODUCTION

5.1.1 GENERAL INDEX

Section 5.1 - Drainage Criteria Introduction
Section 5.2 - General Provisions
Section 5.3 - Stormwater Planning and Submittals
Section 5.4 - Floodplain Planning and Analysis
Section 5.5 - Storm Precipitation
Section 5.6 - Storm Runoff
Section 5.7 - Open Channels
Section 5.8 - Streets and Roadside Conveyances
Section 5.9 - Storm Drain Systems
Section 5.10 - Culverts and Bridges
Section 5.11 - Detention
Section 5.12 - Water Quality Enhancement
Standard Forms

All figures and tables are numbered and are placed either within the text or at the end of their respective sections.

5.1.2 PURPOSE AND INTENT

The purpose of these drainage criteria is the promotion of public health, safety, environmental stewardship, and general welfare of City roads and property while minimizing the possible flood damage to surrounding properties and structures by adopting policies, procedures, standards, and criteria for storm drainage.

All new development, redevelopment, and significant remodel projects submitted for acceptance under the provisions of these drainage criteria shall include adequate storm drainage system analysis and appropriate drainage system design. Such analysis and design shall meet or exceed the criteria set forth herein.

SECTION 5.2
GENERAL PROVISIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.2.1 PURPOSE 1
5.2.2 AUTHORITY 1
5.2.3 AMMENDMENTS AND REVISIONS 1
5.2.4 REVIEW AND APPROVAL 1
5.2.5 APPLICABILITY 2
5.2.6 OTHER STANDARDS 2
5.2.7 VARIANCES 2

5.2.1 PURPOSE

Establishing consistent drainage criteria will help to maintain, control, and implement sound stormwater practices to help safeguard citizens, City infrastructure, and property against adverse conditions from storm events. The primary objective of drainage design shall be the protection of City roads and property while minimizing the possible flood damage to surrounding properties and structures. Good drainage is one of the most important factors in road design.

The purpose of these criteria is to outline the minimum technical requirements governing storm water facilities design in the City of Steamboat Springs. The criteria outline general requirements for drainage studies, site design, and storm water system design.

5.2.2 AUTHORITY

The Community Development Code (CDC) (Section 26 of the City Municipal Code) requires that in conjunction with development project applications, adequate information is provided to support the proposed project. Section 20-1 of the City Municipal Code authorizes the Public Works Director to implement standards governing engineering design.

Regulations of land use activity, including drainage, are granted to a municipality under Colorado Revised Statues as noted below:

CRS 31-15-701 et seq. Grants municipalities the power to establish, improve, and regulate such improvements as streets and sidewalks, water and water works, sewers and sewer systems, and water pollution controls. In addition, a municipality may, among other powers, deepen, widen, pipe, cover, wall, alter or change the channel or watercourses.

CRS 31-25-501 et seq. Authorizes municipalities to construct local improvements and assess the cost of the improvements wholly or in part upon property specially benefited by such improvements. By ordinance, a municipality may order construction of district sewers for storm drainage in districts called storm sewer districts.

CRS 31-25-601 et seq, Authorizes municipalities to establish improvement districts as taxing units for the purpose of constructing or installing public improvements. The organization of districts is initiated by a petition filed by a majority of registered electors of the municipality who own real or personal property in the district.

CRS 31-35-401 et seq. Authorizes municipalities to operate, maintain, and finance water and sewage facilities for the benefit of users within and without their territorial boundaries. Sewerage facilities are defined as "any one or more of the various devices used for the collection, treatment or disposition of sewerage or industrial wastes of a liquid nature or storm, flood or surface drainage waters".

5.2.3 AMMENDMENTS AND REVISIONS

These drainage criteria may be amended periodically by the Public Works Director to reflect current technical practices or other policy revisions.

5.2.4 REVIEW AND APPROVAL

The Public Works Department will review and approve all drainage studies and storm water system design for general compliance with these criteria and standard civil engineering practices. The approval does not relieve the owner, engineer, or designer from responsibility of ensuring that the calculations, plans, specifications, construction and record drawings comply with these criteria. Designs should also be coordinated with the utility companies as appropriate. See Section 5.3, Stormwater Planning and Submittals, for further guidance on drainage studies.

5.2.5 APPLICABILITY

In general, any project (new, redevelopment, or significant remodel) that alters stormwater drainage from existing conditions, including increasing impervious area, shall be required to evaluate the changes in a drainage report including a Stormwater Quality Plan. Existing sites undergoing redevelopment or remodel that do not alter storm water drainage are required to prepare a storm water quality plan to upgrade the site to meet current storm water quality requirements. See Section 5.3, Stormwater Planning and Submittals, for further guidance.

These criteria shall be followed for every drainage design and drainage study submitted within the City of Steamboat Springs.

US 40 (Lincoln Avenue) is a State highway and design of any drainage facilities on or affecting US 40 must conform to the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) requirements.

5.2.6 OTHER STANDARDS

Where no requirement is given in these criteria, the requirements of the Urban Drainage and Flood Control District's *Urban Drainage Control Manual*, latest edition with modifications made as appropriate for Steamboat's climatic conditions shall govern. Where the City's documents do not cover a specific situation, consult the Public Works Department to confirm appropriate standards.

5.2.7 VARIANCES

On occasion, the unique conditions of a site may not fit within the criteria established herein. The Public Works Department may grant variances. Variances will be evaluated on a site-specific basis by the Public Works Department. The Department shall consider the site-specific constraints contributing to the need for the variance, the effect on safety, constraints to City right-of-way, public benefit, availability of other alternatives, economic feasibility, and the need for mitigation measures. Variances must be requested in writing and at a minimum include:

1. A list of the standards to be varied
2. A summary of the variances proposed to replace the standards
3. Technical sources supporting the variances
4. A description of the unique site-specific constraints contributing to the variance request
5. A summary of alternatives considered and a discussion as to why the standards cannot be accommodated
6. A summary of proposed mitigation measures, if needed

SECTION 5.3
STORMWATER PLANNING AND SUBMITTALS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.3.1 PLANNING AND EASEMENTS 1
5.3.2 SUBMITTAL TYPES 1
5.3.3 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS 1
5.3.4 DRAINAGE LETTER 2
5.3.5 CONCEPTUAL DRAINAGE STUDY 3
5.3.5.1 CONCEPTUAL DRAINAGE STUDY REPORT CONTENTS 3
5.3.6 FINAL DRAINAGE STUDY 3
5.3.6.1 FINAL DRAINAGE STUDY REPORT CONTENTS 4
5.3.7 CERTIFICATION STATEMENT 4
5.3.8 STORMWATER QUALITY PLAN 5
5.3.9 FINAL DRAINAGE REPORT WITH CIVIL CONSTRUCTION PLANS 5
5.3.10 CONSTRUCTION SWMP 5
5.3.11 RECORD DRAWINGS AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE 5
5.3.11.1 RECORD DRAWINGS 5
5.3.11.2 CERTIFICATIONS 6

5.3.1 PLANNING AND EASEMENTS

During the development process, consideration must be given to the location of easements. Easements are required for all water courses, drainageways, channels, streams, roadside ditches, culverts, storm sewers, and detention ponds that are public and located outside of the ROW or private and extending across multiple properties to allow for construction, maintenance, and operation. No trees or permanent structures shall be installed within the easement, and the owner shall not be allowed to change the function of the facility. Property owners shall be responsible for maintenance of stormwater facilities within the easements.

For open channels not including roadside ditches, the width of the easement shall be the width of the top of the channel bank plus 15 feet on at least one side that will allow for maintenance access. For roadside ditches not completely contained within the roadway right-of-way, the width of the easement shall be the width of the top of the ditch bank plus 5 feet on the side away from the road. For culverts and storm drains, the easement shall be 20 feet wide centered on the conduit unless pipe size, topography, or other site condition requires additional width.

Although driveway culverts are typically located in the public right-of-way, they are considered private improvements. Driveway culverts may be periodically maintained by the City, but it is each property owner’s responsibility to ensure that his driveway culvert remains open and free from debris and sediment and to repair or replace the culvert as necessary.

For detention and water quality ponds, access to both the forebay and pond floor by maintenance equipment is essential. All reservoirs or ponds which serve more than a single lot or site must be provided a maintenance easement or other appropriate access way to allow a vehicle to access the basin.

5.3.2 SUBMITTAL TYPES

Site development includes development of drainage design and supporting calculations in a drainage study, finalizing the design on the site plan or civil drawings, amending the drainage study with final design changes, and documentation of construction.

The design information for the stormwater system is identified in the Drainage Study. The Drainage Study identifies existing drainage conditions and constraints, estimates proposed drainage conditions, and identifies mitigation measures required to accommodate changes due to the proposed site activity. The Drainage Study is generally prepared during the development planning process to allow the site to be designed to include the necessary stormwater design features and mitigation measures. The Drainage Study also identifies potential site pollutants and establishes which stormwater quality features will be used to minimize the possibility of releasing contaminants from a site. The primary objective of drainage design shall be the protection of City roads and property while minimizing the possible flood damage to surrounding properties and structures. There are five types of drainage studies: the Drainage Letter, the Conceptual Drainage Study, the Final Drainage Study, the Drainage Study Addendum, and the Stormwater Quality Plan. .

5.3.3 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

All drainage studies must be submitted simultaneously with the development application or construction plans for which they are required. Two copies of the draft study shall be submitted to the Public Works Department (one for the file and one to be returned with redline comments). All applicable elements in the checklist for each study shall be included or the study may be returned for completion prior to review.

The unique characteristics of some sites may require additional analysis beyond what is listed for each study to clearly define a site's impacts or to adequately design a stormwater or stormwater quality system. Site-specific requirements beyond the minimum standards will be identified during the Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) development review process or can be determined in advance by contacting the Public Works Department.

Public Works will review the study and provide comments. The applicant shall revise and resubmit the plans incorporating the City's comments. Two copies of the final report can be submitted when indicated by the City's response comments (one copy to be retained by Public Works and one by Planning). Where plans are required to satisfy requirements for an application with public hearing or administrative approval, the plans must be finalized and approved by Public Works prior to Public Works approving a development application to move to public hearing or administrative review. In limited cases Public Works may accept conditions of approval to complete minor outstanding issues after the public hearing, but prior to issuance of any permits.

All studies shall be typed on 8 ½" x 11" paper, bound, and clearly and cleanly reproduced. The drawings, figures, plates and tables shall be either 11" x 17" or 24" x 36" and bound within the study or included in a pocket attached to the study. Blurred, washed out or unreadable portions of the study are unacceptable and could warrant resubmittal of the study. The study shall include a cover letter presenting the design application for review and shall be prepared by or supervised by a civil engineer licensed in Colorado. Revision dates must be included on all resubmittals.

5.3.4 DRAINAGE LETTER

A Drainage Letter is a short letter prepared for a site with only minimal storm water improvements or changes. Minimal changes are items such as sizing a single ditch or culvert. Drainage letters are also used for sites that require no stormwater system improvements but require stormwater quality (this may be a redevelopment site, a change of use site, or a site with an approved drainage study that did not include stormwater quality). A Drainage Letter may also be used for a site with an approved drainage study or master drainage plan where the development proposal makes changes to the development that affect drainage characteristics that do not effect sizing of stormwater components; the Drainage Letter can be used to demonstrate that proposed conditions are generally consistent with previous design assumptions. (Where changes affect system sizing or design, a Drainage Addendum is required instead of a Drainage Letter.) The Drainage Letter shall identify offsite flows passing through the site and on site flows that need to be managed, or it shall identify the approved drainage study that contains that information. The Drainage Letter shall include any calculations required to design the minimal stormwater system The Drainage Letters must include a Stormwater Quality Plan as Exhibit A. The Drainage Letter shall also contain the certification statement contained in Section 5.3.7 below.

Standard Form No. 1 (SF1), Drainage Letter Checklist in the Standard Forms Section lists the minimum requirements for a Drainage Letter. SF1 will be used to determine the adequacy of the Drainage Letter submittal in addition to any site-specific requirements identified at the pre-application or TAC review which may alter the checklist. Incomplete or absent information may result in the Drainage Letter being rejected for review.

5.3.5 CONCEPTUAL DRAINAGE STUDY

The Conceptual Drainage Study is a drainage document that outlines general drainage requirements and develops conceptual design for a site. The Conceptual Drainage Study accompanies the conceptual level development applications such as a Development Plan, Preliminary Plat, or Annexation. The purpose of the Conceptual Drainage Study is to:

- Identify existing and potential drainage issues which may occur on-site or off-site due to the development and identify potential mitigation measures as needed.
- Identify existing drainage conditions prior to proposed development including designated floodplain boundaries and off-site flows that need to be managed.
- Identify proposed solutions to drainage issues, the proposed stormwater management system concept, and the proposed stormwater quality concept design including defining the general component requirements and space needed on and off site.

The study shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer licensed in Colorado and include the certification statement contained in Section 5.3.7.

For sites where the development plan and final development plan are moving through development approval concurrently, or where the developer has a more detailed site design at the conceptual stage, the Conceptual Drainage Study can be skipped and a Final Drainage Study can be provided instead.

5.3.5.1 Conceptual Drainage Study Report Contents

The Conceptual Drainage Study shall contain general design information describing the proposed drainage facilities (type, estimated pipe/ditch/pond size, inlet locations, etc) for the development. Detailed final calculations can be included but are not typically required. On constrained sites, or high density sites with little space for drainage features, more detailed information may be required to demonstrate the proposed layout can accommodate drainage facilities. All Conceptual Drainage Studies must include a Stormwater Quality Plan as Exhibit A. The Conceptual Drainage Study Report shall also contain a certification sheet having the certification statement contained in Section 5.3.7.

Standard Form No. 2 (SF2), Conceptual Drainage Study Checklist, in the Standard Forms Section lists the minimum required components of the Conceptual Drainage Study. The checklist will be used to determine the adequacy of the Conceptual Drainage Study submittal. Additional information may be required based on site-specific conditions, and if so, it will be identified through the TAC process or during the draft study review. Incomplete or absent information may result in the Conceptual Drainage Study being rejected for review.

5.3.6 FINAL DRAINAGE STUDY

The Final Drainage Study provides the specific drainage elements and design required to manage stormwater and stormwater quality at a site. The Final Drainage Study accompanies a Final Plat or Final Development Plan. The purpose of the Final Drainage Study is to:

- Identify existing and potential drainage issues which may occur on site or off site due to the development and any required mitigation measures
- Identify existing drainage conditions prior to proposed development including designated floodplain boundaries and off site flows that need to be managed.

- Identify proposed solutions to drainage issues, the proposed stormwater management system and stormwater quality system detailed design including defining the specific component requirements and sizing for on- and off-site elements.
- Provide final design and details for drainage facilities discussed in the Conceptual Drainage Study.
- Demonstrate adequate drainage improvements will be provided to support the development.

The location, type, and design of the stormwater system shall be identified at a construction plan level or 95% design level. The Final Drainage Study shall provide details of the proposed drainage facilities, including grading and water quality enhancement. Not all design may be completely finalized during the development process, and minor changes may occur during the development of the construction documents. If changes occur during final construction plan preparation or during construction, a Drainage Study Addendum shall be submitted for review and approval along with the construction documents.

The Final Drainage Study shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer licensed in Colorado.

5.3.6.1 Final Drainage Study Report Contents

The Final Drainage Study shall provide details of the proposed drainage facilities including grading, erosion control, and water quality enhancement. Each Final Drainage Study must include a Stormwater Quality Plan as Exhibit A. The Final Drainage Study Report shall also contain a certification sheet having the certification statement contained in Section 5.3.7 below.

Standard Form 3 (SF3), Final Drainage Study Checklist, in the Standard Forms Section outlines the minimum requirements for a Final Drainage Study. The checklist will be used to determine the adequacy of the Final Drainage Study submittal, in addition to any requirements identified at the pre-application review which may alter the checklist. Incomplete or absent information may result in the Final Drainage Study being rejected for review.

5.3.7 CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

The following certification statement shall be included as a separate sheet for all Drainage Letters, Conceptual Drainage Study Reports, and Final Drainage Study Reports:

> "I hereby affirm that this (Type of Letter/Report) (Plan) for the (Type of Design) of (Name of Development) was prepared by me (or under my direct supervision) for the owners thereof and is, to the best of my knowledge, in accordance with the provisions of the City of Steamboat Springs Storm Drainage Criteria and approved variances. I understand that the City of Steamboat Springs does not and will not assume liability for drainage facilities designed by others.

____
Registered Professional Engineer
State of Colorado No.
(Affix Seal)

5.3.8 STORMWATER QUALITY PLAN

The Stormwater Quality Plan identifies site-generated storm water flow and potential site contaminants, including sediment. The Plan presents the design for permanent stormwater quality features to minimize the potential for pollutants to leave the site. The purpose of the Plan is to identify post-construction best management practices (BMPs) for the site.

The Plan may also include construction BMPs, or it may refer to a separate Construction SWMP that is prepared to address stormwater quality during construction. Engineers are encouraged to design and phase sites to minimize erosion and contaminants and use features that require minimal maintenance. Section 5.12, Water Quality Enhancement, provides additional information on the Construction SWMP.

The Plan will discuss the permanent water quality facilities in sufficient detail and include appropriate calculations to verify their technical feasibility. Each post-construction BMP shall be identified as to its location and the WQCV it provides (or other basis for sizing the BMP). Maintenance requirements shall be listed in the Plan. Stormwater quality facilities shall be designed per Section 5.12, Water Quality Enhancement.

Standard Form 4 (SF4), Stormwater Quality Plan Checklist, in the Standard Forms Section outlines the minimum requirements for the Stormwater Quality Plan. The checklist will be used to determine the adequacy of the Stormwater Quality Plan submittal, in addition to any requirements identified at the pre-application review which may alter the checklist. Incomplete or absent information may result in the Stormwater Quality Plan being rejected for review.

5.3.9 FINAL DRAINAGE REPORT WITH CIVIL CONSTRUCTION PLANS

Where changes are made to the approved final drainage design during preparation of the construction plans or during construction, and those changes affect such items as flow rates, pipe sizing, pond sizing, or offsite flow type or direction, an addendum shall be submitted along with the construction plans. The addendum shall identify the specific change and provide supporting calculations. The addendum shall be reviewed and approved in conjunction with the civil construction plans.

5.3.10 CONSTRUCTION SWMP

The Construction SWMP must be prepared and certified by a qualified erosion control specialist, and shall be submitted for approval with or after the Final Drainage Study and prior to construction. Additional information regarding the Construction SWMP can be found in Section 5.12, Water Quality Enhancement and in the Municipal Code for Construction Site Management Plans. If there are direct discharges to a named tributary, the Public Works Department may require the drainage engineer to design temporary sediment ponds for construction as part of the Final Drainage Study.

5.3.11 RECORD DRAWINGS AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

5.3.11.1 Record Drawings

Where as-built conditions vary from final design for public facilities, record drawings shall be submitted to the City. Drawings shall be stamped by a professional engineer and shall be submitted with the request for Probationary Acceptance of public improvements or requesting a Certificate of Occupancy for commercial, industrial or multi-family residential building sites.

5.3.11.2 Certifications

An engineer licensed in the state of Colorado shall certify, based on a survey from a registered land surveyor, the as-built detention pond volumes and surface areas at the design depths, and outlet structure sizes and elevations. The engineer shall also certify that, to the best of his/her knowledge, the storm drain sizes and invert elevations, manhole and discharge locations, representative open channel cross-sections, dimensions of all the drainage structures and other pertinent design features are in accordance with the approved drainage study and construction plans.

The responsible design engineer shall submit the documentation of the above with the request for preliminary acceptance.

SECTION 5.4
FLOODPLAIN MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.4.1 INTRODUCTION 1
5.4.2 FEMA-DESIGNATED FLOODPLAIN 1
5.4.3 DEVELOPMENT OUTSIDE THE FEMA-REGULATED FLOODPLAIN 1
5.4.3.1 SURFACE CONVEYANCE 1
5.4.3.2 ENCLOSED CONVEYANCE 2
5.4.4 FLOODPLAIN DEVELOPMENT PERMIT REQUIREMENTS 2

5.4.1 INTRODUCTION

The regulation of floodplains is necessary to preserve and promote the general health, welfare, and economic well-being of an area. A few of the general purposes of floodplain regulation are:

- Reducing risk of loss of life and property damage
- Protecting hydraulic characteristics of water courses
- Reducing public expenditures for flood control and relief

This Section gives guidance relevant to development near waterways within the limits of the City of Steamboat Springs.

5.4.2 FEMA-DESIGNATED FLOODPLAIN

The National Flood Insurance Program is administered by FEMA. Its basic function is to designate flood-prone areas and subsequently make available varying degrees of flood insurance protection for those requesting it or those required to possess it. FEMA has identified these areas on the Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) associated with the "Flood Insurance Study (FIS) of Routt County, Colorado and Incorporated Areas" dated February 4, 2005.

For development or redevelopment located within the FEMA-identified areas of special flood hazard, Chapter 26, Article VI, Flood Damage Prevention, of the City Code will apply. In addition to the requirements outlined in Article VI, it is the developer's responsibility and financial obligation to meet and fulfill all FEMA rules and regulations and to prepare any appeals or revisions that may be required as a result of the proposed development. It is the developer's responsibility to prepare any Conditional Letters of Map Revision (CLOMR) or Conditional Letters of Map Amendment (CLOMA) that may be required prior to being granted approval by the City for development within the floodplain. **Figure 5.6.4, Local FEMA Studies** in Section 5.6, Storm Runoff, shows the various waterways that have been studied by FEMA.

Note that floodplain issues often take a substantial amount of time to resolve, and it is recommended that any developer wishing to develop a property within the limits of the FEMA floodplain begin to address these issues at a very early stage in the development process.

5.4.3 DEVELOPMENT OUTSIDE THE FEMA-REGULATED FLOODPLAIN

Even though an area is not located within a FEMA-designated floodplain, it may still be subjected to flooding from unstudied waterways. Developments being divided into parcels of less than 35 acres that also convey offsite flows are potentially subjected to additional requirements as specified in this Section. These developments have the option of either conveying these offsite flows across the surface of the development or enclosing these flows in one or more storm drain systems through the development.

5.4.3.1 Surface Conveyance

If channelized flow (as opposed to sheet flow) from an offsite watershed larger than 130 acres is conveyed across the surface of a new development, the developer must delineate the 100-

year floodplain through the development. At a minimum this will entail delineating the watershed boundary draining to the development, determining peak 100-year flows at appropriate points along the waterway, and developing a hydraulic model of the waterway during the 100-year storm event. A professional engineer registered in the State of Colorado is required to complete and certify the analysis.

Although any construction within the limits of the 100-year floodplain is highly discouraged, it may be allowed provided it meets the requirements set forth in Article VI of the City's Code. In any event, the runoff discharged from the site must not exceed historical runoff rates as set forth in Section 5.11, Detention. The City considers surface conveyance preferable to enclosed conveyance, because of cost, maintenance, aesthetics, and stormwater quality, and sites are encouraged to maintain surface flow where feasible.

5.4.3.2 Enclosed Conveyance

The other option for conveying offsite flows across a development is to enclose them. Although this option is likely substantially more costly than surface conveyance, should a developer wish to pursue this option, there are several criteria that must be met. The conveyance must meet all the criteria set forth in Section 5.9, Storm Drain Systems, and Section 5.10, Culverts and Bridges, including limits of inundation for different design storms. An emergency overflow path for the 100-year event must also be provided in the event that the enclosed conveyance system becomes completely clogged. As with the surface conveyance option, the runoff discharged from the developed site must not exceed historical runoff rates as set forth in Section 5.11, Detention.

5.4.4 FLOODPLAIN DEVELOPMENT PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

Article VI of the City Code gives general guidelines for floodplain development. Regardless of whether or not a development is within a FEMA-designated floodplain, all developments that convey channelized offsite flow (as opposed to sheet flow) and change the grades or cross-sections of that channel without enclosing it, must submit a floodplain development permit for approval. The floodplain development permit may require a floodplain modification study that includes a detailed topographic survey of the site having a minimum of 1-foot contours, a hydrologic study of the site comprised of a HEC-1 or HEC-HMS model and any field investigation notes, and a hydraulic model (HEC-2 or HEC-RAS) of the existing and proposed conveyance facilities. If the surface flows across the development have been studied and modeled by FEMA, the developer will not be required to complete a separate hydrologic model to determine flow rates. FEMA flows and water surface elevations shall be used in these cases for existing conditions. However, any modifications to the waterway will be hydraulically modeled and submitted to the City as part of the floodplain modification study, in addition to the modeling and submittals required by FEMA.

SECTION 5.5
STORM PRECIPITATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.5.1 INTRODUCTION 1
5.5.2 RAINFALL ANALYSIS 1
5.5.3 INTENSITY-DURATION-FREQUENCY CURVES FOR RATIONAL METHOD 1
5.5.4 DESIGN STORMS 2

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5.5.1 24-Hour Point Rainfall Values for Steamboat Springs
Table 5.5.2 Intensity-Duration-Frequency Values

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 5.5.1 Intensity – Duration – Frequency Curves

5.5.1 INTRODUCTION

Presented in this Section are design rainfall data for the minor and major storm events. These data are used to determine storm runoff peak flows and volumes in conjunction with the runoff models described in Section 5.6, Storm Runoff. All hydrologic analyses for Steamboat Springs shall utilize the rainfall data presented herein for calculating storm runoff.

5.5.2 RAINFALL ANALYSIS

For the City of Steamboat Springs, 24-hour point precipitation values are provided in **Table 5.5.1** for various recurrence interval storms. These data are from the NOAA Atlas 2, Volume III, 1973.

Table 5.5.1 24-Hour Point Rainfall Values for Steamboat Springs

Recurrence Interval	24-Hour Precipitation Depths (inches)
2-year	1.3
5-year	1.7
10-year	1.9
25-year	2.4
50-year	2.6
100-year	2.8

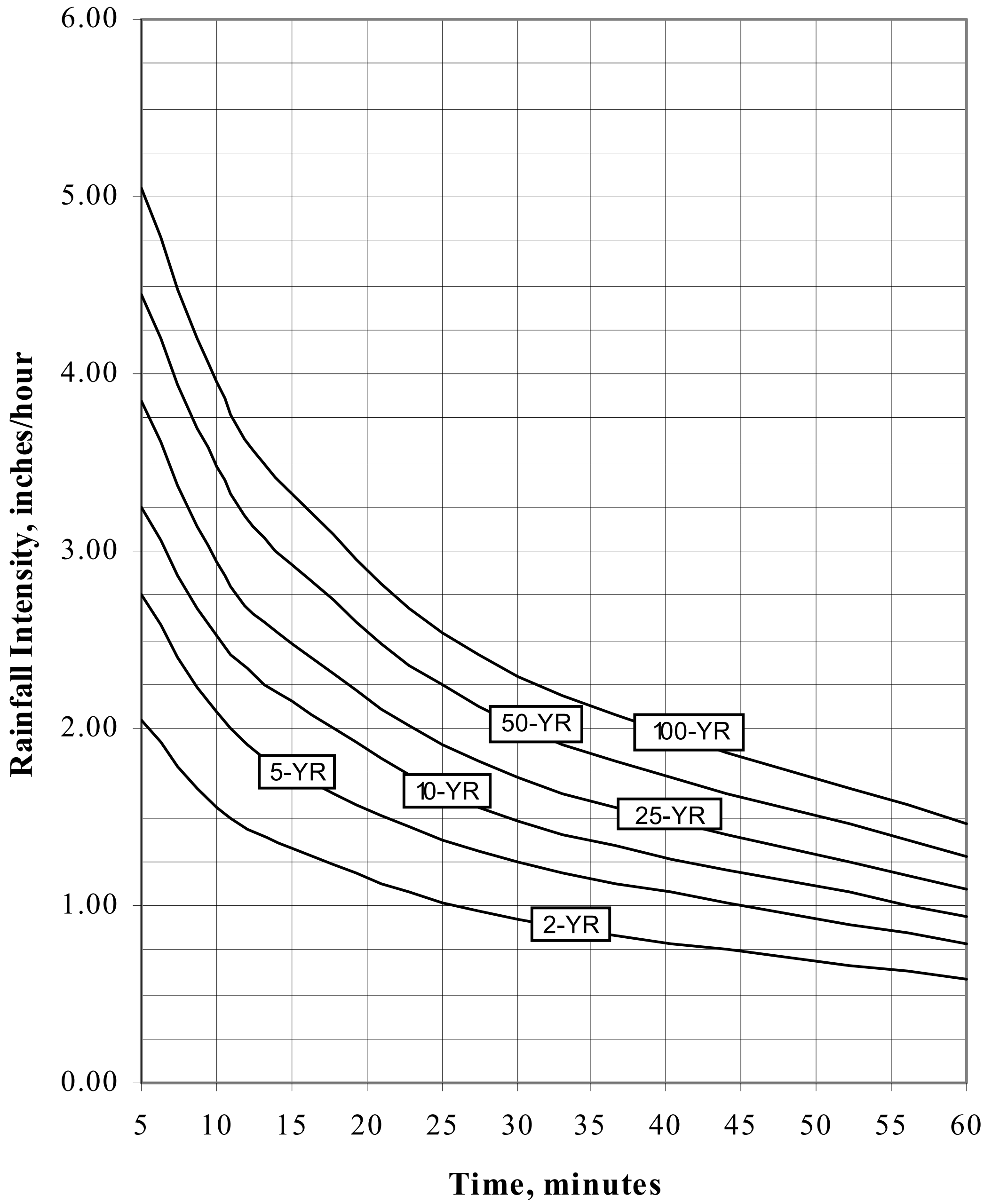
5.5.3 INTENSITY-DURATION-FREQUENCY CURVES FOR RATIONAL METHOD

Rainfall intensities as a function of storm duration and recurrence interval are provided in **Table 5.5.2** and **Figure 5.5.1**. These values were taken or derived from the values in the NOAA Atlas 2, Volume III, 1973.

Table 5.5.2 Intensity-Duration-Frequency Values

Storm Duration (min)	Precipitation Intensity – Steamboat Springs (inches/hour)					
	2-year Recurrence	5-year Recurrence	10-year Recurrence	25-year Recurrence	50-year Recurrence	100-year Recurrence
5	2.04	2.76	3.24	3.84	4.44	5.04
10	1.56	2.1	2.52	2.94	3.48	3.96
15	1.32	1.76	2.16	2.48	2.92	3.32
30	0.92	1.24	1.48	1.72	2.02	2.3
60	0.58	0.78	0.94	1.09	1.28	1.46

Figure 5.5.1 Intensity – Duration – Frequency Curves



5.5.4 <u>DESIGN STORMS</u>

For hydrograph analysis, the recommended minimum design storm duration is a 24-hour SCS Type II Distribution. Unless specifically noted otherwise, the major storm shall be the 100-year recurrence interval storm and the minor storm shall be the 5-year recurrence interval storm. If HEC-HMS is used, the designer shall choose the SCS Type II Distribution option and enter the point precipitation value given in **Table 5.5.1** for the required storm recurrence interval within the meteorologic model of the program. The designer is not required to consider evapo-transpiration or snowmelt in the meteorologic model, but if it is considered, a discussion of the methodologies chosen, parameters used, and rational for each shall be submitted as part of the required drainage studies for the site.

SECTION 5.6
STORM RUNOFF

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.6.1 INTRODUCTION 1
5.6.2 BASIC METHODOLOGY 1
5.6.2.1 TIME OF CONCENTRATION 1
5.6.2.1.1 Non-Urbanized Watersheds 1
5.6.2.1.2 Urbanized Watersheds 3
5.6.2.2 RATIONAL METHOD 4
5.6.2.2.3 Runoff Coefficient 4
5.6.2.3 HEC MODELS 8
5.6.2.3.1 CN Determination 9
5.6.2.3.2 Losses 9
5.6.2.3.3 Sub-watershed Sizing 11
5.6.2.3.4 Parameters 11
5.6.3 FEMA FLOWS 12
5.6.4 CHANNEL ROUTING OF HYDROGRAPHS 12
5.6.5 RESERVOIR ROUTING OF HYDROGRAPHS 12

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5.6.1 Design Runoff Coefficients
Table 5.6.2 Travel Time Conveyance Coefficients
Table 5.6.3 Recommended Imperviousness Values
Table 5.6.4 Runoff Curve Numbers
Table 5.6.5 Additional Runoff Curve Numbers for Arid and Semiarid Rangelands

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 5.6.1 Watershed Imperviousness for Single-Family Residential Ranch Houses
Figure 5.6.2 Watershed Imperviousness, Single-Family Residential Split-Level Houses
Figure 5.6.3 Watershed Imperviousness for Single-Family Residential Two Story Houses
Figure 5.6.4 Local FEMA Studies

5.6.1 INTRODUCTION

The City of Steamboat Springs recognizes two models that can be used to estimate storm runoff: the Rational Method and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' (USACE) Hydrologic Engineering Center (HEC) hydrologic computer programs (HEC-1 and HEC-HMS).

For certain circumstances, where adequate recorded stream flow data are available and the watershed area is greater than 10 square miles, a statistical analysis may be required to predict storm runoff peaks or for calibration of the model.

In the City of Steamboat, snowmelt can cause significant runoff. Statistical analysis of historical local data, however, shows that the intense rainstorms that can come in June, July, and August produce higher peak runoff than snowmelt. It is possible that rainfall *in combination with* snowmelt, such as a rain on snow event, may produce peak runoff in excess of the peaks from these storm events in the major rivers (i.e. the Yampa River), but not in the tributaries within the City of Steamboat Springs. Additionally lack of data for snowmelt and the complex interaction of snowmelt and rain make it difficult to model this scenario. Thus, for the purposes of these criteria, snowmelt runoff analysis is not required.

5.6.2 BASIC METHODOLOGY

Each of the accepted methods requires the user to determine the watershed time of concentration and watershed characteristics such as area, length of flow path, slope, and imperviousness. The HEC models also require calculation of the precipitation losses.

For watersheds less than 160 acres, the Rational Method shall be used. For watersheds larger than 160 acres, a HEC model shall be used. A 24-hour, SCS Type II Distribution of the design storm shall be analyzed.

5.6.2.1 Time of Concentration

The time of concentration, t_c, is the time required for runoff to flow from the most remote part of the watershed area to the point of interest. For the Rational Formula, the time of concentration is calculated so that the average rainfall rate for a corresponding duration can be determined from the rainfall intensity-duration-frequency curves.

For consistency between runoff analyses, the time of concentration equations presented in this Section shall be used for all small watershed (less than one square mile) runoff calculations.

Time of concentration consists of an initial time or overland flow time, t_i, plus travel time, t_t. In both urban and non-urban environments, the initial or overland flow is assumed to occur as sheet flow and as a function of surface type and slope, with an upper limit on the distance over which this type of flow can occur. Travel time, t_t, may be in a single element such as a swale or paved ditch, or it may be in a combination of many elements.

5.6.2.1.1 Non-Urbanized Watersheds

Non-urban watersheds shall be those that have less than 20% imperviousness at full development based on current zoning. In non-urban areas, the travel time will be in a small swale, channel, or wash, whereas in urban areas, the travel time will be in a storm drain, paved gutter, roadside drainage ditch, or drainage channel. Travel time can be estimated from the hydraulic properties of the storm drain, gutter, swale, ditch, or wash.

The time of concentration for both urban and non-urban areas is calculated as follows:

$$t_c = t_i + t_t \quad (5.6.1)$$

Where:

t_c = Time of concentration (min)
t_i = Initial, Inlet, or overland flow time (min)
t_t = Travel time in the ditch, channel, gutter, storm drain, etc. (min)

The initial or overland flow time, t_i, may be calculated using the following equation:

$$t_i = 1.8\,(1.1 - K)\,L_o^{1/2} / S^{1/3} \quad (5.6.2)$$

Where:

ti = Initial or Overland Flow Time (min)
K = Flow Resistance Coefficient
Lo = Length of Overland Flow, (ft, 300-ft maximum)
S = Average Watershed Slope (percent)

Equation 5.6.2 was originally developed for use with the Rational Formula method. The 5-year runoff coefficient, C_5, presented in **Table 5.6.1** is recommended for the flow resistance coefficient, K.

Table 5.6.1 Design Runoff Coefficients

Percentage Imperviousness	Runoff Coefficients					
	2-yr	5-yr	10-yr	25-yr	50-yr	100-yr
0%	0.04	0.15	0.25	0.37	0.44	0.50
5%	0.08	0.18	0.28	0.39	0.46	0.52
10%	0.11	0.21	0.30	0.41	0.47	0.53
15%	0.14	0.24	0.32	0.43	0.49	0.54
20%	0.17	0.26	0.34	0.44	0.50	0.55
25%	0.20	0.28	0.36	0.46	0.51	0.56
30%	0.22	0.30	0.38	0.47	0.52	0.57
35%	0.25	0.33	0.40	0.48	0.53	0.57
40%	0.28	0.35	0.42	0.50	0.54	0.58
45%	0.31	0.37	0.44	0.51	0.55	0.59
50%	0.34	0.40	0.46	0.53	0.57	0.60
55%	0.37	0.43	0.48	0.55	0.58	0.62
60%	0.41	0.46	0.51	0.57	0.60	0.63
65%	0.45	0.49	0.54	0.59	0.62	0.65
70%	0.49	0.53	0.57	0.62	0.65	0.68
75%	0.54	0.58	0.62	0.66	0.68	0.71
80%	0.60	0.63	0.66	0.70	0.72	0.74
85%	0.66	0.68	0.71	0.75	0.77	0.79
90%	0.73	0.75	0.77	0.80	0.82	0.83
95%	0.80	0.82	0.84	0.87	0.88	0.89
100%	0.89	0.90	0.92	0.94	0.95	0.96

The overland flow length, L_o, is generally defined as the length over which the flow characteristics appear as sheet flow or very shallow flow in broad, grassed swales. Changes in land slope, surface characteristics, and small drainage ditches or gullies will tend to force the overland flow into a combined flow condition, which results in higher flow velocities and shorter travel times. The initial flow time in both urban and non-urban areas shall be limited to the time to travel a distance of 300 feet

For watersheds longer than 300 feet, the travel time, t_t, must be added to the overland flow time. Travel time can be calculated using Manning's equation and the hydraulic properties of the storm drain, gutter, swale, ditch, or channel or can be approximated from Equation 5.6.3 and **Table 5.6.2**:

$$V = C_v S_w^{0.5} \qquad (5.6.3)$$

Where:

V = Velocity, fps
S_w = watercourse slope, ft/ft
C_v = Conveyance coefficient

The minimum conveyance coefficient, C_v, that shall be used for a developed site shall be 7.0, corresponding to short pasture and lawns.

Table 5.6.2 Travel Time Conveyance Coefficients

Land Surface	Conveyance Coefficient, C_v
Heavy meadow	2.5
Tillage/Field	5.0
Short pasture and lawns	7.0
Nearly bare ground	10
Grassed waterways	15
Paved areas and shallow swales	20

The time of concentration is then the sum of the initial flow time t_i and the travel time, t_t. The minimum recommended t_c for non-urban watersheds is 10 minutes.

5.6.2.1.2 Urbanized Watersheds

Overland flow in urbanized watersheds can occur from the back of the lot to the street, in parking lots, in landscape areas, or within park areas and can be calculated using the procedure described for non-urbanized watersheds. Travel time, t_t, to the first design point or inlet is often determined based on the conveyance coefficient for paved areas and shallow swales, but can be estimated using Manning's equation.

The time of concentration for the first design point in an urbanized watershed using this procedure should not exceed the time of concentration calculated using Equation 5.6.4, which was developed using rainfall/runoff data collected in urbanized regions (USDCM,1969).

$$t_c = L / 180 + 10 \qquad (5.6.4)$$

Where:

t_c = Time of Concentration at the first design point (min)
L = Watershed Length (ft)

Equation 5.6.4 may result in a lesser time of concentration at the first design point and thus would govern in an urbanized watershed. The recommended minimum t_c to the first urban design point is 5 minutes. For subsequent design points, the time of concentration is calculated by accumulating the travel times in downstream reaches.

5.6.2.2 Rational Method

For watersheds of less than 160 acres, the design storm runoff shall be calculated using the Rational Method.

The Rational method is based on the Rational Formula:

$$Q = CIA \qquad (5.6.5)$$

Where:

Q = Maximum rate of runoff in cubic feet per second (cfs)
C = Runoff coefficient
I = Average intensity of rainfall in inches per hour
A = Contributing watershed area in acres

5.6.2.2.1 Limitations on Methodology

The Rational Formula method adequately estimates the peak rate of runoff from a rainstorm in a given watershed, but it does not provide information on the full hydrograph and only approximates the runoff volume.

Because of the limitations of the Rational Method, the following guidelines on its application are provided:

- The individual sub-watershed sizes should not be greater than 20 acres.
- The aggregate of all sub-watershed areas should not be greater than 200 acres.
- The sub-watersheds should be reasonably homogeneous for existing and for projected land use.

5.6.2.2.2 Rainfall Intensity

The rainfall intensity, I, is the average rainfall rate in inches per hour for the period of maximum rainfall of a given frequency having a duration equal to the time of concentration. Rainfall intensity for use with the Rational Method shall be the intensity of the design storm having a duration equal to the time of concentration. Section 5.5, Storm Precipitation, discusses rainfall intensity in more detail.

5.6.2.2.3 Runoff Coefficient

The runoff coefficient, C, represents the integrated effects of infiltration, evaporation, retention, flow routing, and interception, all which effect the time distribution and peak rate of runoff. Determination of the coefficient requires judgment and understanding on the part of the engineer.

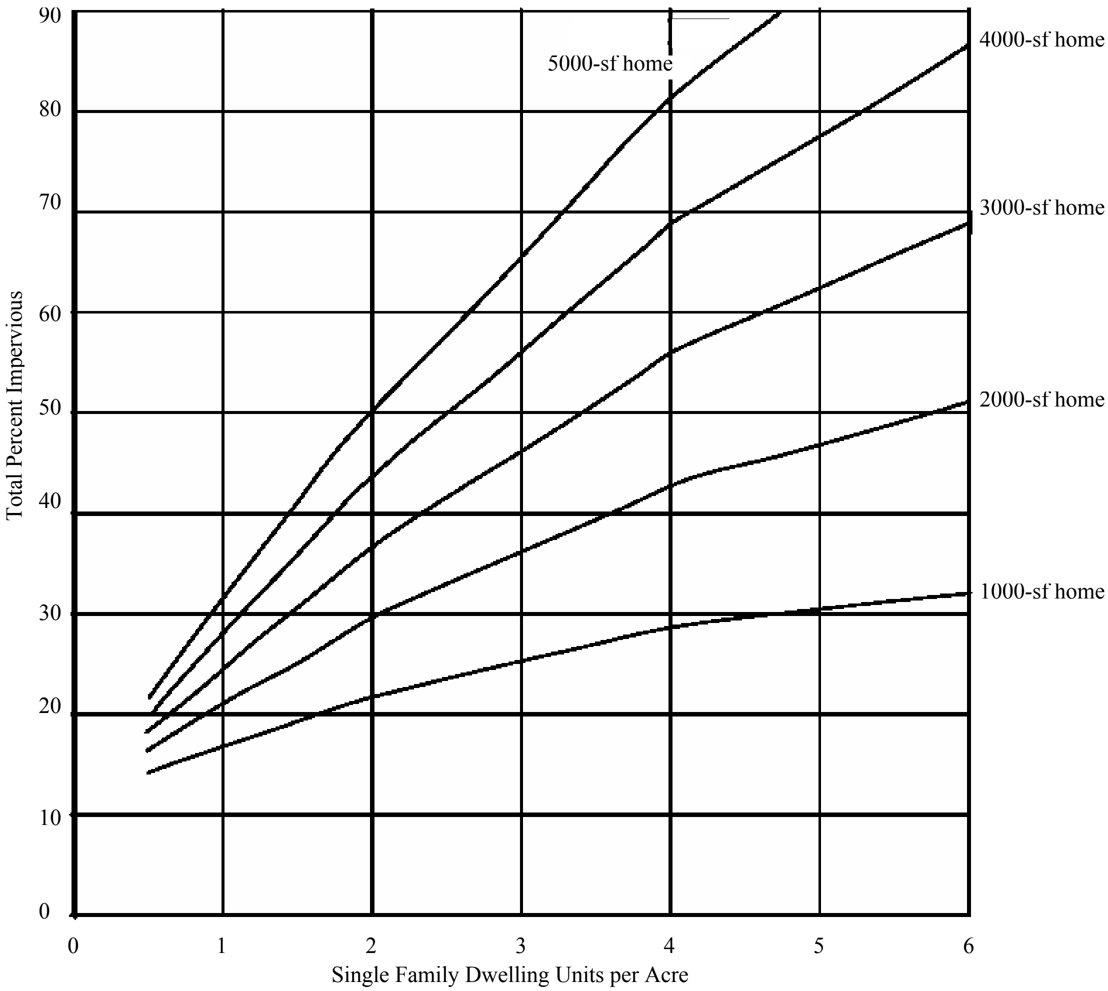
The first step in identifying the runoff coefficient is to determine the composite imperviousness of the watershed using recommended values in **Table 5.6.3** and **Figures 5.6.1** through **5.6.3**. Once the percentage impervious is determined, recommended C values for various recurrence interval storms are determined from **Table 5.6.1**.

Table 5.6.3 Recommended Imperviousness Values

Land Use or Surface Characteristic	Percent Impervious
Business	
Commercial Areas	95
Neighborhood Areas	85
Residential	
Single Family	(see figures)
Multi-Unit (detached)	60
Multi-Unit (attached)	75
Half-acre lot or larger	(see figures)
Apartments	80
Industrial	
Light industrial	80
Heavy industrial	90
Parks, cemeteries	5
Playgrounds	10
Schools	50
Railroad yards	15
Undeveloped Areas	
Historic Flow analysis	2
Greenbelts, agriculture	2
Off-site flow analysis (when land use not defined)	45
Streets	
Paved (concrete/asphalt)	100
Gravel	40
Drives and walks	90
Roofs	90
Lawns (all soils)	0

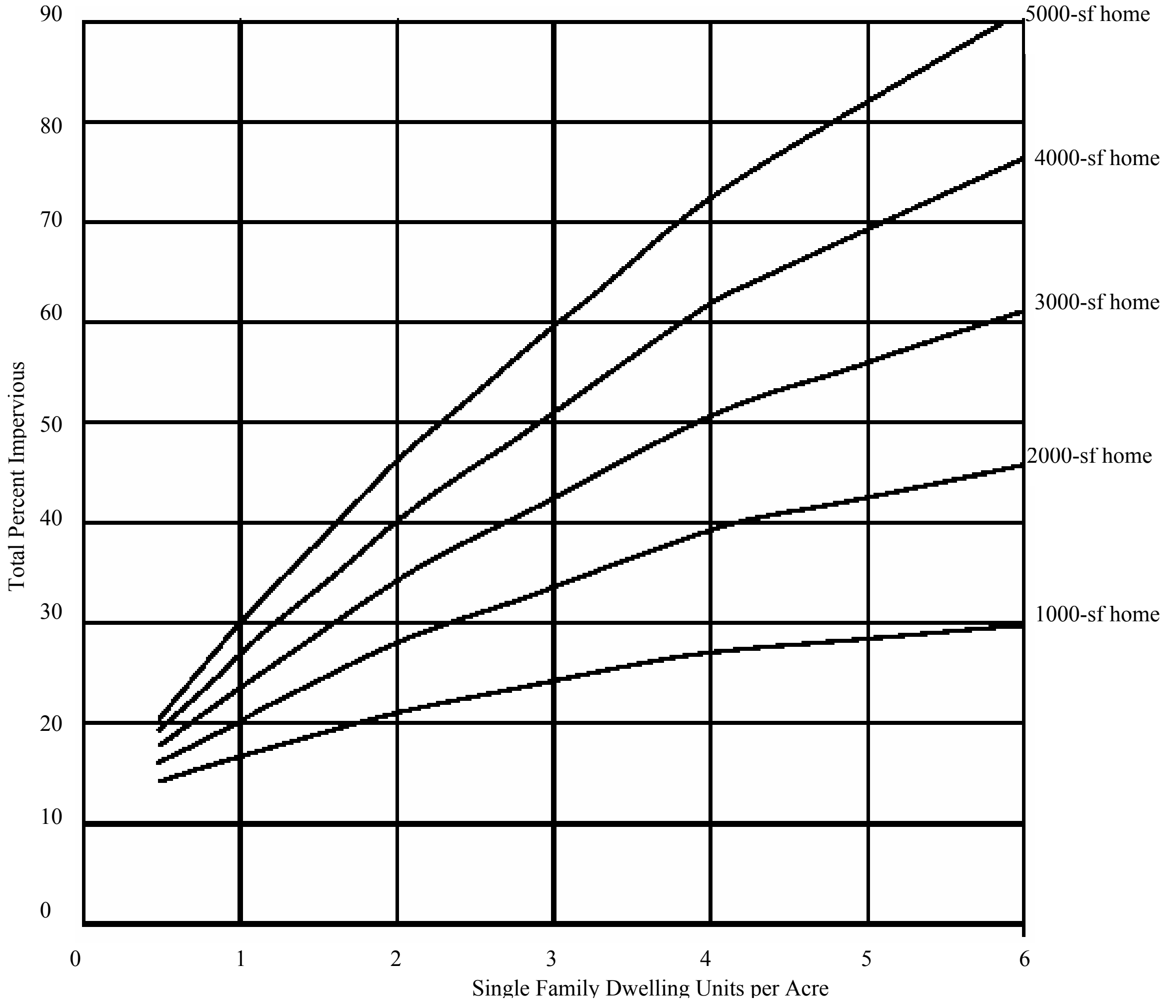
Reference: UDFCD 2007. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 1.

Figure 5.6.1 Watershed Imperviousness for Single-Family Residential Ranch Houses



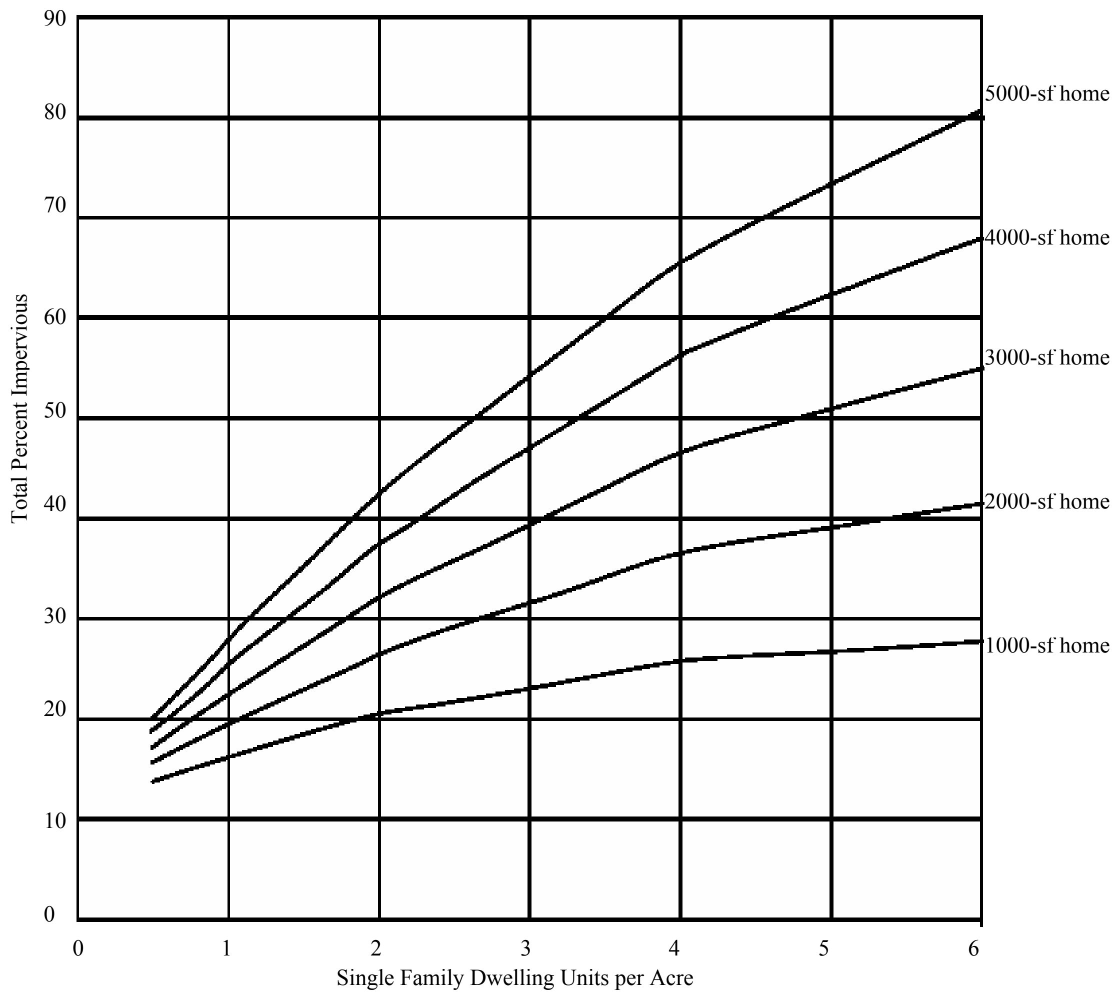
Reference: UDFCD 2007. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 1.

Figure 5.6.2 Watershed Imperviousness, Single-Family Residential Split-Level Houses



Reference: UDFCD 2007. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 1.

Figure 5.6.3 Watershed Imperviousness for Single-Family Residential Two Story Houses



Reference: UDFCD 2007. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 1.

5.6.2.3 **HEC Models**

Over the years, the USACE HEC has developed models designed to simulate various hydrologic and hydraulic processes. Chronologically, the HEC-1 Flood Hydrograph Package was the first hydrologic model developed to process all ordinary flood hydrograph computations associated with a single recorded or hypothetical storm. Its successor, HEC-HMS (Hydrologic Modeling System), is designed to simulate the precipitation-runoff processes of branching watershed systems. It is designed to be applicable in a wide range of geographic areas for modeling the widest possible range of hydrologic conditions. This includes large river basin water supply and flood hydrology, and small urban or natural watershed runoff.

Either program is acceptable for use in the City of Steamboat Springs. The designer is referred to the HEC-1 and HEC-HMS User's Manuals for additional guidance. The following subsections offer guidance for determining some of the inputs to the HEC programs.

5.6.2.3.1 CN Determination

If the SCS Method is specified for use in the basin model portion of the HEC-HMS model, a soil-cover curve number (CN) is used for computing excess precipitation. The curve number CN is related to hydrologic soil group (A, B, C, or D), land use, treatment class (cover), and antecedent moisture condition.

The soil group is determined from published soil maps for the area, which correlate each soil name with the soil group. Land use and treatment class are determined during field visits or from aerial photographs. Procedures for determining land use and treatment class are found in Chapter 8 of the National Engineering Handbook, Section 4 (SCS, 1985). An antecedent moisture condition II (AMC-II) is recommended for the City of Steamboat Springs.

Having determined the soil group, land use and treatment class, and the antecedent moisture condition, CN values can be determined from **Table 5.6.4** below. Additionally, for undeveloped areas, **Table 5.6.5** may be used if the site meets any of the more specific cover types listed there. In watersheds with varying land use, a composite CN may also be calculated directly from imperviousness estimates using the following equation.

$$CN = 98*Imp + X*(1-Imp) \qquad (5.6.6)$$

Where:

Imp = Imperviousness as a decimal
X = Adjustment factor based on NRCS Soil Type

NRCS Soil Type	Adjustment Factor
A	39
B	61
C	74
D	80

5.6.2.3.2 Losses

Once the curve number is determined, precipitation loss can be determined by first calculating the soil moisture storage deficit and then the initial abstraction using the equations below. The HEC-HMS model will also calculate loss and accumulated runoff when the initial abstraction is entered into the loss tab when using the SCS methodology.

$$Q = (P - IA)^2 / ((P - IA) + S) \qquad (5.6.7)$$

$$S = (1{,}000 / CN) - 10 \qquad (5.6.8)$$

$$IA = 0.2\ S \qquad (5.6.9)$$

Where:

Q = Accumulated Excess (in)
P = Accumulated Rainfall Depth (in)
IA = Initial abstraction (in)
S = Currently Available Soil Moisture Storage Deficit (in)
CN = SCS Curve number

Since this method results in total excess for a storm, the incremental excess (the difference between rainfall and precipitation loss) for a time period is computed as the difference between the accumulated excess at the end of the current period and the accumulated excess at the end of the previous period.

Table 5.6.4 Runoff Curve Numbers

Land Use or Surface Characteristic	Average Impervious (%)	Runoff Curve Number Soil Complex			
		A	B	C	D
Business					
Commercial Areas	95	95	96	97	97
Neighborhood Areas	85	89	92	94	95
Residential					
Single Family (see note)	(see note)				
Multi-unit (detached)	60	74	83	88	91
Multi-unit (attached)	75	83	89	92	94
Apartments	80	86	91	93	94
Industrial					
Light	80	86	91	93	94
Heavy	90	92	94	96	96
Parks, cemeteries	5	42	63	75	81
Playgrounds	10	45	63	75	81
Schools	50	69	80	86	89
Railroad yards	15	48	67	78	83
Irrigated Areas					
Lawns, parks, golf course	0	39	61	74	80
Agriculture	0	39	61	74	80
Undeveloped Areas					
Pre-development conditions	2	40	62	74	80
Greenbelts, agriculture	2	40	62	74	80
Off-site analysis when land use unknown	45	66	78	85	88
Outcrops	70	80	87		94
Streets/Roads					
Paved	100	98	98	98	98
Gravel	40	63	76	84	87
Drives/Walks	90	92	94	96	96
Roofs	90	92	94	96	96

Note: Estimate imperviousness from Figures 5.6.1, 5.6.2, and 5.6.3. Then compute the Curve Number from Equation 5.6.6 based on soil type. Values are from SCS Technical Release No. 55 (1986) with minor revisions for local conditions.

Table 5.6.5 Additional Runoff Curve Numbers for Arid and Semiarid Rangelands

Cover Type	Hydrologic Condition	Runoff Curve Number Soil Complex A	B	C	D
Herbaceous – mixture of grass, weeds and low-growing brush, with brush the minor element	Poor Fair Good		80 71 62	87 81 74	93 89 85
Oak-aspen – mountain brush mixture of oak brush, aspen, mountain mahogany, bitter brush, maple, and other brush	Poor Fair Good		66 48 30	74 57 41	79 63 48
Pinyon-juniper – pinyon, juniper, or both; grass understory	Poor Fair Good		75 58 41	85 73 61	89 80 71
Sage-grass – sage with an understory of grass	Poor Fair Good		67 51 35	80 63 47	85 70 55
Desert shrub – major plants include saltbush, greasewood, creosotebush, blackbrush, bursage, paloverde, mesquite, and cactus	Poor Fair Good	63 55 49	77 72 68	85 81 79	88 86 84

Reference: USDA NRCS, 1997. Part 630 Hydrology, National Engineering Handbook

5.6.2.3.3 Sub-watershed Sizing

The determination of the peak rate of runoff at a given design point is affected by the number of sub-watersheds within a larger watershed. Typically, the more sub-watersheds that are used to define a larger watershed, the more representative the resulting peak flow is of actual runoff conditions. The improved predictive capability of multiple sub-watersheds is due to better homogeny of the sub-watershed characteristics, as compared to analysis of the watershed with no sub-watersheds. Recommended guidelines are:

- For watersheds up to 100 acres in size, the maximum sub-watershed size should be approximately 20 acres.
- For watersheds over 100 acres in size, increasingly larger sub-watersheds may be used as long as the land use and surface characteristics within each sub-watershed are homogeneous. In addition, the sub-watershed sizing should be consistent with the level of detail needed to determine peak flow rates at various design points within a given watershed.

5.6.2.3.4 Parameters

For the basin portion of the HEC-HMS model, the designer shall use SCS methodology unless site conditions specifically indicate some other method. A brief discussion shall be submitted as part of the required drainage studies indicating the various methodologies and parameters that were utilized in the basin model including, but not limited to, loss, transform, baseflow, imperviousness, curve numbers, and initial abstraction.

5.6.3 FEMA FLOWS

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has completed full hydrologic models of several of the waterways within the City of Steamboat Springs. These include the Yampa River, Spring Creek, Butcherknife Creek, Soda Creek, Walton Creek and an unnamed tributary, Fish Creek and an unnamed tributary, and Burgess Creek and an unnamed tributary. **Figure 5.6.4** indicates these streams. Where FEMA hydrologic studies have been completed, the flow rates and water surface elevations for each of the return periods studied shall be used for design of improvements including site grading and layout as well as channel improvements.

5.6.4 CHANNEL ROUTING OF HYDROGRAPHS

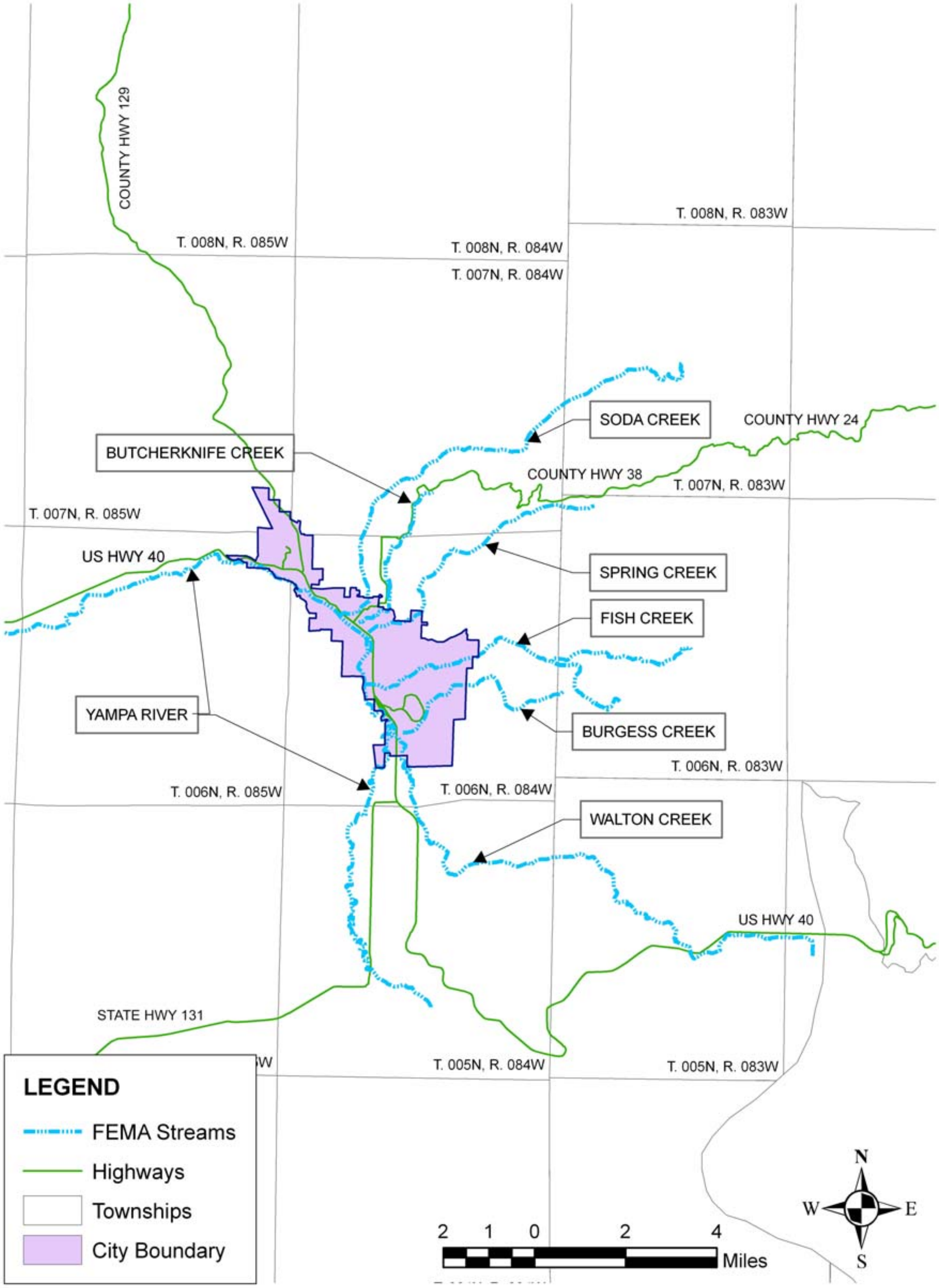
When a large or non-homogeneous watershed is being investigated, it should be divided into smaller and more homogeneous sub-watersheds. The storm hydrograph for each sub-watershed is then routed through the channel and combined with individual sub-watershed hydrographs to develop a storm hydrograph for the entire watershed. HEC-1 or HEC-HMS is recommended when channel routing of hydrographs is required.

Within the HEC programs, the Kinematic Wave method is recommended when the watershed has well defined channels, and the Muskingum-Cunge method is recommended for poorly defined channels that have cross sections that can be determined from detailed topography. Otherwise the Muskingum method is recommended.

5.6.5 RESERVOIR ROUTING OF HYDROGRAPHS

In some instances where detention is required, the sizing of the detention storage will be based upon hydrograph storage routing techniques rather than direct calculation of volume and discharge requirements. HEC-1 or HEC-HMS is recommended when reservoir routing of hydrographs is conducted. Information on when hydrograph routing is appropriate can be found in Section 5.11.7, Hydrologic Design Methods and Criteria.

Figure 5.6.4 Local FEMA Studies



SECTION 5.7
OPEN CHANNELS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.7.1 INTRODUCTION 1
5.7.2 FLOW CHARACTERISTICS 1
5.7.2.1 NORMAL FLOW 1
5.7.2.2 GRADUALLY VARIED FLOW COMPUTATION 3
5.7.2.3 CRITICAL FLOW COMPUTATION 3
5.7.3 TYPES OF OPEN CHANNELS 3
5.7.3.1 NATURAL CHANNELS 4
5.7.3.2 GRASS-LINED CHANNELS 4
5.7.3.3 WETLAND VEGETATION BOTTOM CHANNELS 4
5.7.3.4 CONCRETE-LINED CHANNELS 4
5.7.3.5 RIPRAP-LINED CHANNELS 4
5.7.3.6 OTHER CHANNEL LININGS 4
5.7.4 CHANNEL SELECTION 5
5.7.5 GENERAL DESIGN CRITERIA FOR IMPROVED OPEN CHANNELS 6
5.7.5.1 MANNING ROUGHNESS COEFFICIENTS 6
5.7.5.2 CHANNEL VELOCITY 6
5.7.6 ROADSIDE DITCHES 8
5.7.6.1 DITCH CHECKS 10
5.7.6.2 DITCH STABILIZATION 11

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5.7.1 Manning's Roughness Coefficients
Table 5.7.2 Channel Selection Factors
Table 5.7.3 Maximum Permissible Mean Channel Velocity

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 5.7.1 SCS Retardance Curves
Figure 5.7.2 Collector and Arterial Inundation Limits
Figure 5.7.3 Local Roadway Inundation Limits
Figure 5.7.4 Ditch Check Schematic Details

5.7.1 INTRODUCTION

Any water that is conveyed in such a manner that top surface is exposed to the atmosphere is defined as open channel flow. This type of flow occurs in all channel types including streams, rivers, canals, ditches, and drainage channels. This Section discusses all types of open channel flow, including roadside ditches, and gives general guidance for designing improvements to channels. For a more thorough discussion of open channel design principles, the user is encouraged to review Section 3 of Chapter 7, Major Drainage, of the *Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual* (USDCM) by the Urban Drainage and Flood Control District (UDFCD), 2006.

5.7.2 FLOW CHARACTERISTICS

The hydraulics of an open channel can be very complex, encompassing many different flow conditions from steady-state uniform flow to unsteady, rapidly varying flow. Most of the problems in storm water drainage involve uniform, gradually varying or rapidly varying flow states. Steady uniform flow, in which the depth of flow remains constant over the time interval studied, is the most commonly analyzed flow condition in open channel hydraulics. The calculations for uniform and gradually varying flow are relatively straight forward. Rapidly varying flow computations such as hydraulic jumps and flow over spillways, however, can be very complex, and the solutions are generally empirical in nature. This Section will only discuss uniform, gradually varied flow computations. For rapidly varying flow conditions, the designer is encouraged to review the many hydraulics textbooks written on this subject.

5.7.2.1 Normal Flow

Open channel flow is uniform if the depth of flow is the same at every section of the channel. For a given channel geometry, roughness, discharge and slope, there is only one possible depth for maintaining uniform flow. This depth is referred to as the "normal depth." For uniform flow within a prismatic channel (i.e., uniform cross section), the water surface will be parallel to the channel bottom. Although uniform flow rarely occurs in nature and is difficult to achieve in a laboratory, a uniform-flow approximation is considered appropriate for planning and design purposes because of the straight forward calculation.

The computation of uniform flow and normal depth shall be based upon the Manning or Uniform Flow Equation:

$$Q = \frac{1.49}{n} A^{5/3} P^{-2/3} \sqrt{S} = \frac{1.49}{n} A R^{2/3} \sqrt{S} \qquad (5.7.1)$$

Where:

Q = flow rate (ft^3/s)
n = Manning roughness coefficient
A = area (ft^2)
P = wetted perimeter (ft)
R = hydraulic radius = A/P (ft)
S = slope of the energy grade line (ft/ft)

For prismatic channels, the energy grade line, hydraulic grade line, and the bottom can be assumed parallel for uniform, normal depth flow conditions. **Table 5.7.1** provides a list of Manning roughness coefficient values for many types of conditions.

Table 5.7.1 Manning's Roughness Coefficients

TYPE OF CHANNEL AND DESCRIPTION	Roughness Coefficients
EXCAVATED OR DREDGED	
Earth, straight and uniform	
Clean, recently completed	.018
Clean, after weathering	.022
Gravel, uniform section, clean	.025
With short grass, few weeds	.027
Earth, winding and sluggish	
No vegetation	.025
Grass, some weeds	.030
Dense weeds or aquatic plats in deep channels	.035
Earth bottom and rubble sides	.030
Stony bottom and weedy banks	.035
Cobble bottom and clean sides	.40
Dragline-excavated or dredged	
No vegetation	.035
Light brush on banks	.040
Rock cuts	
Smooth and uniform	.035
Jagged and irregular	.040
Channels not maintained, weeds and brush	
Dense weeds, high as flow depth	.080
Clean bottom, brush on sides	.050
Same as above, but highest state of flow	.070
Dense brush, high state	.100
LINED OR BUILT-UP CHANNELS	
Concrete	
Trowel Finish	.013
Float Finish	.015
Gunite, good section	.019
Gunite, wavy section	.022
Concrete Bottom	
Dressed stone in mortar	.017
Random stone in mortar	.020
Dry rubble or riprap	.030
Gravel bottom with sides of	
Formed concrete	.020
Random stone in mortar	.023
Dry rubble or riprap	.033
Asphalt	
Smooth	.013
Rough	.016
Grassed	.04

Reference: Chow, V.T., Open Channel Hydraulics, 1959

5.7.2.2 Gradually Varied Flow Computation

The most common occurrence of gradually varied flow in storm drainage is the backwater created by culverts, storm drain inlets, or channel constrictions. For these conditions, the flow depth will be greater than normal depth in the channel, and the water surface profile can be computed using either the direct-step or standard step method. The Direct-Step Method is best suited to the analysis of simple prismatic channels, and the Standard-Step Method is required for the analysis of irregular or non-uniform cross-sections. The most general and widely used programs are the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' HEC-2 and HEC-RAS programs. The design engineer may use these programs or proprietary computer software specifically approved by the Public Works Department to compute water surface profiles for channel and floodplain analyses.

5.7.2.3 Critical Flow Computation

Critical flow through a channel is characterized by several important conditions regarding the relationships between flow, specific energy, and slope of a particular hydraulic cross-section. The Froude Number (Fr) is a measurement used to identify when flow becomes critical. Flow is critical when the Froude Number is equal to 1.0.

Typically, channels must not be designed to flow at or near critical state (0.80 < Fr < 1.2) because flow is unstable in this range. Within this range, factors causing only minor changes in specific energy, such as channel debris or minor variation in roughness, will cause a major change in depth.

The Froude Number (Fr) is defined as follows:

$$Fr = \frac{v}{\sqrt{gD_h}} \qquad (5.7.2)$$

Where:

Fr = Froude number (dimensionless)
v = velocity (ft/s)
g = gravitational acceleration (32.2 ft/s^2)
A = channel flow area (ft^2)
T = top width of flow area (ft)
D_h = hydraulic depth, D_h=A/T (ft)

5.7.3 TYPES OF OPEN CHANNELS

There are many options available to convey surface water in an open channel. These range from existing natural channels to concrete rectangular channels. Open channels can be categorized as either natural or engineered. Natural channels include all watercourses that are carved and shaped by erosion and sedimentation. Engineered channels are those constructed by human efforts. Of the six different types of open channels described in the following subsections, grass-lined channels are preferred within the City of Steamboat Springs. Other channel types may be considered on a case-by-case basis based on site conditions and flow characteristics.

5.7.3.1 Natural Channels

Natural channels are carved and shaped by natural erosion processes before urbanization occurs. As the channel's tributary watershed urbanizes, natural channels often experience erosion and may need grade control checks and localized bank protection to stabilize. Natural channels are strongly influenced by urbanization. If watershed imperviousness exceeds around 10%, it is likely that a natural channel is no longer viable and mitigation measures will be required, such as bank and bed stabilization measures.

5.7.3.2 Grass-Lined Channels

Grass-lined channels are the most desirable of all the types of constructed or modified drainageways. They provide channel storage, lower velocities, groundwater recharge, and various multiple use benefits. Low flow areas may need to be concrete, rock-lined, or otherwise reinforced with vegetation to minimize erosion and maintenance problems. Turf reinforcing mats may be considered in private developments only.

5.7.3.3 Wetland Vegetation Bottom Channels

Wetland vegetation bottom channels are grass-lined channels that are designed to encourage the development of wetlands in the channel bottom. These channels offer potential benefits that may include wildlife habitat, groundwater recharge and water quality enhancement. In low-flow areas, the banks may need supplemental reinforcement to protect against undermining.

5.7.3.4 Concrete-Lined Channels

Concrete-lined channels are high velocity artificial drainageways that are not encouraged. However, in retrofit situations where existing flooding problems need to be solved and where right-of-way is limited, concrete channels may be appropriate. Special attention should be taken to provide safety measures around the concrete-lined channels. Concrete channels are not permitted for use in the City without specific approval by the Public Works Department.

5.7.3.5 Riprap-Lined Channels

Riprap-lined channels offer a compromise between a grass-lined channel and a concrete-lined channel. They can reduce right-of-way needs as compared to grass-lined channels and avoid the higher costs of concrete-lined channels. Riprap-lined uniform channels are not encouraged. Note, however, that riprap for use at culvert outlets is encouraged and shall be as specified in Section 5.10, Culverts and Bridges. If riprap is used, it shall be a soil-riprap mix of at least 30% soil, mixed prior to placement, and seeded or otherwise vegetated in accordance with the City's Standard Specifications.

5.7.3.6 Other Channel Linings

Additional channel liners are also available including gabion, interlocked concrete blocks, concrete revetment mats formed by injecting concrete into double layer fabric forms, and various types of synthetic fiber liners. As with rock and concrete liners, all of these types are best considered for helping to solve existing urban flooding problems and are not recommended for new developments. Each type of liner has to be scrutinized for its merits, applicability, how it meets other community needs, its long term integrity, and maintenance needs and costs. Channels lined with artificial materials, except as noted above, are not permitted in new development areas.

5.7.4 CHANNEL SELECTION

Each type of channel must be evaluated for its longevity, integrity, maintenance requirements and costs, and general suitability for community needs, among other factors. Selection of a channel type that is most appropriate for the conditions that exist at a project site shall be based on a multi-disciplinary evaluation, which may include hydraulic, structural, environmental, sociological, maintenance, economic, and regulatory factors. In the City of Steamboat Springs, natural-looking channels, such as grass-lined channels, are far preferred to channel improvements that drastically change the look, shape, lining, alignment, or flow characteristics of the existing channel. The use of concrete-lined and riprap-lined channels is discouraged. In the event an entirely new channel is required, such as through a new development, it should closely mimic similarly-sized natural channels in the surrounding area whenever possible. In the event a harder channel lining such as concrete or riprap is required, the designer shall consult with the Public Works Department to arrive at solution that is acceptable to the City.

To the maximum extent possible, any channel improvements should strive to maintain the existing flow rate and alignment of an existing open channel. This Section presents general design standards that apply to all improved channels.

The following multi-disciplinary factors should be used when selecting the channel that is most suitable for a specific site.

Table 5.7.2 Channel Selection Factors

Hydraulic Factors	Structural Factors	Environmental Factors	Sociological Factors	Maintenance Factors	Regulatory Factors
Topography	Cost	Wildlife habitat	Pedestrian traffic	Life expectancy	Federal
Capacity needed	Shear stress	Neighborhood character	Neighborhood social patterns	Maintainability	State
Slope of thalweg	Momentum transfer	Wetland mitigation	Recreational needs	Accessibility	Local
Basin sediment yield	Seepage and uplift forces	Street and traffic patterns	Neighborhood population and age group	Repair and reconstruction	Right-of-way
Ability to drain adjacent lands	Area to waste excess material	Neighborhood aesthetic requirements		Proven performance	Municipal or county policies
	Pressures and pressure fluctuations	Water quality enhancement			
	Availability of material	Need for new green areas			

5.7.5 GENERAL DESIGN CRITERIA FOR IMPROVED OPEN CHANNELS

With the following exceptions, all open channel improvements shall be designed in accordance with the latest versions of Chapter 7, Major Drainage, and Chapter 8, Hydraulic Structures, of the *Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual* by the UDFCD. For each type of channel specified above, Chapter 7 discusses design velocity and Froude number, flow depth, longitudinal slope, curvature, bottom width, side slopes, riprap sizing, and freeboard requirements. Chapter 8 discusses energy dissipation structures such as grouted sloping boulder drop structures, baffled chute drops, and impact stilling basins should these be required in the City.

All open channels within the City of Steamboat Springs shall be designed to convey water in a subcritical flow condition (Fr<0.8). All open channels shall be designed with public safety in mind and adequate maintenance access shall be provided.

5.7.5.1 Manning Roughness Coefficients

Table 5.7.1 shows recommended values for the Manning roughness coefficient for various channel types and conditions. The values were taken from *Open Channel Hydraulics* by Chow, 1959. Manning roughness coefficients for riprap channels shall be calculated as:

$$n = 0.0395\, d_{50}^{1/6} \qquad (5.7.3)$$

Where:

n = Manning's roughness coefficient

d_{50} = the mean stone size in feet

5.7.5.2 Channel Velocity

The various channel linings are only stable up to certain velocities. Channel design should consider reducing the potential for erosion and may require a decrease in slope, change in channel bottom material, or the addition of revetment. **Table 5.7.3** presents the major storm maximum permissible velocity for common channel linings. Erosive soils include loams, sands, and noncolloidal silts. Less erosive soils include clays, shales, cobbles, and gravel.

Table 5.7.3 Maximum Permissible Mean Channel Velocity

Channel Lining	Maximum 100-Year Velocity (fps)
Grass in Erosive Soils	5.0
Grass in Less Erosive Soils	7.0
Cobble in Erosive Soils	5.0
Cobble in Less Erosive Soils	7.0
Angular Riprap	15.0
Semi-Angular Riprap	12.0
Grouted Riprap	15.0
Gabions	15.0
Soil Cement	15.0
Concrete	20.0

5.7.5.3 High Gradient Channels

In the City of Steamboat Springs, natural channels can have steep grades with cobble or rock along their bottoms. While uniform flow calculations with standard channel roughness values generally predict supercritical flow, field observations show that these channels are often protected by natural armoring. Field investigations have resulted in procedures for estimating hydraulic roughness for these streams that result in lower calculated velocities than those obtained with the Manning's equation with a uniform roughness coefficient. The designer is encouraged to review *Determination of Roughness Coefficients for Streams in Colorado* by Robert D. Jarrett in cooperation with the Colorado Water Conservation Board.

The following equation may be used to as an aid in predicting the roughness coefficient of a high-gradient channel provided the channel certain criteria are met.

$$n = 0.39\ S_f^{0.38}\ R^{-0.16} \qquad (5.7.4)$$

Where:

n = Manning's roughness coefficient
S_f = channel friction slope, ft/ft
R = hydraulic radius (A/P), feet

The following limitations on use of the above equation apply and are basic guidelines for when it should be used.

1. The channel must be a natural main channel that has a relatively stable bank material and a cobble or boulder bed material.
2. The channel friction slope must be between 0.01 and 0.04 feet per foot and the hydraulic radius must be between 0.5 and 7 feet.
3. The channel must not be affected by backwater.

In each case the major storm shall not result in a Froude number greater than 0.80, a flow depth greater than 5.0 feet, or less than 1.0 feet of freeboard at any point along the channel reach.

Although overall slopes of natural channels can be very steep in mountainous areas, channels often times have achieved these high average grades by cutting very steep drops along what otherwise are flatter channel reaches. The analysis of a natural mountain stream requires a careful topographical investigation. In constructing the hydraulic model of a natural channel, it is important to recognize that friction slope and hydraulic radius, and the *n* value as a consequence, can change frequently. The hydraulic model should take this into account by dividing the channel into reach lengths of reasonably uniform discharge, depth, slope, and channel and floodplain geometry. *Determination of Roughness Coefficients for Streams in Colorado* gives an in-depth discussion of suggested reach lengths and subdivision of cross sections to be used in the hydraulic model.

Natural channels have typically reached a reasonable state of equilibrium based on the amount of peak runoff they are accustomed to receiving. Although a new development may not encroach on the floodplain of a natural channel, it is also critically important that it does not increase the peak runoff the channel receives. This could very easily cause erosion of the channel and require potentially costly remediation. The guidance in Section 5.11, Detention, specifies that no new development shall increase peak runoff from the area it occupies because of the erosive damage that allowing this could cause, among other adverse effects.

If site conditions suggest use of Equation 5.7.4 might be appropriate, the designer shall consult with the Public Works Department to confirm its applicability and discuss any additional specific site concerns regarding the stability of the natural channel. If the average slope of an existing natural channel though a development is greater than 1.0%, the existing natural channel should not be reconfigured either in horizontal or vertical alignment to suit development unless a geotechnical investigation identifies that the channel is unstable in its current condition. Rather, development should be planned to accommodate the location of the natural channel and its existing floodplain.

5.7.6 ROADSIDE DITCHES

Roadside ditches shall be grass-lined and shall be designed so that flow velocities do not cause erosion of the ditch lining. Maximum longitudinal channel slopes shall be dictated by a maximum allowable Froude number of 0.80 and a maximum allowable velocity of 7 feet per second. Velocities shall be estimated using Manning's equation. For grass-lined channels, Manning's *n* value as well as velocity and capacity calculations shall be based on the Soil Conservation Service (SCS) Retardance Curve C shown in **Figure 5.7.1**. The Froude number for roadside ditches shall be calculated as follows:

$$Fr = \frac{V}{\left(\frac{gA}{T}\right)^{0.5}} = \frac{V}{\left(gD_h\right)^{0.5}} \qquad (5.7.5)$$

Where:

Fr = the Froude number

V = average ditch velocity, fps

A = cross sectional area of flow, ft^2

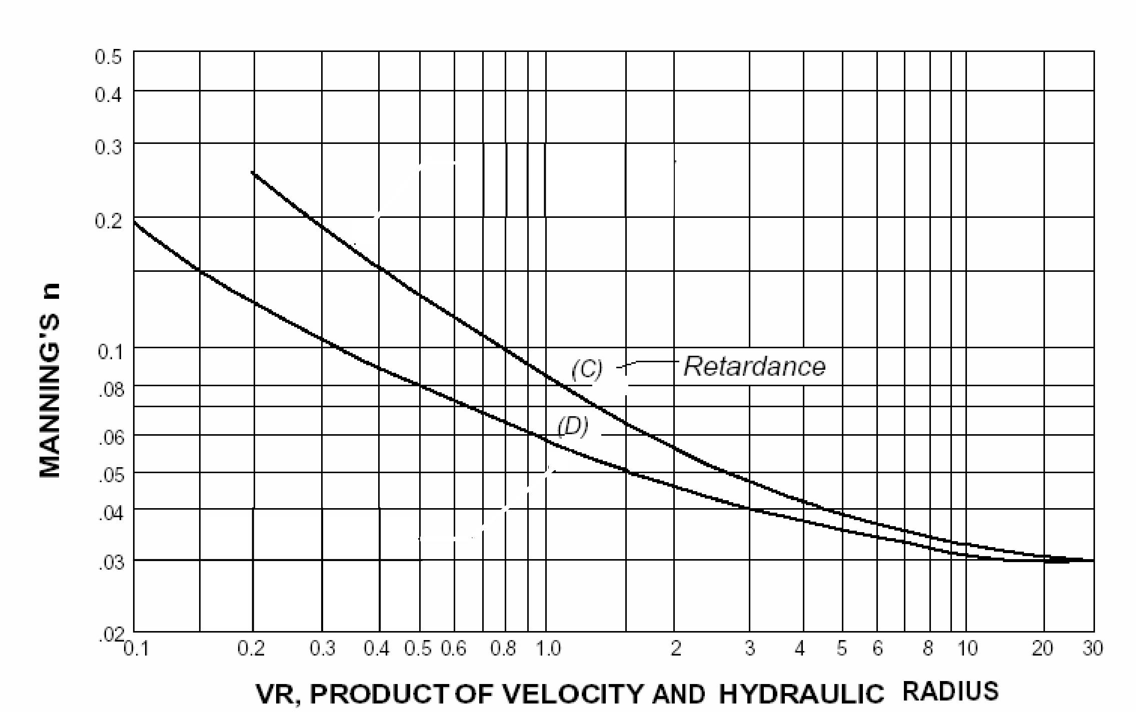
T = width of the channel at the surface of flow, ft

D_h = hydraulic depth, ft

g = gravitational constant, 32.2 ft/s^2

Note that using **Figure 5.7.1** requires a trial-and-error approach, first assuming an *n* value and then calculating the various parameters repeatedly until the intersection of VR (the product of the velocity and the hydraulic radius) and the Froude number falls on the specified SCS Retardance Curve.

Figure 5.7.1 SCS Retardance Curves



Alternately, the UDFCD has developed a spreadsheet that will calculate a number of parameters given a user-specified ditch geometry, flow depth, and Retardance Curve. The spreadsheet is titled UD-Channels and is available on the UDFCD website under Technical Downloads. The user should use the "Rating" worksheet.

The following criteria also apply:

1. For arterial and collector roadways, the major storm shall not encroach upon any drive lane. Figure 5.7.2 is a schematic of this.
2. For local roadways, the major storm shall not inundate the outside edge of the outside drive lane by more than 6". Figure 5.7.3 is a schematic of this requirement.
3. Side slopes of roadside ditches shall be no steeper than 2H:1V.
4. No roadside ditch shall have a flow depth greater than 3 feet.
5. A minimum velocity of 2.0 fps is required to discourage sediment build-up.
6. Residences shall be no less than 12 inches above the major storm water surface elevation at the ground line or at the lowest point of entry.

Figure 5.7.2 Collector and Arterial Inundation Limits

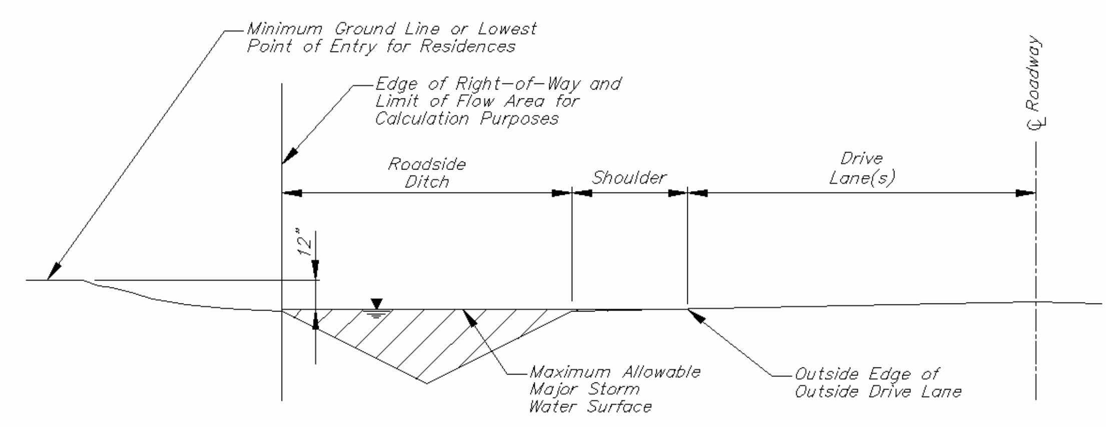
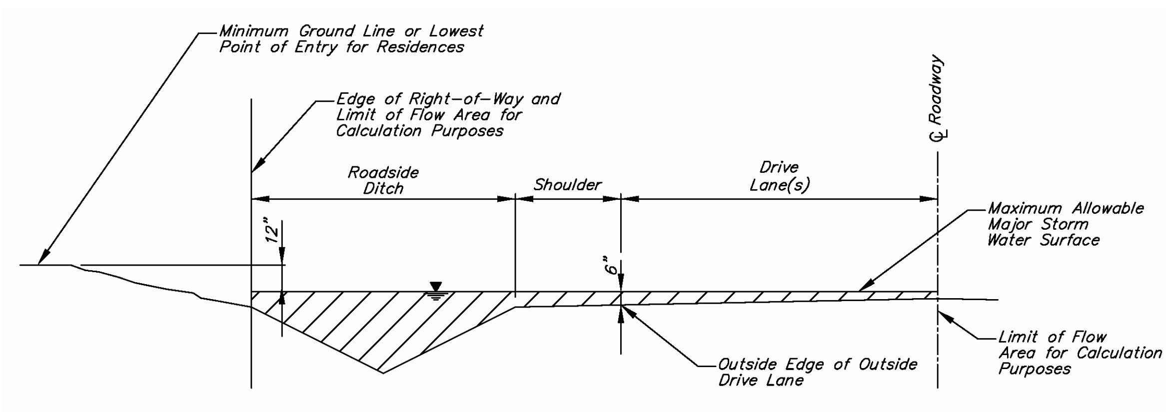


Figure 5.7.3 Local Roadway Inundation Limits



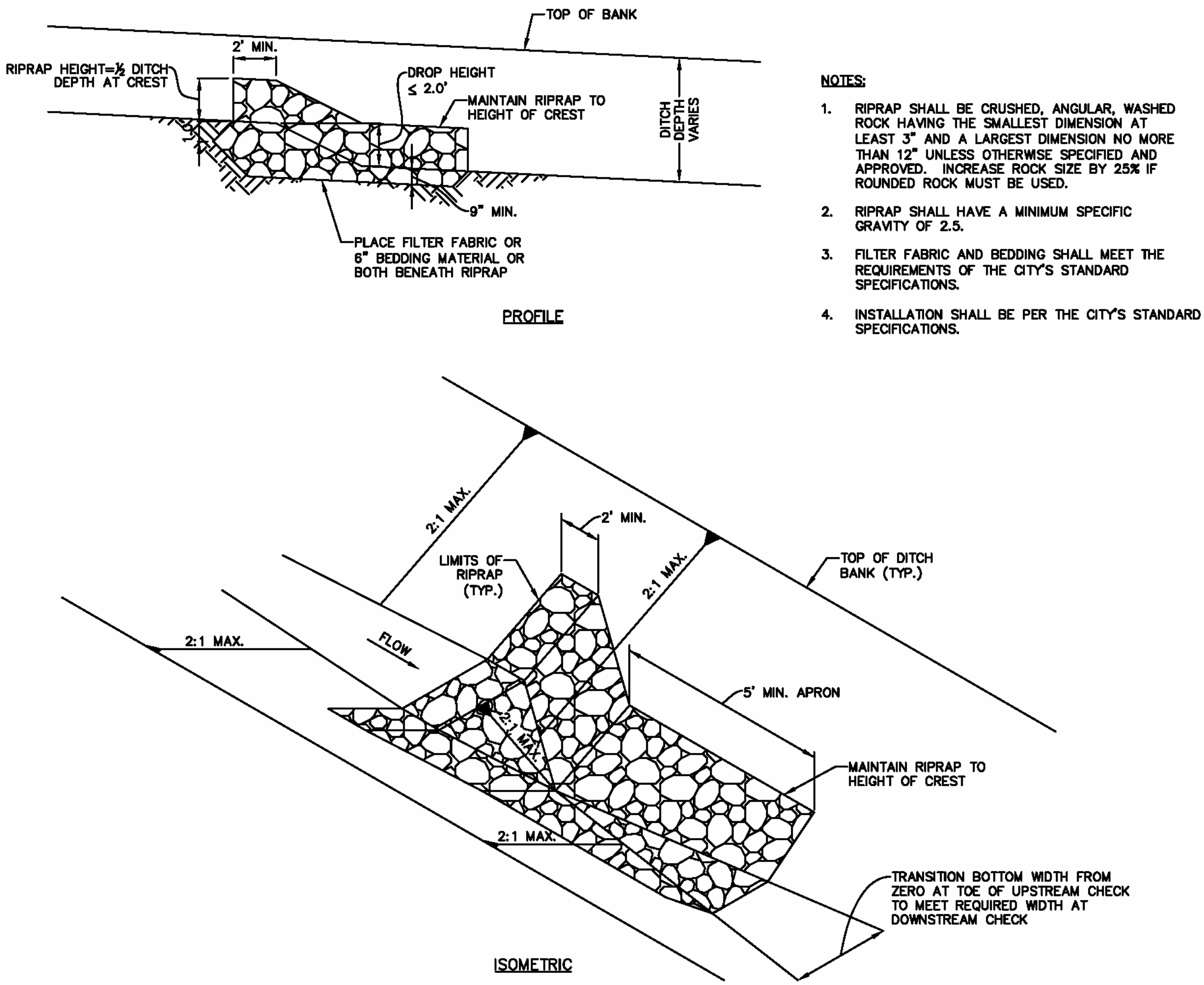
5.7.6.1 Ditch Checks

Due to the natural topography of the area, it is not unusual for developments within the City of Steamboat Springs to have relatively steep roadside ditch slopes. When ditch slopes are steeper than 3%, the potential for erosion is especially high. Ditch checks provide a method by which to slow down ditch flow velocities and prevent unnecessary erosion. Ditch checks are required where the Froude number exceeds 0.80 or the velocity exceeds 7 feet per second.

Ditch checks act like miniature drop structures. They allow for flattening the channel slope to achieve the required Froude number and velocity values. The upstream side of each ditch check shall be buried while the downstream side will allow for no more than a 2-foot drop at a slope of 2H:1V. Each drop will be required to have a riprap apron extending a minimum of five feet downstream of the toe of the ditch check. Ditch checks shall be installed longitudinally at the interval required to meet Froude number and velocity requirements for the design storm.

The ditch cross section at the downstream toe of each ditch check will be a standard v-ditch. At this location, the bottom of the ditch has no width. The ditch width will transition from zero at this point to four times the height of the next ditch check at the crest of the next ditch check (assuming the ditch side slopes are 2H:1V) In this fashion, the side slopes of the roadside ditch will remain constant through each of the ditch checks. **Figure 5.7.4** gives a detail of a typical ditch check.

Figure 5.7.4 Ditch Check Schematic Details



5.7.6.2 Ditch Stabilization

When a new roadway is cut through a development or an existing roadway is widened or otherwise disturbed, the adjacent roadside ditch is typically completely bare, at least initially. Although it may be seeded very promptly upon completion of construction, it will remain vulnerable to erosion until a good stand of grass is actually established. To prevent roadside ditch erosion during this sensitive period of time, ditches shall be stabilized in accordance with the project Specifications.

SECTION 5.8
STREETS AND ROADSIDE CONVEYANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.8.1 INTRODUCTION 1
5.8.2 STREETS AS PART OF THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM 1
5.8.3 ALLOWABLE FLOW DEPTH, SPREAD, AND VELOCITY 1
 5.8.3.1 COLLECTOR AND ARTERIAL STREETS 2
 5.8.3.2 LOCAL STREETS 2
5.8.4 STREET HYDRAULIC CAPACITY EVALUATION 2
5.8.5 STORM INLET SELECTION, SIZING, AND LOCATION 4
 5.8.5.1 HYDRAULIC CAPACITY OF INLETS ON A CONTINUOUS GRADE 5
 5.8.5.2 HYDRAULIC CAPACITY OF INLETS IN SUMP CONDITIONS 5
 5.8.5.3 GRATE SELECTION 6
 5.8.5.4 INLET LOCATION AND SPACING 7

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 5.8.1 Flow Calculation Schematic
Figure 5.8.2 Collector and Arterial Inundation Limits
Figure 5.8.3 Gutter Section with Composite Cross Slope
Figure 5.8.4 Type C and D Area Inlet Capacity

5.8.1 INTRODUCTION

The drainage system in the City of Steamboat Springs is generally intended to be an open channel system. Section 5.7, Open Channels, discusses the design of roadside ditches for this purpose. In some areas of town such as the downtown business district, central park area, and on private roads within private developments, however, it is desirable to have an enclosed drainage system that typically includes curb and gutter, curb inlets, and storm sewers. This Section presents criteria for storm drainage flows on public streets having curb and gutter as well as the selection and placement of storm drain inlets. Section 5.9, Storm Drain Systems, discusses storm drain design criteria. Any new curb and gutter must be approved by the Public Works Department if it is proposed outside the downtown business district or central park area, and the design must consider not only drainage, but plowing and maintenance requirements as well.

5.8.2 STREETS AS PART OF THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM

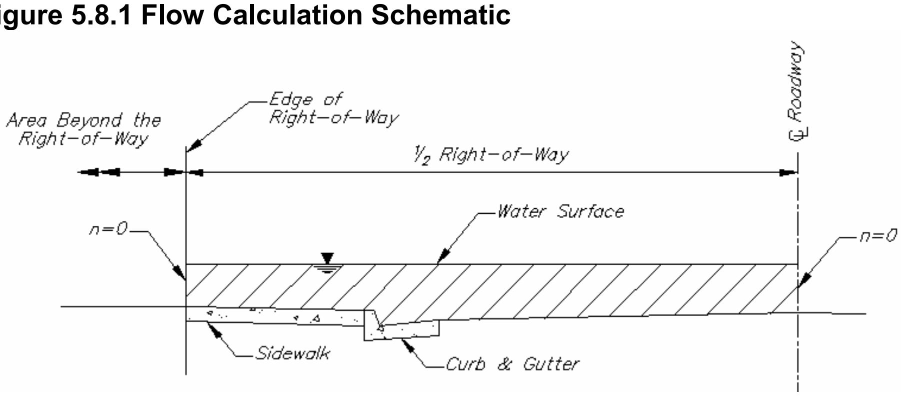
The primary function of public streets is the movement of traffic, and use of streets as part of the drainage system must be limited to prevent interference with traffic. Street inundation limits are specified in this Section in order to limit this interference.

Streets typically convey runoff collected on the street surface itself as well as from some limited portion of the surrounding area. Streets must be capable of conveying that runoff to either a storm drain or open channel system. The maximum allowable capacity of a street is based upon its cross-sectional geometry, longitudinal slope, and the maximum allowed depth of runoff. Where the minor storm event exceeds the maximum depth, inlets must be used to reduce street flow. During a major storm event, streets may become emergency runoff channels, routing floodwaters away from structures. During such an event, many streets will be inundated to the point they are impassable to most vehicles.

5.8.3 ALLOWABLE FLOW DEPTH, SPREAD, AND VELOCITY

Calculations for flow capacity and velocity in a given street section are based upon the limits specified for each type of roadway and the assumption that area outside the street right-of-way does not contribute to the capacity of the street system. For calculation purposes, it is assumed that an infinitely high vertical wall of zero roughness exists at the right-of-way boundary, and any flow area outside this boundary is not considered in analysis. Due to the potential for a single street cross-section to have different half-street cross-sections, all street capacity calculations are to be completed on a half-street basis. Therefore, the same vertical-wall assumption applies to the street centerline as to the right-of-way where the calculated flow width exceeds the half-street width. **Figure 5.8.1** illustrates this concept.

Figure 5.8.1 Flow Calculation Schematic



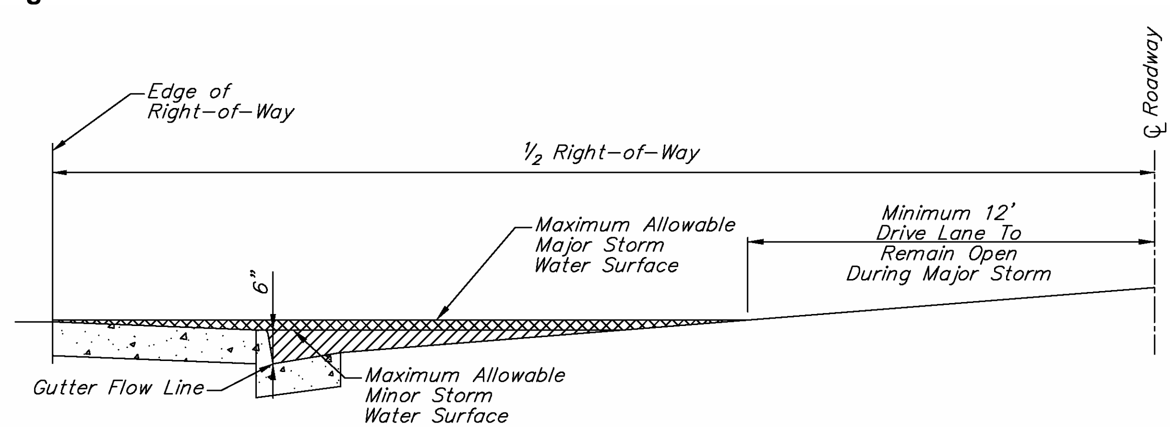
At sump locations, pipes and/or channels must be provided to facilitate compliance with maximum limits as described above. Maintenance access must be provided for these facilities, including easements where outside the right-of-way.

When a roadway has an enclosed drainage system, the system is typically designed to carry the minor storm. As such, the roadway itself must be designed to fully carry the difference between the minor storm flows and the major storm flows.

5.8.3.1 Collector and Arterial Streets

The enclosed drainage system on a collector or arterial street shall be designed so that the minor storm flow depth in the street does not exceed 6 inches at the gutter flow line. The system shall also ensure that at least one 12-foot lane of traffic remains open in each direction during the major storm event. Velocity shall be less than 8 feet per second. Each residence shall have both its ground line and lowest point of entry no less than 24 inches above the gutter flow line. Where existing buildings are not 24 inches (for residential buildings) or 12 inches (for commercial buildings) above the gutter flow line, major storm flow depth shall be limited to 6 inches. Figure 5.8.2 is a schematic diagram of the allowable flow on collector and arterial streets not having a contingency caused by existing buildings.

Figure 5.8.2 Collector and Arterial Inundation Limits



5.8.3.2 Local Streets

The enclosed drainage system on a local street shall be designed so that the minor storm flow depth in the street does not exceed 6 inches at the gutter flow line. The system shall also ensure that the major storm flow depth does not exceed 12 inches at the gutter flow line. Velocity shall be less than 8 feet per second. Each residence shall have both its ground line and lowest point of entry no less than 24 inches above the gutter flow line. Where existing buildings are not 24 inches (for residential buildings) or 12 inches (for commercial buildings) above the gutter flow line, major storm flow depth shall be limited to 6 inches.

5.8.4 STREET HYDRAULIC CAPACITY EVALUATION

Gutter and street flow are assumed to be uniform for the purpose of hydraulic evaluation and design, but as street flow depth increases, flow width increases at a much faster rate. This wide, relatively shallow flow has the effect of decreasing the hydraulic radius, rendering the standard Manning's equation somewhat inaccurate. The following equation shall be used instead:

$$Q_S = \frac{K_u}{n} S_X^{5/3} S_L^{1/2} T_S^{8/3} \quad (5.8.1)$$

Where:

Q_S = Street Flow Capacity Not Including Gutter (cfs)

n = Manning's Roughness Coefficient

K_u = 0.56

S_X = Street Cross Slope

S_L = Street Longitudinal Slope

T_S = Flow Top Width Not Including Gutter (ft)

For streets with a single cross slope for the gutter and street section, the above equation will suffice for determining total capacity if the T_S term is modified to include the gutter. However, when the gutter has a steeper cross slope than the street, the above equation specifies capacity in the flow area between the edge of pavement (not including the gutter itself) and the edge of flow. A Manning's roughness value of *n* = 0.016 should be used.

Where flow stays within the gutter section, the standard Manning's equation is used:

$$Q = \frac{1.49}{n} A \cdot R^{2/3} \cdot S_L^{1/2} \quad (5.8.2)$$

Where:

Q = Flow Capacity (cfs)

S_L = Street Longitudinal Slope

R = Hydraulic Radius (ft) = A/P

A = Cross – Sectional Flow Area (sf)

P = Wetted Perimeter (ft)

For streets with differing slopes in the gutter section and the street section, Equation 5.8.3 shall be used. **Figure 5.8.3** is a graphic showing some of the variables used.

$$Q = \frac{Q_s}{1\text{-}E_o} \quad (5.8.3)$$

Where:

$Q = \text{Total Flow Capacity (cfs)}$

$Q_s = \text{Flow Outside the Depressed Gutter Section (cfs)}$

$$E_o = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{S_w / S_x}{\left[1 + \dfrac{S_w / S_x}{(T/W) - 1}\right]^{8/3} - 1}}$$

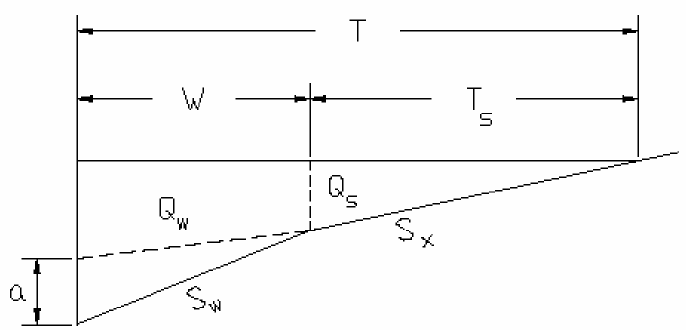
$S_w = \text{Gutter Cross Slope} = S_x + \dfrac{a}{W}$

$a = \text{Gutter Depression (feet)}$

$W = \text{Width of Gutter (feet)}$

$T = \text{Total Top Width of Flow Including Gutter (feet)}$

Figure 5.8.3 Gutter Section with Composite Cross Slope



The user should first determine flow outside the gutter section using Equation 5.8.1, then calculate E_o, and finally compute total flow in the composite street and gutter section.

The maximum allowable gutter velocity is eight feet per second. Velocities exceeding this value can create safety issues, cause erosive damage to the street and other surfaces, and reduce the effectiveness of storm drain inlets.

Alternately, the Urban Drainage and Flood Control District (UDFCD) has developed an excel spreadsheet that will calculate street hydraulic capacity given detailed user input. The spreadsheet is titled UD-Inlet and is available on the UDFCD website under Technical Downloads. The website should be checked to ensure the most recent version of UD-Inlet is being used as the UDFCD often updates its technical materials as new data becomes available.

5.8.5 STORM INLET SELECTION, SIZING, AND LOCATION

Wherever storm flow in the street exceeds allowable flow spread, velocity, or depth, some or all of the flow must be intercepted by a storm drainage inlet. The standard street inlet permitted for use in the City of Steamboat Springs is the Denver Type 16 Combination grated inlet with a bicycle safe grate. Each inlet shall be constructed with a 2-foot sump below the lowest pipe invert elevation to allow for collection and removal of sediment and debris that can accumulate in storm sewers. A detail of this inlet for single, double, and triple configurations is found at http://www.denvergov.org/Portals/526/documents/StandardDetailDrawings.pdf. The formed lean fill shown in the bottom of inlet in the detail is not required for inlets constructed with the 2-foot sump. Area inlets approved for public use include CDOT Type C, Type D, and Type 13 inlets.

Inlets may be located on a continuous grade where flow not intercepted by the inlet will pass to another location. Or they may also be located in the sag portion of a street's vertical alignment or at any other sump location such as in a parking lot or unpaved area. Computation of inlet capacity involves several factors including type of inlet, location, grate type, inlet geometry, flow width and depth, and longitudinal and cross slopes.

Due to the winter climate in Steamboat Springs, inlets may experience temporary clogging due to snow and ice accumulation. Because of the variability of the freeze-thaw cycle, it is difficult to quantify the effects of snow and ice on the inlets. The standard clogging factors provide some design contingency and no additional capacity factors beyond those required herein for clogging are required to address winter conditions.

5.8.5.1 Hydraulic Capacity of Inlets on a Continuous Grade

The amount of flow an inlet intercepts is affected by different factors for different inlet types. Grate inlet capacity is affected by the amount of water flowing over the grate, the gutter flow velocity, and blockage due to debris. Curb inlet capacity varies primarily with inlet length, depth of flow, and longitudinal and cross slopes of the gutter and street. Combination inlets have essentially the same interception capacity as grate inlets standing alone; however, the curb opening portion of a combination inlet provides much greater debris-handling capability than a grate inlet has on its own. As specified above, the Denver Type 16 Combination grated inlet with a bicycle safe grate shall be used.

UD-Inlet, the spreadsheet developed by the UDFCD and mentioned earlier in this Section, will calculate hydraulic capacity of an inlet on grade given detailed geometric input. The spreadsheet is available on the UDFCD website and shall be used to calculate the hydraulic capacity of an inlet on grade. Any carryover flow calculated at an inlet on grade shall be added to the design discharge at the next inlet. Note also that inlets on grade should be designed to capture between 70 and 80 percent of the design discharge.

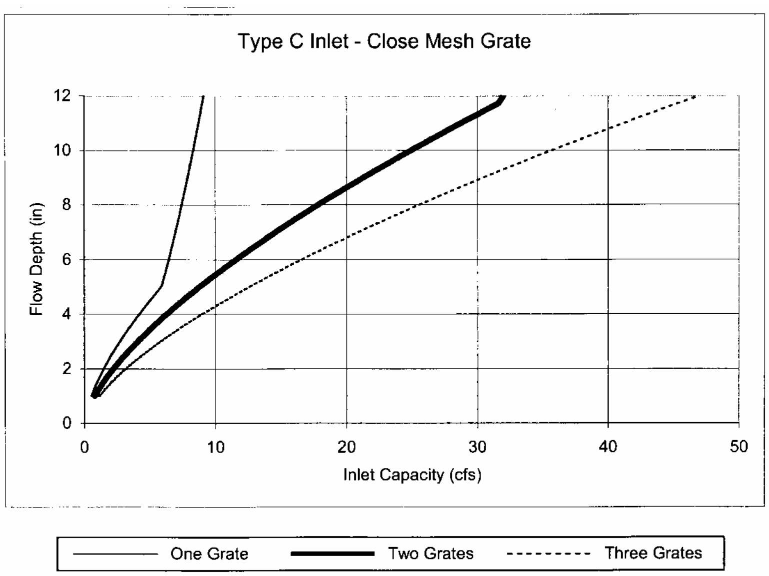
5.8.5.2 Hydraulic Capacity of Inlets in Sump Conditions

Street inlets in sump conditions must have the capacity to capture all of the runoff draining to the sump without exceeding maximum allowable ponding depths. To ensure maximum allowable ponding depth is not exceeded, a secondary flow path must be provided in the case of inlet failure. The preferred secondary flow path is a designated emergency overflow weir and channel located within an accessible drainage easement. It must be protected from erosive effects by pavement or riprap. If no easement is available at the inlet location, flanker inlets must be installed in the same gutter on each side of the primary inlet. Flanker inlets are located upgradient 10 to 50 feet from the primary sump inlet. The two flanker inlets shall have a combined design capacity equal to or greater than that of the primary inlet.

UD-Inlet, the spreadsheet developed by the UDFCD and mentioned earlier in this Section, will calculate hydraulic capacity of a street inlet in a sump condition given detailed geometric input. The spreadsheet is available on the UDFCD website and shall be used to calculate the hydraulic capacity of an inlet in a sump condition. Where the option exists, the user shall accept the default values for clogging factors and for orifice and weir coefficients unless site conditions specifically dictate the use of different values.

The capacity of Type C and Type D area inlets with close mesh grates in a sump condition shall be determined from **Figure 5.8.4**. This figure gives the capacity of a Type C inlet with a close mesh grate and includes a 75% reduction factor. The capacity of a Type D inlet shall be equal to the capacity of a Type C inlet with two grates. The capacity of a Type 13 area inlet with a valley grate shall be determined from the manufacturer's inlet capacity curve.

Figure 5.8.4 Type C and D Area Inlet Capacity



Reference: Douglas County Storm Drainage and Technical Criteria Manual

5.8.5.3 Grate Selection

The City of Steamboat Springs requires that a bicycle-safe grate be used in all paved areas that may receive pedestrian or bicycle traffic unless specifically approved by the Public Works Department. The types of grates permitted for use with the Type 16 Combination grated inlet are vane grates and valley grates in single, double, and triple-inlet configurations. Vane grates, however, shall not be used in sump conditions.

Due to variances in nomenclature among various casting facilities, the designer should note that a "Type 16 Combination" inlet may sometimes imply the use of a vane grate. When a combination inlet is to be installed with a valley grate, this is sometimes designated as a "Type 13 Combination" inlet depending on the manufacturer. The designer should consult with the manufacturer to ensure compliance with these criteria and not unconditionally specify a "Type 16 Combination" inlet. The typical vane grate for use with a Type 16 Combination inlet is Neenah/Deeter Foundry #2502L or East Jordan Ironworks #7567M. The typical valley grate to be used with a Type 16 Combination inlet is Neenah/Deeter Foundry #2502A or East Jordan Ironworks #7567M2. In public sump areas not in a roadway, such as a parking lot or unpaved open area, the CDOT close mesh grate may be used with the Type C and Type D area inlets and Neenah/Deeter Foundry #2501-A or East Jordan Ironworks #7567M2 may be used with the Type 13 area inlet.

5.8.5.4 Inlet Location and Spacing

In streets, inlets should be placed at any location where water may encroach on street traffic beyond the allowable limits. At no time shall inlets be located within a curb ramp, but an inlet shall be located within 50 feet upstream of all curb ramps. Inlets shall be located to prevent bypass flows from the minor storm from crossing any street, although minor storm flows shall be allowed to cross alleys. During the major storm, flow depth across any street shall be limited to 6 inches at the gutter flow line. Valley pans shall not be allowed on public streets.

Additional street inlet locations shall be determined using the following iterative process:

1. Determine a preliminary location for the inlet based on street configuration and estimated runoff to the gutter.
2. If the inlet is in a sump, location is essentially fixed during the remainder of the design process. The inlet should be sized to maintain water depth and spread within the limits set by this Manual. If the required inlet size becomes excessively large, the designer is urged to install additional inlets upgradient from the sump.
3. For inlets on a grade, the designer must find the flow characteristics at the selected preliminary inlet location to determine whether the inlet needs to be placed further upstream or may be moved downstream based on maximum allowable parameters.
4. The designer should take into account the change in tributary area to the inlet associated with any upstream or downstream movement.
5. A typical design interception efficiency of an on-grade inlet is 70 to 80 percent. As mentioned previously, on-grade inlets designed to capture 100 percent of runoff tend to be significantly less effective both hydraulically and economically.
6. The designer should include any carryover or bypass flow from an upstream inlet when calculating the flow at a downstream inlet. Although the peak runoff to an inlet may not coincide with the peak carryover flow from an upstream inlet, these two peak flows shall be added to find the total peak flow to the downstream inlet.
7. Maximizing the use of sump inlets tends to increase the overall efficiency of the inlet system, and inlets must be installed at all street sags and at all sumps formed by intersections except where other drainage provisions have been made. Therefore, it is suggested that sump inlets are located prior to the placement of any on-grade inlets during the design process.

When incorporating sumps into paved areas such as parking lots or unpaved open spaces, they should be configured so that ponding at the sump inlets does not exceed 12 inches during the minor storm. Buildings shall be no less than 12 inches above the major storm ponding depth at the ground line or at the lowest point of entry.

SECTION 5.9
STORM DRAIN SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.9.1 INTRODUCTION 1
5.9.2 STORM DRAIN DESIGN CRITERIA 1
5.9.2.1 ALLOWABLE CAPACITY 1
5.9.2.2 ALLOWABLE VELOCITY 1
5.9.2.3 PIPE ROUGHNESS 2
5.9.2.4 SYSTEM LAYOUT 3
5.9.2.4.1 Vertical Alignment 3
5.9.2.4.2 Horizontal Alignment 3
5.9.2.4.3 Utility Clearances 3
5.9.2.4.4 Manholes 3
5.9.3 STORM DRAIN HYDRAULICS 4
5.9.3.1 GRAVITY-FLOW ANALYSIS 4
5.9.3.2 HGL AND EGL CALCULATION 5
5.9.3.2.1 Pipe Friction Losses 6
5.9.3.2.2 Manhole Junction Losses 7
5.9.3.3 COMPUTER HYDRAULIC MODELING 9
5.9.4 CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS 10
5.9.4.1 STORM DRAIN PIPE 10
5.9.4.1.1 Minimum Size 10
5.9.4.1.2 Maximum Size 10
5.9.4.1.3 Pipe Material and Shape 10
5.9.4.1.4 Joint Fillers, Sealants, and Gaskets 10
5.9.4.1.5 Backfill Loading 10
5.9.4.1.6 Pipe Bedding 11
5.9.4.2 MANHOLES 11
5.9.4.3 INLETS 11
5.9.4.4 OUTLETS 11
5.9.5 STORM DRAIN SYSTEM DESIGN 11
5.9.5.1 INITIAL STORM DRAIN DESIGN 11
5.9.5.2 FINAL STORM DRAIN DESIGN 12
5.9.6 DISSIMILAR PIPE CONNECTIONS 12

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5.9.1 Manning's Roughness Coefficients for Storm Drain Conduits
Table 5.9.2 Equations for Determining HGL
Table 5.9.3 Benching Correction Factors

5.9.1 INTRODUCTION

Storm drains are used to convey runoff in locations where streets exceed their capacity or are otherwise unable to drain. Runoff is typically introduced into a storm drain via a street inlet, discussed in Section 5.8, Streets and Roadside Conveyance. However, water may also enter the system via grated area inlets or culvert inlets. The design of a storm drain system is dependant on topography, street rights-of-way and drainage easements, the need to convey flows from multiple locations, existing and proposed structures and utilities, outfall locations, local hydrology, and design criteria.

Typically, storm drains are sized to convey peak runoff from the minor storm in excess of street flow capacity. This means the upper end of a storm drain system will usually be located at the first inlet encountered by runoff in a given watershed. As discussed in Section 5.8, Streets and Roadside Conveyance, the first inlet will either be located where runoff first exceeds street capacity or where there is a vertical sag in the street.

Occasionally, inlets and storm drains must be sized to convey the entire major storm event flow. Two examples of this situation are:

1. Locations where street flow is not in the desired direction and there is no other feasible drainage solution (such as closed basins).

2. Locations where the standard allowable major storm street capacities do not apply, such as negative slopes outside the curb but within the right-of-way.

Peak runoff values are found using the methods set forth in Section 5.6, Storm Runoff.

5.9.2 STORM DRAIN DESIGN CRITERIA

This Section presents certain parameters relating to the design and construction of storm drain systems in the City of Steamboat Springs. Storm drain systems shall be sized for the minor storm event. All criteria and guidelines below apply to the minor storm event unless site conditions offer no viable overflow option for the major storm event.

5.9.2.1 Allowable Capacity

A storm drain shall be designed to convey all the design storm runoff from areas tributary to it. The design of surcharged storm pipes is not allowed for the minor storm. Methodology for the calculation of the energy grade line (EGL) and the hydraulic grade line (HGL), indicating all hydraulic losses due to friction, junctions, and other structures and phenomenon is included in this Section. The minor storm HGL shall at no time or location exceed finished grade.

For the purpose of completing a conceptual storm drain system design, calculation of an EGL and HGL is not required. In these cases, the initial design methods presented at the end of this Section are considered sufficient.

5.9.2.2 Allowable Velocity

Minimum velocities are required in storm drains to reduce sedimentation and promote positive drainage through the pipe at all depths. A minimum design-flow velocity of 2 feet per second is required for all public and private storm drains.

Public and private storm drains shall have a maximum design-flow velocity of 10 feet per second. Velocity may be increased to 15 feet per second, but the required gage thickness of corrugated metal pipes must be increased by one increment and the wall thickness of reinforced concrete pipes must increased from Wall B to Wall C in these instances. See the City's Standard Specifications for required pipe gage and thickness. Note that maximum outfall velocities are more restrictive to protect those areas from extensive erosion. See Sections 5.7, Open Channels, and 5.10, Culverts and Bridges, for details.

5.9.2.3 Pipe Roughness

Table 5.9.1 provides a range of Manning's *n* values for many pipe materials and configurations. For capacity calculations, hydraulic roughness shall be the largest Manning's *n* value in the provided range. The designer may choose to use a higher Manning's *n* value if conditions warrant.

Table 5.9.1 Manning's Roughness Coefficients for Storm Drain Conduits

Type of Conduit (see note)	Interior Wall Description	Manning's n
Concrete Pipes	Smooth	0.011-0.013
Concrete Boxes		
Wood forms	Smooth	0.012.-0.014
Steel forms	Smooth	0.012-0.013
Spiral-Rib Metal Pipes	Smooth	0.012-0.013
Corrugated Metal Pipes & Boxes		
Annular Corrugations	68mm x 13mm (2-2/3" x ½ ") corrugations	0.022-0.027
Helical Corrugations	68mm x 13mm (2-2/3" x ½") corrugations	0.011-0.023
	150mm x 25 mm (6" x 1") corrugations	0.022-0.025
	125mm x 25mm (5" x 1") corrugations	0.025-0.026
	75mm x 25mm (3" x 1") corrugations	0.027-0.028
Structural Plate Corrugations	230mm x 64mm (9" x 2 ½") corrugations	0.033-0.037
	150mm x 50mm (6" x 2") corrugations	0.033-0.035
Corrugated Polyethylene (HDPE)	Smooth	0.008-0.015
	Corrugated	0.018-0.025
Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)	Smooth	0.008-0.012
Cast-Iron Pipe, uncoated		0.013
Steel Pipe		0.009-0.013
Vitrified Clay Pipe		0.012-0.014
Vitrified Clay Liner Plates		0.015
Cemented Rubble Masonry Walls		
Concrete Floor and Top		0.017-0.022
Natural Floor		0.019-0.025
Brick		0.014-0.017
Laminated Treated Wood		0.015-0.017

Reference: Adapted from HDS-4 and HEC-22

Note: The designer should take into account the age of a pipe and possible abrasions, corrosion, deflection, and joint conditions when selecting roughness values. Additionally, inclusion of pipe materials in the table does not necessarily constitute approval for their use by the City.

5.9.2.4 System Layout

The layout of a storm drain system is dependent on topography, hydrology, surface hydraulics, easements and right-of-ways, existing structures and utilities, outfall locations, and other factors. General criteria for the design of a storm drain layout are presented below.

5.9.2.4.1 Vertical Alignment

Minimum and maximum cover are determined by the size, material, and class of pipe, as well as by the characteristics of the cover material and the expected surface loading. The designer should consult appropriate data sources including:

- Colorado Department of Transportation *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Constructio*n, Section 700 (Materials Details)
- *Concrete Pipe Design Manual* (ACPA)
- *Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction Products* (AISI)
- Pipe Manufacturer Specifications
- Other applicable references

Storm drains crossing under railroads and roadways must comply with any cover requirements specified for culverts in Section 5.10, Culverts and Bridges, as well as with any criteria the railroad owner may have.

Pipes installed under any driving or parking area shall be designed for H-20 minimum live load, and all pipes shall have a minimum of 1’ of cover from finished grade to top of outside of pipe regardless of location.

In a manhole, the lowest inlet pipe invert elevation must be at least 0.2 feet higher than the outlet pipe invert elevation.

5.9.2.4.2 Horizontal Alignment

All bends in storm drain alignment must be accommodated by a manhole or other appropriate structure, and no bend may be acute.

The storm sewer system alignment shall be designed to minimize the length of pipe and to provide a reasonably uniform pipe slope throughout.

5.9.2.4.3 Utility Clearances

The designer shall consult with each of the local utility companies to determine the location of their existing lines and shall comply with their required minimum clearances.

Pipe encasement may be required in some locations where minimum utility clearances are unable to be met. The City and affected utility shall approve the design of any required encasement.

5.9.2.4.4 Manholes

All manholes must provide access to the storm drain for maintenance and inspection. All manhole inverts shall be formed with a minimum of a half bench to provide more hydraulically-efficient flow through the manhole.

A manhole must be located at all changes in main line pipe size or slope, at abrupt changes in main line invert elevation, and at main line bends. For storm drain pipes of less than 48-inch diameter, manholes are also required at all lateral junctions, however, lateral pipes may be connected to main lines larger than 48" without the use of a manhole with City approval.

Maximum allowable manhole spacing for pipes 24" and smaller is 300 feet. Maximum allowable manhole spacing for pipes larger than 24" is 400 feet.

Structure foundation drains shall be connected directly into a storm drain pipe where an enclosed storm drain system exists but there is no storm drain manhole conveniently located to connect into. In these instances, a stub-out shall be installed in the storm drain line that is minimally large enough to allow the foundation drain line to be inserted into it. A concrete collar shall then be poured around the connection.

5.9.3 STORM DRAIN HYDRAULICS

This Section presents the hydraulic methodology used to calculate storm drain capacities and thereby to design a storm drain system. The actual design process is presented in Section 5.9.6.

5.9.3.1 Gravity-Flow Analysis

Initial storm drain design is completed by selecting pipe sizes based on capacity calculated using open-channel flow computations. Starting at the uppermost reach of the storm drain, at the first inlet, the designer applies Manning's equation (Equation 5.9.1) for each segment of drain. A segment is a reach of pipe with a junction, transition, grade change, horizontal bend, or pipe size change at each end.

$$Q_f = \frac{1.49}{n} A_f R_f^{2/3} S_o^{1/2} \qquad (5.9.1)$$

Where:

- Q_f = Full Flow Discharge (cfs)
- n = Manning's Roughness Coefficient
- A_f = Full Flow Area, $\pi D^2/4$ for circular pipes, (sf)
- R_f = Full Flow Hydraulic Radius, D/4 for circular pipes, (ft)
- S_o = Pipe Slope (S_o=S_f for full flow)
- D = Pipe Diameter (ft)

Alternately, Equation 5.9.2 may be used to directly solve for the minimum required pipe diameter for circular pipes. The designer should always round up to the nearest standard pipe size, keeping in mind that losses in the pipe may decrease available capacity. Initial pipe size, D_i, is based on the peak design flow for that pipe segment, Q_P.

$$D_i = \left[\frac{2.16 n Q_P}{S_o^{1/2}}\right]^{3/8} \qquad (5.9.2)$$

For non-circular pipes, Equation 5.9.2 provides an equivalent diameter based on flow area.

5.9.3.2 HGL and EGL Calculation

Following the initial storm drain design, the system is analyzed using energy-momentum theory to account for specific energy losses. This method allows for the calculation of the HGL and EGL for a given storm drain line by starting with the water surface elevation of the outfall and working upstream, accounting for losses due to pipe friction, manholes, bends, junctions, and pipe entrances and exits. Compliance with minimum and maximum flow velocities is based on peak design flow in the final selected pipe size for each segment. Note that pressure flow is not allowed for the minor storm, and the depth of water in a pipe shall not exceed 0.8 times the pipe diameter.

Energy-momentum theory is based upon the concept that energy, typically expressed in hydraulics as "head" in a linear dimension such as feet, is conserved along a given conduit segment. For a segment where *A* is the upstream end and *B* is downstream, the steady-flow energy equation can be expressed as:

$$z_A + \frac{p_A}{\gamma} + \frac{V_A^2}{2g} + h_p = z_B + \frac{p_B}{\gamma} + \frac{V_B^2}{2g} + \sum h_L \qquad (5.9.3)$$

Where:

$z =$ Invert Elevation above any Horizontal Datum
$p =$ Fluid Pressure
$\gamma =$ Specific Weight of Water $\cong 62.4$ lbf/ft^3
$V =$ Flow Velocity
$h_p =$ Head Added by a Pump (if applicable)
$\sum h_L =$ Sum of Head Losses in Segment A - B as calculated per the methods prescribed in this section.

The EGL is calculated by Equation 5.9.4. Each term represents the hydraulic head contributed to the total energy head by an energy component. For instance, the third term, $V^2/2g$, is the velocity head. The EGL elevation at a given point is equal to:

$$EGL = z + \frac{p}{\gamma} + \frac{V^2}{2g} \qquad (5.9.4)$$

The HGL elevation is simply the EGL minus the velocity head:

$$HGL = EGL - \frac{V^2}{2g} \qquad (5.9.5)$$

In cases where outfall water surface is equal to or higher than the outlet flow elevation, the EGL and HGL are assumed to be equal, i.e. velocity is zero at the downstream point where calculations start. However, if the outfall water surface is lower than the outlet pipe flow elevation, the flow elevation is used as the outlet HGL. Note that the outfall water surface elevation used must be determined coincident with the time of peak flow from the storm drain.

The HGL at the next structure up the line is determined by the equations presented in **Table 5.9.2**. The equations are separated by HGL at the pipe inlet downstream of the manhole and the pipe outlet at the inlet to the manhole. For non-surcharged flow (less than 80% pipe depth), the free water surface at the pipe inlet (downstream end of the manhole) is added to head loss across the manhole to find the next pipe outlet HGL (upstream end of the manhole). All storm drain systems shall be designed for non-surcharged flow for the minor storm.

Table 5.9.2 Equations for Determining HGL

Surcharge Conditions	Outlet Submergence	HGL in Manhole/Junction	At	Equation Number
$d_n/D > 0.80$	N/A	$= HGL_{Pipe\ Outlet} + h_f$	Pipe Inlet (D/S from MH)	(5.9.6)
$d_n/D > 0.80$	N/A	$= HGL_{Pipe\ Inlet} + h_{mh}$	Pipe Outlet (U/S from MH)	(5.9.7)
$d_n/D \le 0.80$	Unsubmerged	$= WSE_{Pipe\ Inlet}$	Pipe Inlet (D/S from MH)	(5.9.8)
$d_n/D \le 0.80$	Unsubmerged	$= WSE_{Pipe\ Inlet} + h_{mh}$	Pipe Outlet (U/S from MH)	(5.9.9)
$d_n/D \le 0.80$	Submerged	= Larger of Equations 5.9.6 and 5.9.8 OR = Larger of Equations 5.9.7 and 5.9.9		

Where:

d_n = Normal Flow Depth in Pipe (feet)

$HGL_{Pipe\ Outlet}$ = Larger of Tailwater Elevation, Flow Depth Elevation at Pipe Outlet, and HGL at Next Downstream Pipe Inlet

$WSE_{Pipe\ Inlet}$ = Free Water Surface Elevation at Pipe Inlet

h_f, h_{mh} = Head losses as described in this section

Occasionally, design flow through a pipe may be not only gravity-flow but also supercritical. Pipe losses (h_f) in a supercritical pipe section are not carried upstream.

In locations where two adjoining pipe segments flow in supercritical conditions, manhole losses are also ignored for that line. The designer should be careful to include these losses where only one of the pipes on the line contains supercritical flow.

Inlet pipes to a manhole must occasionally have an invert significantly above that of the outlet pipe. In locations where the outlet pipe water surface elevation (or HGL if pressure flow) is below the invert of an inlet pipe, that inlet pipe is treated as an outfall pipe. In this case, the outfall water surface elevation is always lower than the pipe outlet water level, so the latter elevation is used for the initial HGL of the new upstream reach. The outflow pipe from the manhole in such a situation acts as a culvert under either inlet or outlet control. See Section 5.10, Culverts and Bridges, for information regarding the computation of an HGL at the manhole and calculation of head loss due to a culvert inlet.

The following Sections prescribe methods for determining the energy losses induced by pipe friction and manholes that may be encountered by storm drain flows.

5.9.3.2.1 Pipe Friction Losses

Pipe friction is a significant source of energy dissipation in storm drains. For gravity flow, friction slope (S_f) can be assumed to be equal to the slope of the pipe invert (S_o). For pipes with a surcharge flow condition ($d_n/D > 0.80$), Equations 5.9.6 and 5.9.7 define friction slope:

$$S_f = \frac{n^2 V_{avg}^2}{K_Q R^{4/3}} \qquad (5.9.10)$$

Where:

$$K_Q = 2.21$$

$$S_f = \left[\frac{Q_{avg} n}{K_Q D^{8/3}}\right]^2 \qquad (5.9.11)$$

Where:

$$K_Q = 0.46$$

Since flow rate and cross-sectional area typically remain constant through one segment of pipe, average velocity can be assumed to equal flow rate divided by flow area. Equation 5.9.11 is based on the average flow rate in the pipe segment.

Once the friction slope is known, pipe friction head loss is calculated by multiplying the friction slope by the pipe segment length:

$$h_f = S_f L \qquad (5.9.12)$$

5.9.3.2.2 Manhole Junction Losses

This Section details calculating approximate head loss through a manhole. This method applies to any junction of two or more pipes accessible by a manhole.

For each manhole, the designer first calculates the initial head loss coefficient (K_o) and all applicable coefficient correction factors (C_x). The adjusted head loss coefficient (K) and head loss in the manhole (h_{mh}) are then computed.

$$h_{mh} = K\left(\frac{V_o^2}{2g}\right) \qquad (5.9.13)$$

$$K = K_o C_D C_d C_Q C_p C_B \qquad (5.9.14)$$

$$K_o = 0.1\frac{b}{D_o}(1-\sin\theta) + 1.4\left(\frac{b}{D_o}\right)^{0.15}\sin\theta \qquad (5.9.15)$$

Where:

$\theta =$ Angle Between Inflow and Outflow Pipes ($\leq 180°$)

$b =$ Manhole or Junction Diameter (at water level)

$D_o =$ Outlet Pipe Diameter

The coefficient correction factors are calculated using the equations presented below and are applied to the initial head loss coefficient per Equation 5.9.14. Note that some correction factors do not apply to all manhole configurations. These non-applicable factors are set to unity.

C_D – Correction Factor for Pipe Diameter

This factor applies to pressure flow when the ratio of water depth in the manhole above the outlet pipe invert to outlet pipe diameter is greater than 3.2 ($d_{mho} / D_o > 3.2$).

$$C_D = \left(\frac{D_o}{D_i} \right)^3 \qquad (5.9.16)$$

Where:

D_o = Outlet Pipe Diameter

D_i = Inlet Pipe Diameter

C_d – Correction Factor for Flow Depth

This factor applies to gravity flow and low-pressure flow when the ratio of water depth in the manhole above the outlet pipe invert to outlet pipe diameter is less than 3.2 ($d_{mho} / D_o < 3.2$).

$$C_d = 0.5 \left(\frac{d_{mho}}{D_o} \right)^{0.6} \qquad (5.9.17)$$

Where:

d_{mho} = Water Depth in Manhole above Outlet Pipe Invert

D_o = Outlet Pipe Diameter

For purposes of this calculation, water depth in the manhole is approximated as the vertical distance from the outlet pipe invert to the HGL at the upstream end of the outlet pipe.

C_Q – Correction Factor for Relative Flow

This factor applies to manholes with three or more pipes entering the structure at similar elevations (one of these pipes will be the outlet pipe). This correction factor does not apply to the effects of inflow pipes with flowlines far enough above the outlet pipe to qualify as plunging flow.

$$C_Q = (1 - 2 \sin \theta) \left(1 - \frac{Q_i}{Q_o} \right)^{0.75} + 1 \qquad (5.9.18)$$

Where:

θ = Angle between the Inflow Pipe of Interest and the Outflow Pipe

Q_i = Flow in the Inflow Pipe of Interest

Q_o = Flow in the Outflow Pipe

The Pipe of Interest is the inlet pipe to the manhole on the line being investigated. This factor accounts for streamline interference by flow from other pipes entering the manhole.

C_p – Correction Factor for Plunging Flow

This factor applies to manholes with an inflow pipe of interest that is affected by plunging flow from another inflow pipe having a higher flowline. The factor does not apply to the line with the pipe that is discharging the plunging flow. It only applies when the height of the plunging-flow pipe flowline above the outlet pipe center exceeds the manhole water depth: $h > d_{mho}$

$$C_p = 1 + 0.2\left(\frac{h}{D_o}\right)\left(\frac{h - d_{mho}}{D_o}\right) \qquad (5.9.19)$$

Where:

h = Vertical Distance of Plunging Flow (height of plunging flow pipe flowline above center of outlet pipe)

d_{mho} = Water Depth in Manhole above Outlet Pipe Invert

D_o = Outlet Pipe Diameter

A common application of this correction factor occurs at locations where inlets convey intercepted flow directly to the storm drain main line via drop inlets or where laterals enter a manhole well above the main line invert.

C_B – Correction Factor for Benching

This factor applies to all flow conditions. See **Table 5.9.3** for proper correction factor selection.

Table 5.9.3 Benching Correction Factors

Bench Type	**Outlet Pipe Conditions**	
	Fully Submerged, Pressure Flow*	**Unsubmerged, Free Surface Flow****
Flat or Depressed	1.00	1.00
Benched: ½ Pipe Diameter	0.95	0.15
Benched: 1 Pipe Diameter	0.75	0.07
Improved Bench	0.40	0.02

*Applies for $d_{mho}/D_o \geq 3.2$

**Applies for $d_{mho}/D_o \leq 1.0$

Note that the submerged pressure-flow factors do not apply until flow depth in the manhole has exceeded 3.2 times the outlet pipe diameter. For depths between free surface flow and full pressure-flow conditions ($1.0 > d_{mho}/D_o < 3.2$), the designer should use a linear interpolation to compute the benching correction factor.

5.9.3.3 Computer Hydraulic Modeling

HGL and EGL calculations may be prepared using computer software. The Urban Drainage and Flood Control District has a program entitle UD-Sewer that is available on their website that will aid in storm drain system design. The designer is urged to use sound professional judgment to select the program that is most applicable to local design standards and the requirements of a given project. The designer shall consult with the Public Works Department before using any software other than UD-Sewer.

5.9.4 CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

This Section outlines standards for the construction of storm drain systems.

5.9.4.1 Storm Drain Pipe

5.9.4.1.1 Minimum Size

All public and private storm drain pipes shall have a minimum diameter of 12”. For non-circular pipes, these minimum diameters represent equivalent diameters based on cross-sectional areas.

5.9.4.1.2 Maximum Size

There is no maximum pipe size specified. However, the designer should consider the possibility of utilizing multiple barrels where physically and economically advisable.

5.9.4.1.3 Pipe Material and Shape

All storm drain pipes shall comply with the City’s Standard Specifications as well as the most recent revision of the CDOT Standard Specifications. Public storm drain pipes shall be corrugated metal except in limited cases where capacity or other design constraints necessitate the use of reinforced concrete. These limited cases must be individually approved by the Public Works Department. Private storm drain pipes may be circular, elliptical, arch, or box-shaped and constructed of reinforced concrete, corrugated aluminized or galvanized steel, corrugated aluminum, corrugated or profile wall high density polyethylene, or polyvinyl chloride. Public sites may use circular, elliptical, arch, or box-shaped conduit as well but material shall be limited to reinforced concrete, corrugated aluminum, and aluminized or galvanized corrugated steel pipe.

In the downtown area there is an existing vitrified clay pipe (VCP) that was formerly a sanitary sewer line. There are several foundation and storm drains connected to this line, however, new connections to this line are prohibited. Furthermore, where new construction is adjacent to a VCP, the VCP shall be abandoned and replaced, and all existing connections shall be reconnected to the replacement pipe as appropriate.

5.9.4.1.4 Joint Fillers, Sealants, and Gaskets

All pipe joint fillers, sealing compounds, and gaskets, and the installation thereof, shall be governed by the City’s Standard Specifications. Rubber gaskets shall be used at pipe section joints where greater than five feet of pressure head is expected in the design storm. This is equivalent to locations where the HGL elevation is five feet higher than the pipe crown.

5.9.4.1.5 Backfill Loading

At a minimum, backfill shall be governed by the City’s Standard Specifications. Backfill shall be as required to ensure the pipeline maintains full function under an HS-20 loading if subjected to traffic loading. A minimum of 1’ of cover between the top of the pipe and finished subgrade is required at all times.

5.9.4.1.6 Pipe Bedding

Specifications for pipe trenching and bedding, and backfill shall be as outlined in the City's Standard Specifications.

5.9.4.2 Manholes

The required diameter of the manhole barrel is dependent upon the size of the largest pipe connecting to it. For pipe diameters up to 24", a 4' manhole may be used. For pipe diameters up to 42", a 5' diameter manhole must be used. For pipes larger than 42", a 6' diameter, or box-base manhole must be used. Specific manhole designs approved for use are discussed in the City's Standard Specifications.

5.9.4.3 Inlets

Street inlets are discussed and specified in Section 5.8, Streets and Roadside Conveyance. Other enclosed inlets, such as area inlets, shall be CDOT Type C or Type D with bicycle safe grates if it is possible they will be subjected to pedestrian or bicycle traffic, or closes mesh grates if they will not be subjected to non-vehicular traffic.

Culvert-type inlets, such as those directing ditch flows into a storm drain, are required to include a flared end section to increase capacity and reduce erosive potential. See Section 5.10, Culverts and Bridges, for culvert inlet design criteria.

5.9.4.4 Outlets

Storm drain outlets typically discharge to a drainage channel, a natural stream or river, or a detention basin. In order to increase storm drain capacity and reduce erosion potential, outlets are required to include a flared end section equivalent to those required for culvert outlets as specified in Section 5.10, Culverts and Bridges.

Due to the erosive potential of high-velocity storm drain flow on unlined channels and in detention and retention basins, a riprap apron and/or an energy-dissipation structure shall be constructed at all storm drain outlets per requirements set forth in Section 5.10, Culverts and Bridges.

5.9.5 STORM DRAIN SYSTEM DESIGN

5.9.5.1 Initial Storm Drain Design

The following procedure is for the initial layout and sizing of a storm drain. The results of this process must be validated by the final design methodology before the system can be considered viable. However, this design process may be used for conceptual drainage report submittals.

1. Choose a system layout based on street rights-of-way and other drainage easements, developed topography, utility locations, and likely cost and performance. This layout should include preliminary inlet and manhole locations.

2. Complete the hydrologic analysis of the project area. Compute peak flow in each street starting at the upper end of the project area and working downstream. Typically, the runoff from multiple streets will converge at a point, so all streets that

are tributary to that point must be completed before moving on downstream. An inlet should be located wherever the minor storm peak street flow exceeds the allowable capacity for that street and at all sump locations.

3. Begin Initial storm drain sizing at the uppermost inlet for each street, combining individual street storm drains where appropriate. The design flow for a given storm drain segment is based on the sum of all flow from upstream pipes and the larger of the major and minor street flows exceeding the respective street capacity at the inlet just upstream from that segment.

4. Use Manning's open channel flow, including approximate junction head losses, to compute required pipe size and slope for each pipe segment. Evaluate pipe size and/or slope at locations where significant energy losses may occur, such as large or complex pipe junctions and major pipe bends and increase the pipe size as deemed appropriate. Downstream pipes should not be smaller than upstream pipes unless the flow rate decreases.

5.9.5.2 Final Storm Drain Design

Following the completion of an initial storm drain system design, final design may begin. While many designers may choose to utilize computer software to model storm drain systems, smaller projects are still often completed manually. Hand calculations are also useful for spot-checking of computer models to ensure the software is functioning properly. The level of hydraulic analysis presented in this Section shall be met for any final drainage report.

1. The hydraulics for each system shall be recomputed using the energy-momentum theory starting at each system's outfall point. All applicable energy losses must be included in the calculations, including head loss due to manhole/junction chambers, pipe transitions and bends, no-access junctions, and entrances/exits.

2. The HGL and EGL shall be calculated for each end of each pipe segment and each side of all locations of additional energy loss listed in Step 1. The design storm HGL shall not exceed finished grade at any location along the storm drain.

5.9.6 DISSIMILAR PIPE CONNECTIONS

Because pipe material requirements for private facilities are different from those for public ones, it is often required to join together pipes of different materials when connecting a private storm drain system to the public one. There are several requirements for these types of connections. The connection must be made at a manhole, area inlet, or other similar drainage structure that will easily accommodate both types and sizes of pipe. The connection must also occur outside the public right-of-way, with all portions of the connection being owned, maintained, repaired, and replaced, if necessary, by the developer.

SECTION 5.10
CULVERTS AND BRIDGES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.10.1 INTRODUCTION 1
5.10.2 CULVERT HYDRAULICS 1
5.10.2.1 REQUIRED DESIGN INFORMATION 1
5.10.2.1.1 Discharge 1
5.10.2.1.2 Headwater 2
5.10.2.1.3 Tailwater 2
5.10.2.1.4 Velocity 2
5.10.2.2 INLET CONTROL 2
5.10.2.3 OUTLET CONTROL 3
5.10.3 CULVERT SIZING AND DESIGN 4
5.10.3.1 SIZE AND MATERIAL 4
5.10.3.2 LIMITATIONS ON COVER 5
5.10.3.3 LOCATION 5
5.10.3.4 INLET CONTROL CALCULATION 5
5.10.3.5 OUTLET CONTROL CALCULATION 10
5.10.3.6 EVALUATION OF RESULTS 19
5.10.3.7 OUTLET VELOCITY CALCULATION 19
5.10.3.8 COMPUTER APPLICATIONS 19
5.10.3.9 OUTLET PROTECTION 19
5.10.4 CULVERT INLETS 22
5.10.4.1 PROJECTING INLETS 22
5.10.4.2 INLETS WITH HEADWALLS 23
5.10.4.3 TAPERED INLETS 23
5.10.5 BRIDGES 23
5.10.5.1 HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS 23
5.10.5.2 BRIDGE DESIGN STANDARDS 23

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5.10.1 Culvert Entrance Loss Coefficients

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 5.10.1	Inlet Control – Unsubmerged Inlet
Figure 5.10.2	Inlet Control – Submerged Inlet
Figure 5.10.3	Partially Full Conduit
Figure 5.10.4	Full Conduit
Figure 5.10.5	Inlet Control Nomograph Example
Figure 5.10.6	Inlet Control Nomograph for Circular Concrete Pipes
Figure 5.10.7	Inlet Control Nomograph for Circular Corrugated Metal Pipes
Figure 5.10.8	Inlet Control Nomograph for Concrete Box Culverts
Figure 5.10.9	Example Outlet Control Nomograph
Figure 5.10.10	Outlet Control Nomograph for Concrete Pipe Culverts
Figure 5.10.11	Outlet Control Nomograph for Corrugated Metal Pipe Culverts
Figure 5.10.12	Outlet Control Nomograph for Concrete Box Culverts
Figure 5.10.13	Critical Depth Example Chart
Figure 5.10.14	Critical Depth Chart for Circular Pipes
Figure 5.10.15	Critical Depth Chart for Rectangular Sections
Figure 5.10.16	Culvert Outlet Protection Configuration
Figure 5.10.17	Preformed Scour Hole

5.10.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides information for the hydraulic design of culverts and bridges. It is intended for use by those with a good understanding of basic hydrologic and hydraulic methods and with experience in the design of hydraulic structures. The designer should also understand the variety of possible flow conditions in these complex hydraulic structures.

Culverts and bridges convey water beneath highways, railroads, and other embankments. The size, alignment, and support structures of a culvert or bridge will directly affect its flow capacity. Inadequate culvert or bridge capacity can force water out of the conveyance system, flood an alternate path, and cause damage away from the channel. Culvert and bridge design also involves structural design considerations. All culverts potentially subjected to vehicular traffic shall be designed structurally for an H-20 live load in accordance with the AASHTO recommendations. All culverts under railroads shall be designed in accordance with the railroad's standards. Aside from those stipulations, only the hydraulic aspects of design are covered in this Section.

5.10.2 CULVERT HYDRAULICS

This Section presents the general procedures for hydraulic design and evaluation of culverts. Information in this Section is based on the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) *Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts,* Hydraulic Design Series No. 5 (HDS-5). For situations not covered in this Section, the methodology in HDS-5 shall be followed.

Inlet and outlet control are the two basic types of flow in culverts. Under inlet control, the flow through the culvert is controlled by the headwater on the culvert and the inlet geometry. Under outlet control, the flow through the culvert is controlled primarily by culvert slope, roughness, and tailwater elevation.

When designing a culvert, the designer must evaluate both inlet and outlet control conditions for the given design constraints. The condition which produces the greater energy loss for the design condition determines the appropriate control to use for the culvert design. Culvert hydraulic calculations shall be performed using rating nomographs and/or culvert hydraulic analysis programs.

5.10.2.1 Required Design Information

Note that culverts crossing State roadways are additionally subject to the requirements of the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT). The governing criteria will be the stricter of CDOT criteria and the criteria specified herein.

5.10.2.1.1 Discharge

Culverts are required where natural or manmade channels are crossed by roads, streets, or other infrastructure. The amount of channel flow which encroaches upon the road should be minimized to protect the road embankment and pavement from erosion damage as well as to protect vehicles and pedestrians from dangerous flow depths and velocities. The major storm shall be used to design culvert crossings under arterial and collector roadways and the minor storm to design culvert crossings under local roadways unless the local roadway is the only road providing access to an area, in which case the major storm shall be used.

5.10.2.1.2 Headwater

The depth of the upstream water surface measured from the invert at the culvert entrance is referred to as headwater. For arterial and collector roadways, the major storm shall not cause headwater at any culvert to encroach on any drive lane and HW/D for the major storm shall not exceed 1.5. For local roadways, the minor storm shall not inundate the outside edge of the outside drive lane by more than 6" and HW/D shall not exceed 1.5. In no case shall an increase in backwater from a culvert extend upstream onto an adjacent property.

5.10.2.1.3 Tailwater

Tailwater is defined as the depth of water downstream of the culvert measured from the outlet invert. Tailwater may be caused by an obstruction in the downstream channel or by the hydraulic resistance of the channel. Backwater calculations from a downstream control point are required to precisely define tailwater. When appropriate, normal depth approximations may be used instead of backwater calculations.

5.10.2.1.4 Velocity

The flow velocity at a culvert outlet can cause local streambed scour and bank erosion at the outlet. The outlet should be designed so as not to discharge on unprotected fills or unstable material. **Table 5.7.3** in Section 5.7, Open Channels, presents the maximum permissible velocities for several types of channel linings. Velocities exceeding these values require outlet protection. See below in this Section for erosion protection requirements.

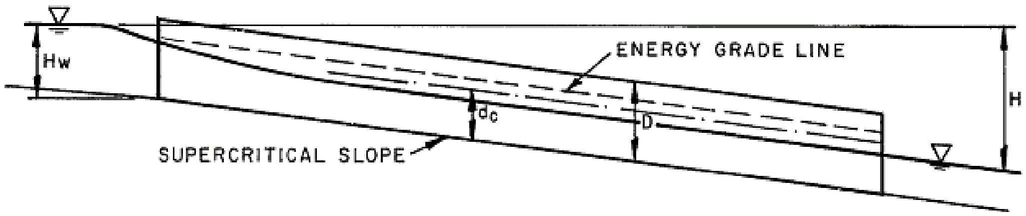
At a minimum, culverts shall be designed to be self-cleaning with a minimum design velocity of 2.5 feet per second when flowing half full. Public and private culverts shall have a maximum design-flow velocity of 10 feet per second. Velocity may be increased to 15 feet per second, but the required gage thickness of corrugated metal pipes must be increased by one increment and the wall thickness of reinforced concrete pipes must increased from Wall B to Wall C in these instances. See the City's Standard Specifications for required pipe gage and thickness.

5.10.2.2 Inlet Control

Inlet control occurs when the culvert barrel is capable of conveying more flow than the inlet will accept. Headwater depth, cross-sectional area, inlet edge configuration, and barrel shape all affect inlet control. Under inlet control, the culvert barrel usually flows partially full. The control section of a culvert operating under inlet control is located just inside the entrance. Critical depth occurs at or near this location, and the flow regime immediately downstream is supercritical. Hydraulic characteristics downstream of the inlet control section do not affect the culvert capacity.

Inlet control for culverts can occur in two ways, unsubmerged or submerged. In an unsubmerged condition, the headwater is not sufficient to submerge the top of the culvert and the culvert slope is supercritical, shown in **Figure 5.10.1**. In this situation, the culvert inlet acts like a weir.

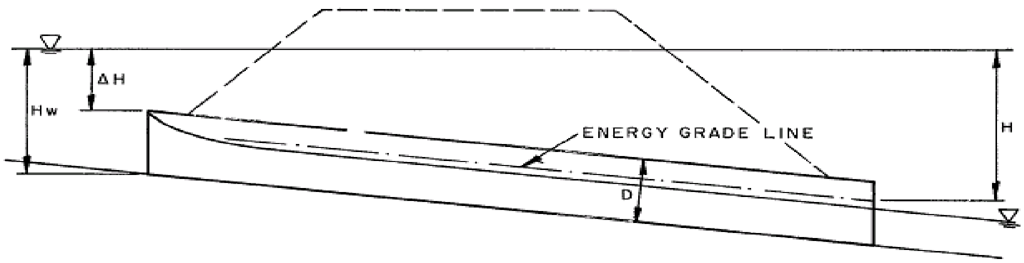
Figure 5.10.1 Inlet Control – Unsubmerged Inlet



Reference: UDFCD 2001. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 2.

In a submerged condition, the headwater submerges the top of the culvert but the pipe does not flow full as shown in **Figure 5.10.2**. In this situation, the culvert inlet acts like an orifice.

Figure 5.10.2 Inlet Control – Submerged Inlet



Reference: UDFCD 2001. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 2.

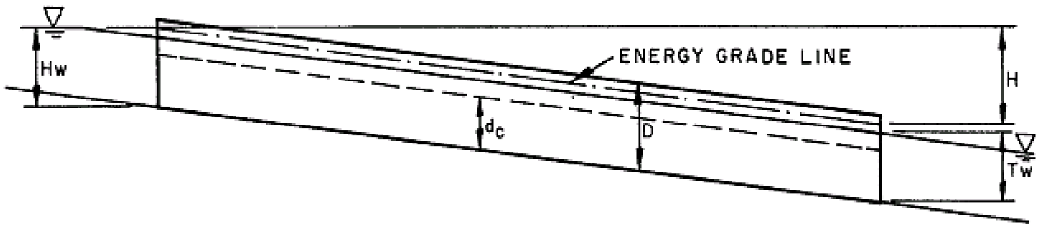
For a culvert operating with inlet control, the upstream water surface elevation and the inlet geometry represent the major flow controls. Culvert roughness, slope, length, and outlet conditions, including tailwater, are not factors in determining culvert hydraulic performance.

5.10.2.3 Outlet Control

Outlet control flow occurs when the culvert barrel is not capable of conveying as much flow as the inlet opening will accept. The control section for the outlet control flow in a culvert is located at the barrel exit or even further downstream. All of the geometric and hydraulic characteristics of the culvert play a role in determining its capacity. These characteristics include all of the factors governing inlet control, water surface elevation at the outlet, and the slope, length, and roughness of the culvert barrel.

Outlet control will govern if the headwater and/or tailwater is high enough, the culvert slope is relatively flat, and the culvert relatively long. Outlet control will exist under two conditions. The first and less common is when the headwater does not submerge the culvert inlet and the culvert slope is subcritical as shown in **Figure 5.10.3**.

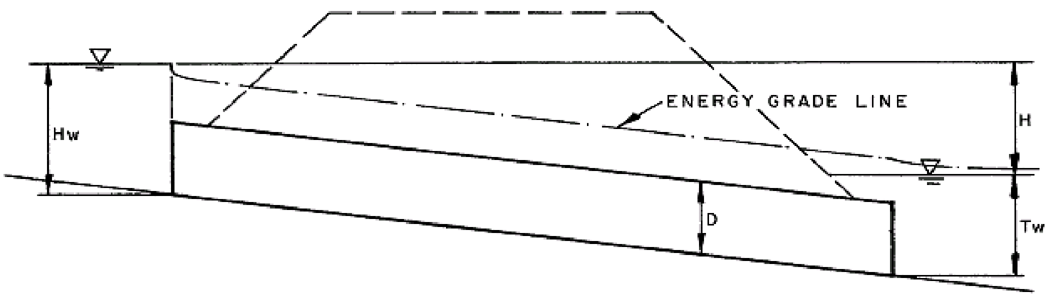
Figure 5.10.3 Partially Full Conduit



Reference: UDFCD 2001. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 2.

The more common condition exists when the culvert is flowing full as shown in **Figure 5.10.4**.

Figure 5.10.4 Full Conduit



Reference: UDFCD 2001. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 2.

Under outlet control, culverts may flow full or partly full depending on various combinations of the above factors. Performance of a culvert under outlet control can be affected by culvert length, roughness, and tailwater depth.

5.10.3 CULVERT SIZING AND DESIGN

All culverts shall be designed and constructed using the following standards. The analysis and design shall consider design flow, culvert size and material, upstream channel and entrance configuration, downstream channel and outlet configuration, and erosion protection.

5.10.3.1 Size and Material

All culverts shall comply with the City's Standard Specifications, as well as the most recent revision of the CDOT Standard Specifications. Public culverts shall be corrugated metal pipe (CMP) except in limited cases where capacity or other design constraints necessitate the use of reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) or reinforced concrete box culverts. These limited cases must be individually approved by the Public Works Department. Private culverts may be circular, elliptical, arch, or box-shaped and constructed of reinforced concrete, corrugated aluminized or galvanized steel, corrugated aluminum, corrugated or profile wall high density polyethylene, or polyvinyl chloride. Public sites may use circular, elliptical, arch, or box-shaped conduit as well but material shall be limited to reinforced concrete, corrugated aluminum, and aluminized or galvanized corrugated steel pipe. Guidance on joining two different pipe materials can be found in Section 5.9, Storm Drain Systems.

In all cases, material and shape shall be selected based on not only hydraulic capacity, but also the ability of a pipeline to maintain full cross-sectional area and function without excessive cracking, breaking, or undergoing excessive deflection.

The minimum size for all public culverts, except those under sidewalks, shall be an 18-inch diameter round pipe or any shape having a corresponding equivalent area. For public culverts under sidewalks and private drainage culverts, the minimum shall be 8”.

For public culverts and storm drain pipes placed in areas having corrosive soils, required gage thickness shall be increased by one increment for corrugated metal pipes, and wall thickness shall be increased from Wall B to Wall C for reinforced concrete pipes.

5.10.3.2 Limitations on Cover

Minimum and maximum allowable cover over a pipe will depend on pipe size and material but in no instance shall be less than one foot. Culverts for which less than one foot of cover is available will require additional structural analysis and other provisions such as full depth concrete paving to compensate for the loss of proper cover. In all cases, culverts passing under roadways shall be designed to maintain their full shape and function under an HS-20 loading. The City’s Standard Specifications details cover requirements for various types and sizes of pipe. If the City’s Standard Specifications do not cover the pipe size or material being used, the manufacturer’s recommendations shall dictate the limitations on cover.

5.10.3.3 Location

Culverts shall be located as required to completely drain all rainfall and snowmelt runoff where drainageways intersect a roadbed or sidewalk. The designer shall identify all areas that water could be impounded or flow restricted by the new embankment and consider them for culvert locations. Culverts shall be aligned to give drainageways a direct entrance and exit. Abrupt changes in alignment at either end of a culvert may retard flow and make a larger structure necessary. If possible, a culvert shall have the same alignment as the channel. If this is not practical and the water must be turned into a culvert, headwalls, wingwalls, and aprons shall be used as protection against scour and to provide a more efficient inlet.

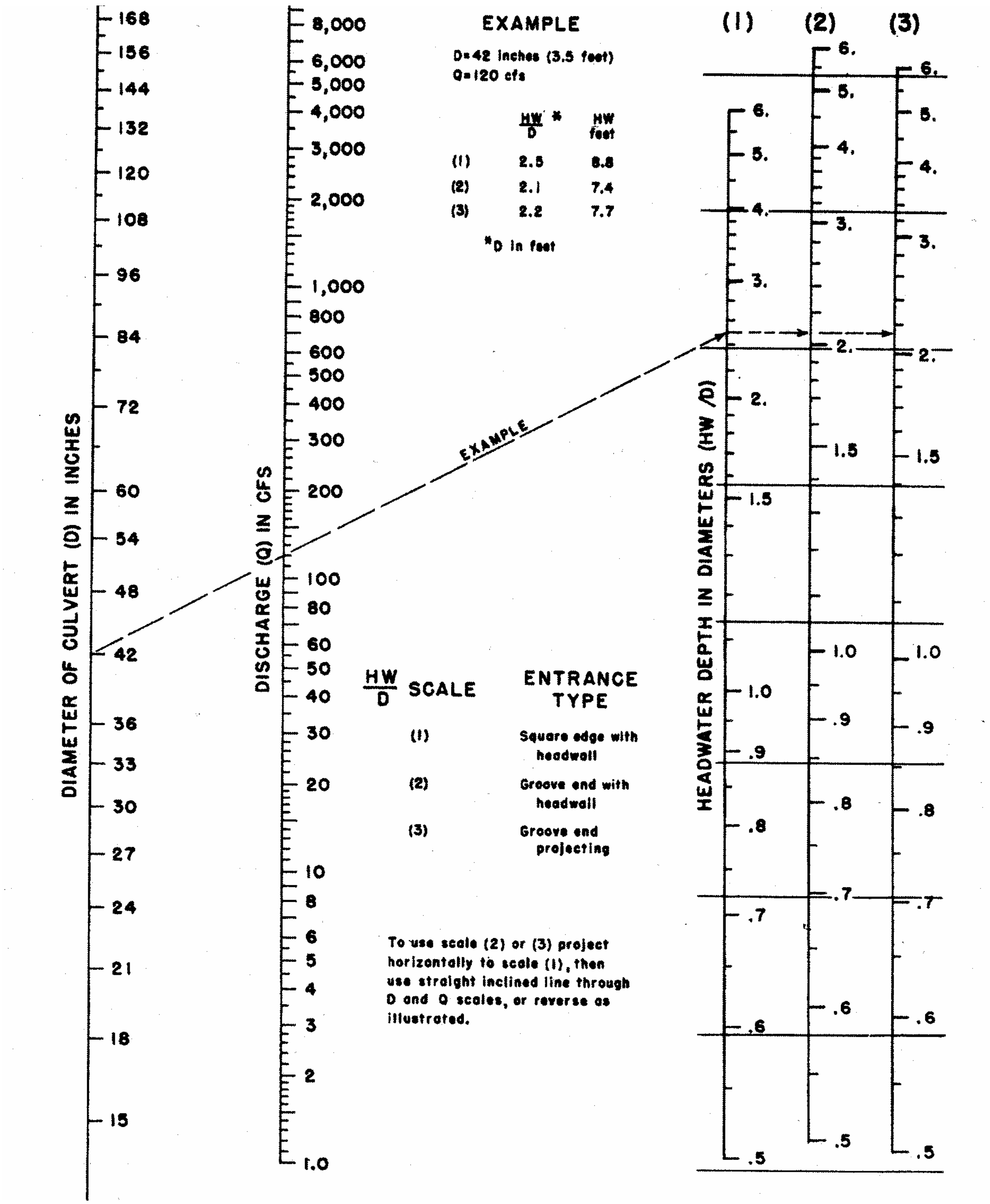
Where the natural channel alignment would result in a culvert alignment skewed more than 30 degrees from perpendicular to a roadway, modification may be necessary. Such modifications will change the natural stability of the channel, and an investigation into other options is recommended. Although economic factors are important, hydraulic effectiveness of the culvert must be given primary consideration.

Roadway alignment also affects culvert design. The vertical alignment of roadways may define the maximum culvert diameter that can be used. Low vertical clearance may require the use of elliptical or arched culverts or the use of multiple barrels.

5.10.3.4 Inlet Control Calculation

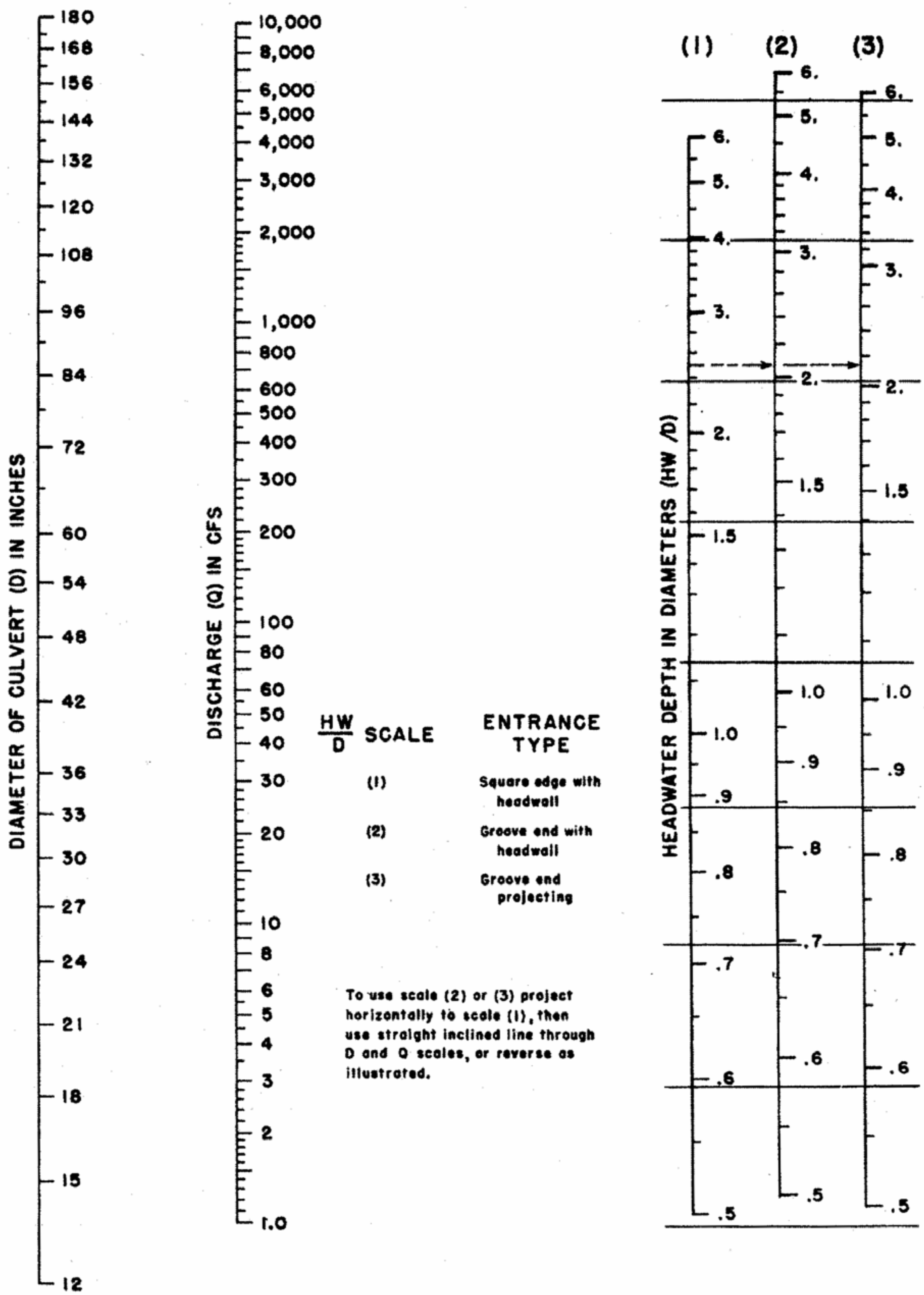
Inlet control calculations determine the headwater elevation required to pass the design flow through the selected culvert if it is under inlet control. Approach velocity head may not be included as part of the headwater. Inlet control nomographs from HDS-5 for typical configurations are included in this Section. **Figure 5.10.5** gives an example of the use of an inlet control nomograph. **Figures 5.10.6** through **5.10.8** are inlet control nomographs for circular concrete and corrugated metal pipes and for concrete box culverts. For all other situations, refer to FHWA’s HDS-5. To evaluate outlet control, the following procedure shall be followed.

Figure 5.10.5 Inlet Control Nomograph Example



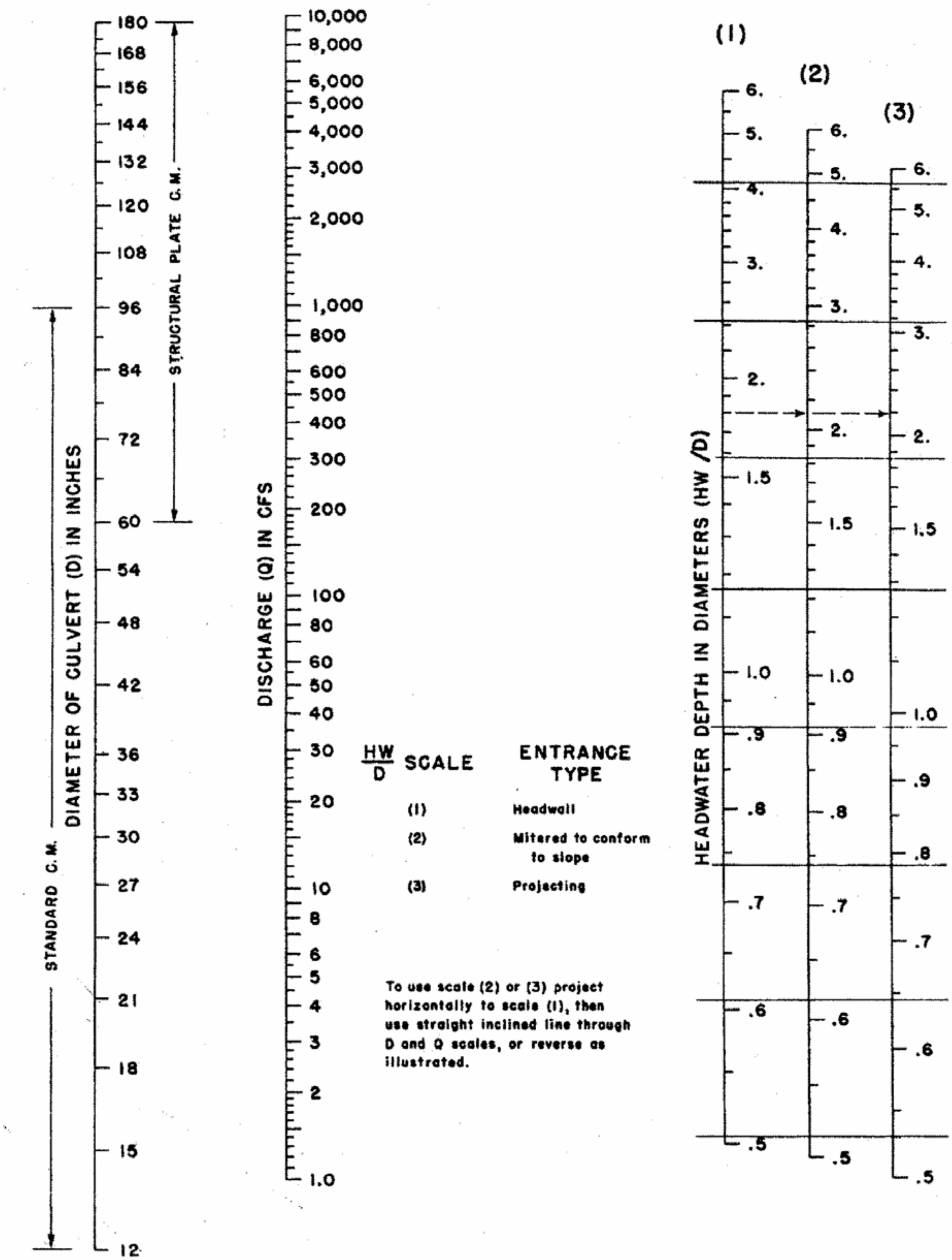
Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

Figure 5.10.6 Inlet Control Nomograph for Circular Concrete Pipes



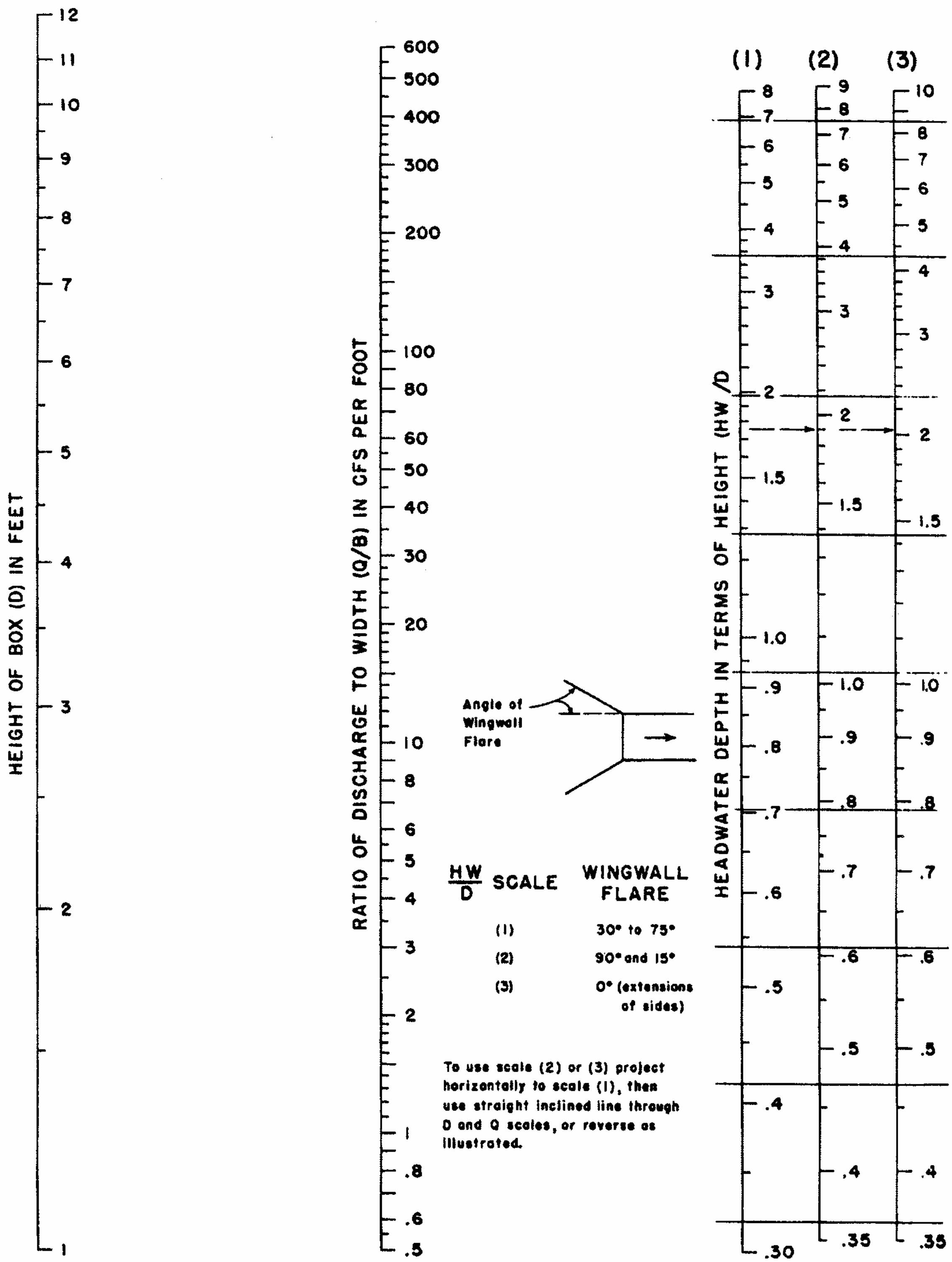
Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

Figure 5.10.7 Inlet Control Nomograph for Circular Corrugated Metal Pipes



Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

Figure 5.10.8 Inlet Control Nomograph for Concrete Box Culverts



Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

5.10.3.5 Outlet Control Calculation

Outlet control calculations result in the headwater elevation required to convey the design discharge through the selected culvert in outlet control. The approach and downstream velocities may be included in the design process, if desired. Critical depth charts and outlet control nomographs are used in the design process and are included in this Section. For illustration of their use, refer to the example outlet control nomograph and example critical depth chart shown in **Figures 5.10.9** and **5.10.13**. Outlet control nomographs and critical depth charts for circular concrete and corrugated metal pipes and for concrete box culverts are shown in **Figures 5.10.10** through **5.10.12** and in **Figures 5.10.14** through **5.10.15**. For all other situations, refer to FHWA's HDS-5. The following procedure should be followed.

1. Determine the tailwater depth, TW, above the outlet invert at the design flow rate. This is obtained from backwater or normal depth calculations or from field observations.
2. Enter the appropriate critical depth chart with the flow rate and read the critical depth, $d_{c.}$ The critical depth, d_c, cannot exceed the culvert diameter, D. The d_c curves are truncated for convenience when they converge. If an accurate d_c is required for $d_c >$ .9D consult the *Handbook of Hydraulics* or other hydraulic reference.
3. Calculate $(d_c + D)/2$
4. Determine the depth from the culvert outlet invert to the hydraulic grade line, $h_{o,}$ with the following equation:

   h_o = TW or $(d_c + D)/2$, whichever is larger
5. From **Table 5.10.1**, obtain the appropriate entrance loss coefficient, K_e, for the culvert inlet configuration.
6. Determine the head losses through the culvert barrel, *H*, using the outlet control nomograph.
   a. Required Manning's *n* values are presented in **Table 5.9.1** of Section 5.9, Storm Drain Systems. If the Manning's *n* value given in the outlet control nomograph is different than the required Manning's *n* for the culvert, adjust the culvert length using the formula:

   $$L_1 = L(n_1/n)^2 \qquad (5.10.1)$$

   Where:
   L_1 = adjusted culvert length (ft)
   L = actual culvert length (ft)
   n_1 = desired Manning's *n* value
   n = Manning's *n* value from the outlet control chart

   b. Using a straightedge, connect the culvert size with the culvert length on the appropriate k_e scale. This defines a point on the turning line.
   c. Again using the straightedge, extend a line from the discharge through the point on the turning line to the head loss, *H*, scale. *H* is the energy loss through the culvert, including entrance, friction, and outlet losses. Careful alignment of the straightedge is necessary to obtain good results from the outlet control nomograph
7. Calculate the required outlet control headwater elevation, EL_{ho}.

   $$EL_{ho} = EL_o + H + h_o \qquad (5.10.2)$$

Where:

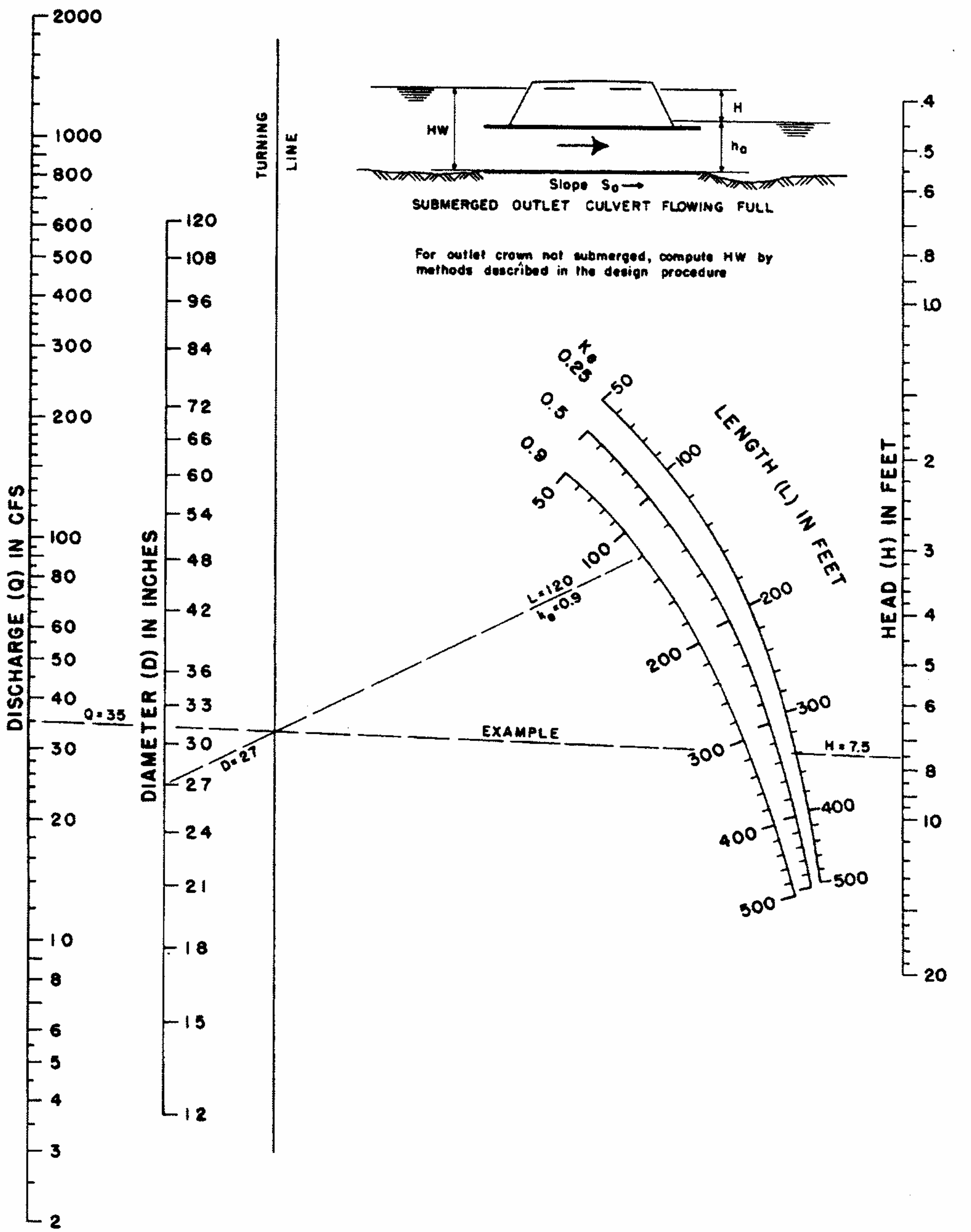
EL_o = invert elevation at the outlet

8. If the outlet control headwater elevation exceeds the design headwater elevation, a new culvert configuration must be selected and the process repeated. Generally, an enlarged barrel will be necessary since inlet improvements are of limited benefit in outlet control.

Table 5.10.1 Culvert Entrance Loss Coefficients

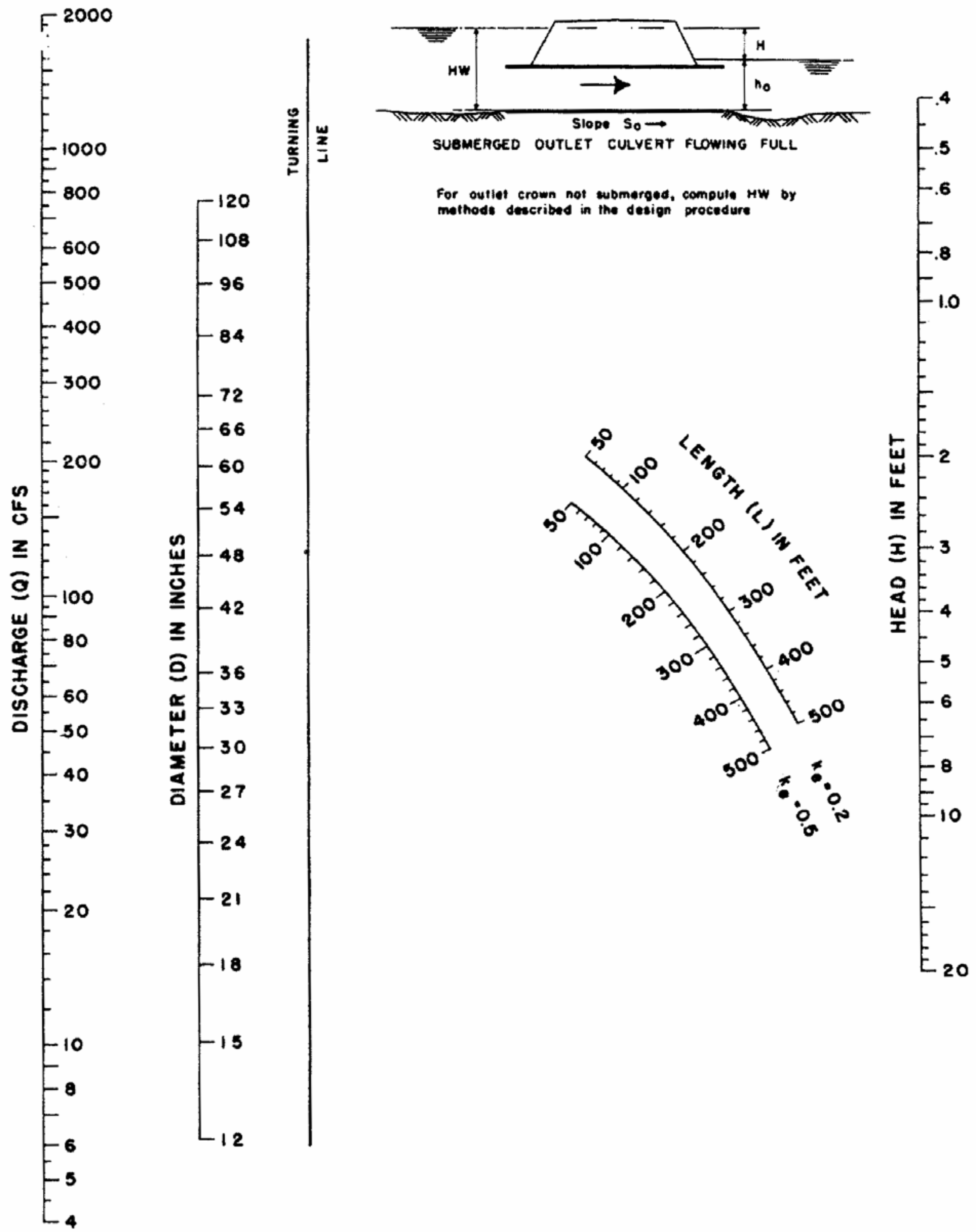
Type of Structure and Design of Entrance	Coefficient K_e
• Pipe Concrete	
Projecting from fill, socket end (groove-end)	0.2
Projecting from fill, sq. cut end.	0.5
Headwall or headwall and wingwalls	
Socket end of pipe (groove-end)	0.2
Square-edge	0.5
Rounded (radius = D/12)	0.2
Mitered to conform to fill slope	0.7
End-Section conforming to fill slope	0.5
Beveled edges, 33.7˚ or 45˚ bevels	0.2
Side- or slope-tapered inlet	0.2
• Pipe, or Pipe-Arch, Corrugated Metal	
Projecting from fill (no headwall)	0.9
Headwall or headwall and wingwalls square-edge	0.5
Mitered to conform to fill slope, paved or unpaved slope	0.7
End-Section conforming to fill slope	0.5
Beveled edges, 33.7˚ or 45˚ bevels	0.2
Side- or slope-tapered inlet	0.2
• Box Reinforced Concrete	
Headwall parallel to embankment (no wingwalls):	
Square-edged on 3 edges	0.5
Rounded on 3 edges to radius of D/12 or B/12 or beveled edges on 3 sides	0.2
Wingwalls at 30˚ to 75˚ to barrel:	
Square-edged at crown	0.4
Crown edge rounded to radius of D/12 or beveled top edge	0.2
Wingwall at 10˚ to 25˚ to barrel:	
Square-edged at crown	0.5
Wingwalls parallel (extension of sides):	
Square-edged at crown	0.7
Side- or slope-tapered inlet	0.2

Figure 5.10.9 Example Outlet Control Nomograph



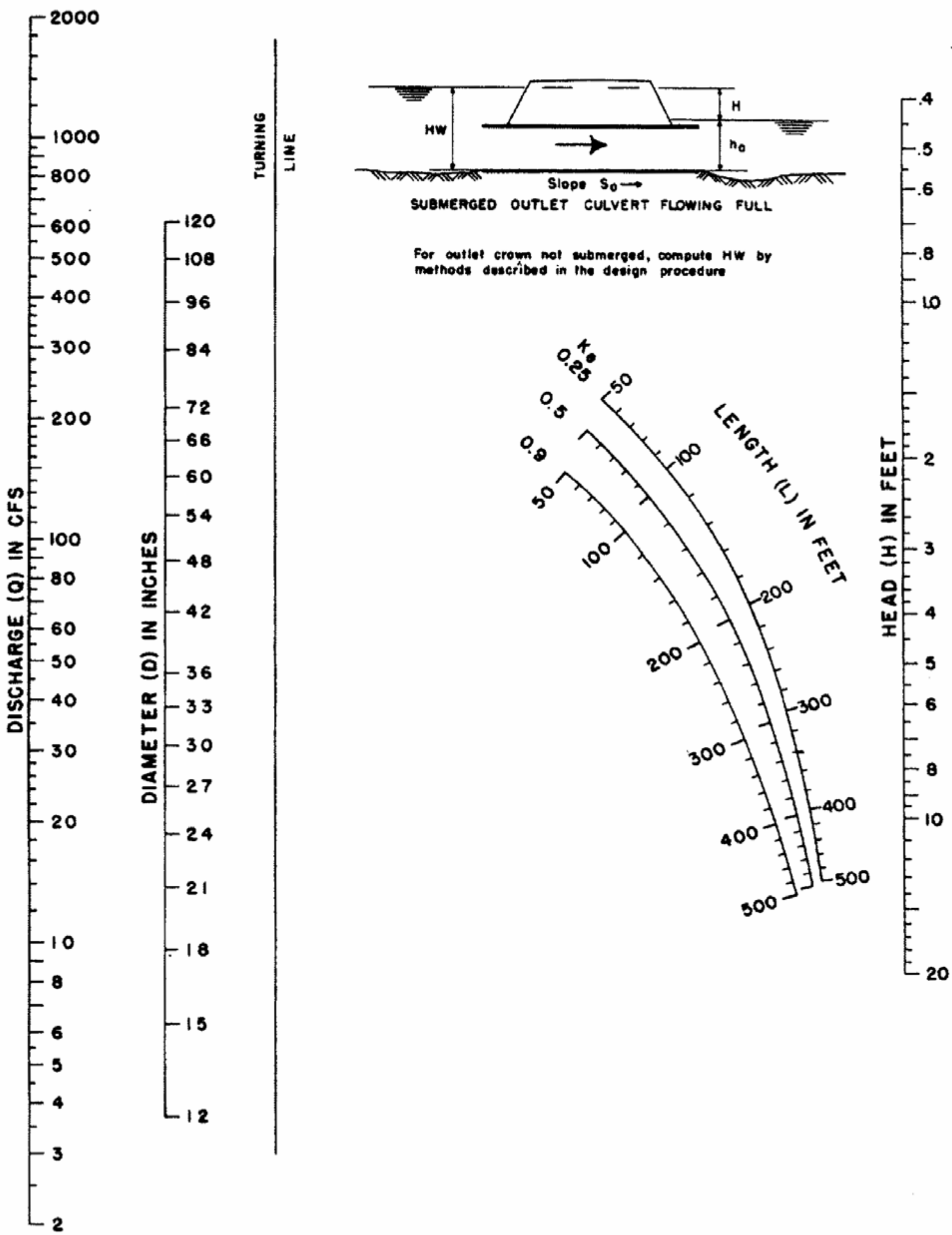
Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

Figure 5.10.10 Outlet Control Nomograph for Concrete Pipe Culverts



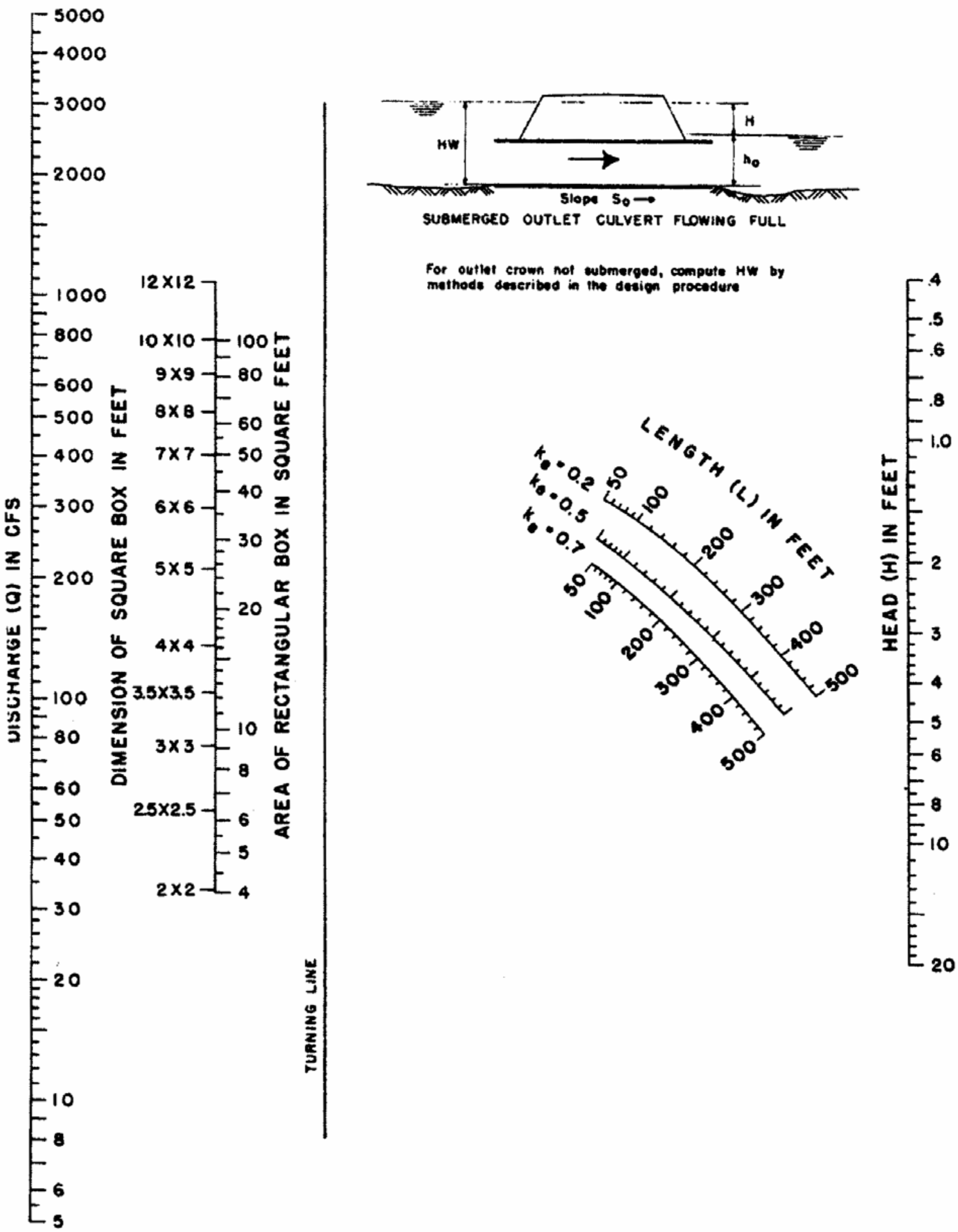
Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

Figure 5.10.11 Outlet Control Nomograph for Corrugated Metal Pipe Culverts



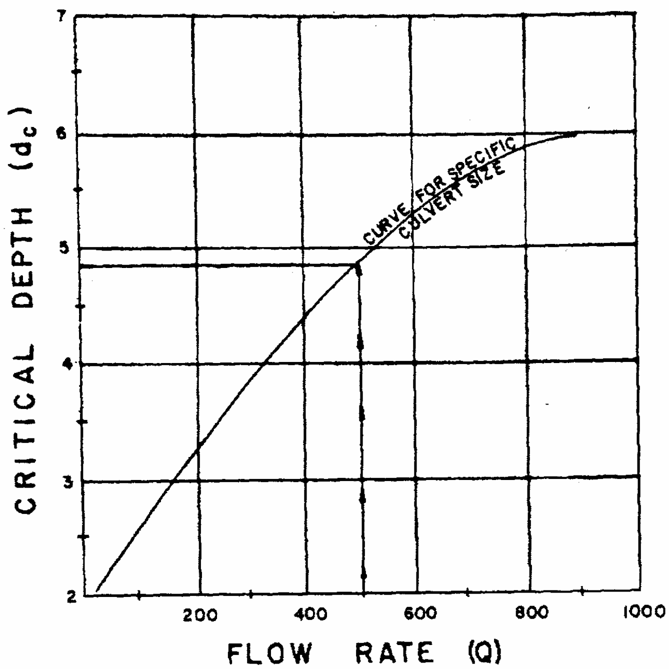
Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

Figure 5.10.12 Outlet Control Nomograph for Concrete Box Culverts



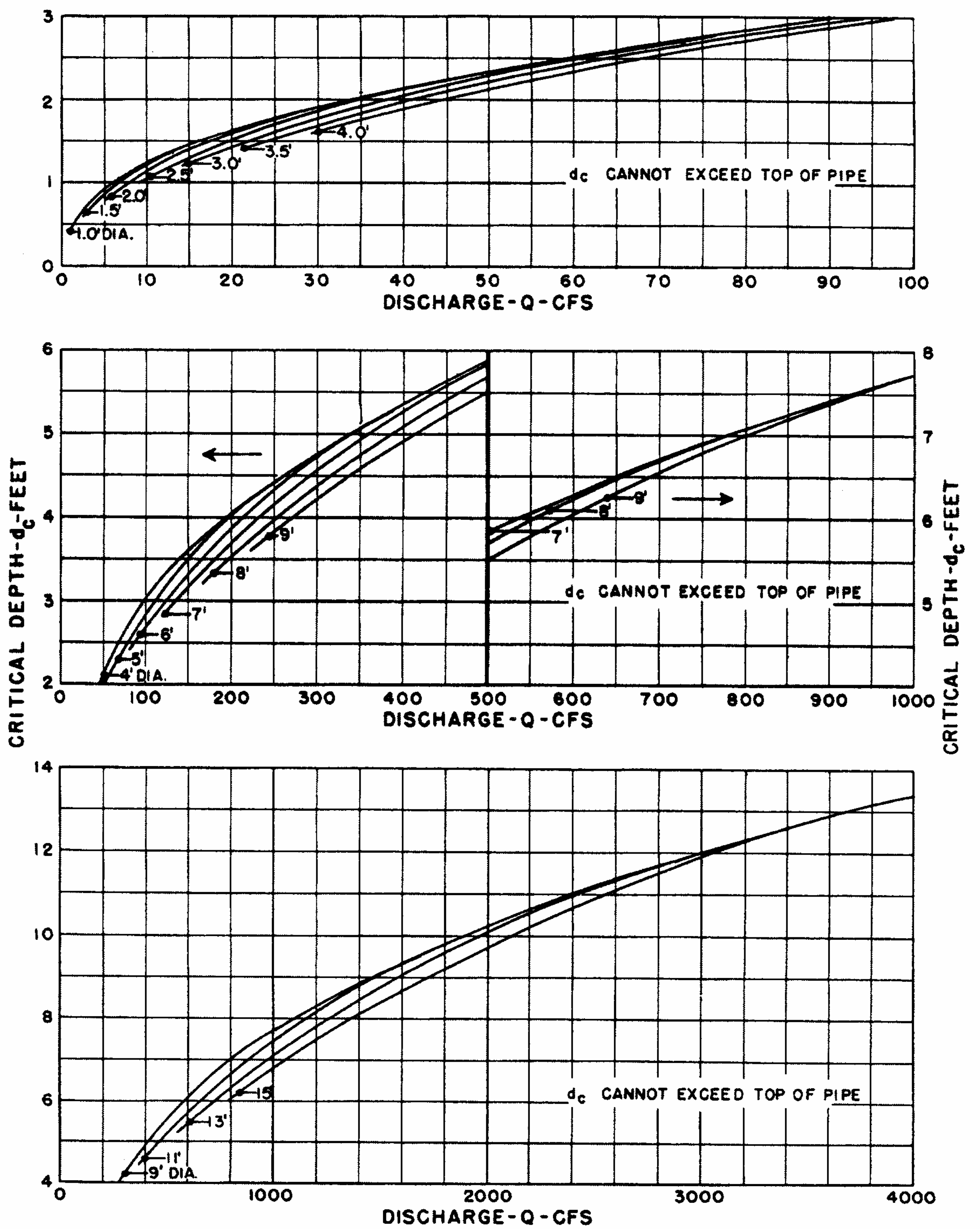
Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

Figure 5.10.13 Critical Depth Example Chart



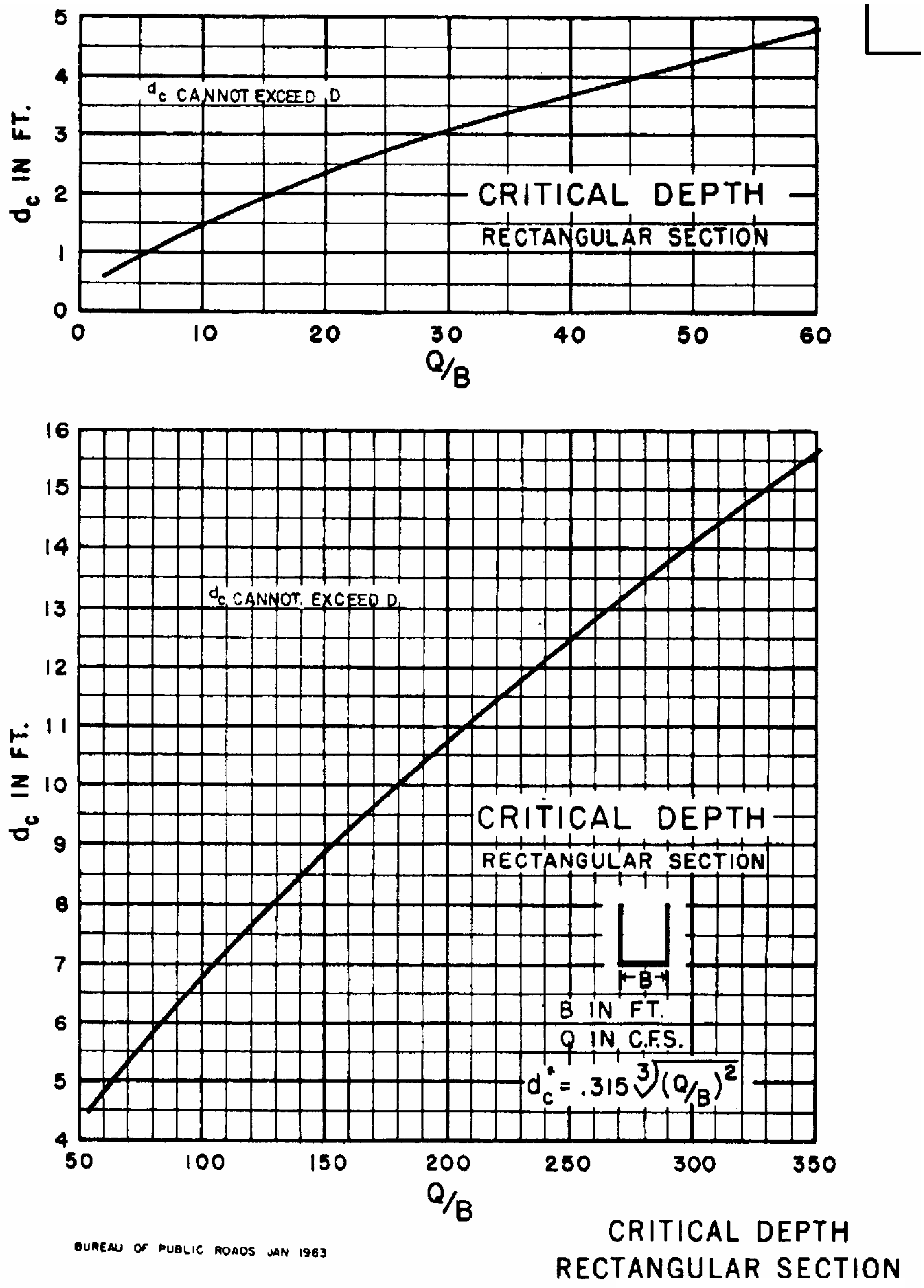
Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

Figure 5.10.14 Critical Depth Chart for Circular Pipes



Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

Figure 5.10.15 Critical Depth Chart for Rectangular Sections



Reference: HDS-5, FHWA

5.10.3.6 Evaluation of Results

If the culvert selected will not fit the site, return to the design process and select another culvert. Repeat the design process until an acceptable culvert configuration is determined. Compare the headwater elevations calculated for inlet and outlet control. The higher of the two is designated the controlling headwater elevation. The culvert can be expected to operate with that higher headwater for at least part of the time.

If outlet control governs and the headwater depth is less than $1.2D$, it is possible that the barrel flows partly full through its entire length. In this case, caution should be used in applying the approximate method of setting the downstream elevation based on the greater of tailwater or $(d_c + D)/2$. If an accurate headwater is necessary, backwater calculations should be used to check the result from the approximate method. If the headwater depth falls below $0.75D$, backwater calculations are required.

After inlet or outlet control is determined and design parameters are identified, there are some cases for which further design modifications may be required to finalize the design to accommodate topography, building constraints, utility conflicts, or other site conditions. To arrive at a final design it may be necessary to try several combinations of entrance types, invert elevations, and pipe diameters to determine the most economic and effective design that will meet the conditions of the site.

5.10.3.7 Outlet Velocity Calculation

The outlet velocity is calculated as follows:

1. If the controlling headwater is based on inlet control, determine the normal depth and velocity in the culvert barrel. The velocity at normal depth is assumed to be the outlet velocity.
2. If the controlling headwater is based on outlet control, determine the area of flow at the outlet based on the barrel geometry and the following:
    a. Critical depth if the tailwater is below critical depth.
    b. Tailwater depth if the tailwater is between critical depth and the top of the barrel.
    c. Height of the barrel if the tailwater is above the top of the barrel.

5.10.3.8 Computer Applications

Although the nomographs discussed in this Section are still used, engineers are increasingly designing culverts using computer applications. Among these applications are the FHWA's HY8 Culvert Analysis and numerous proprietary applications. If a computer application other than HY8 is to be used, the designer must first submit documentation of the program to the Public Works Department for approval.

5.10.3.9 Outlet Protection

Table 5.7.3 of Section 5.7, Open Channels, presents maximum permissible mean channel velocities for various types of channel linings. A horizontal riprap-lined apron is required for all culvert outlets when the outlet velocity exceeds the values presented in **Table 5.7.3**. For culverts less than or equal to 36 inches in diameter or equivalent open area and outlet velocities less than 15 fps, the following procedure should be used. For larger culverts or outlet velocities greater than 15 fps, the outlet protection design provided for in USDOT, 1983 should be used.

The length of the apron, L_a, is determined using the following empirical relationships:

$$L_a = \frac{1.8Q}{D_0^{3/2}} + 7D_0 \text{, for } TW < \frac{D_0}{2} \quad (5.10.3)$$

and

$$L_a = \frac{3Q}{D_0^{3/2}} + 7D_0 \text{, for } TW > \frac{D_0}{2} \quad (5.10.4)$$

Where:

D_0 = maximum inside culvert width (ft)
Q = pipe discharge (cfs)
TW = tailwater depth (ft)

Where there is no well defined channel downstream of the apron, the width, *W*, of the apron shall be as follows, as shown in **Figure 5.10.16**:

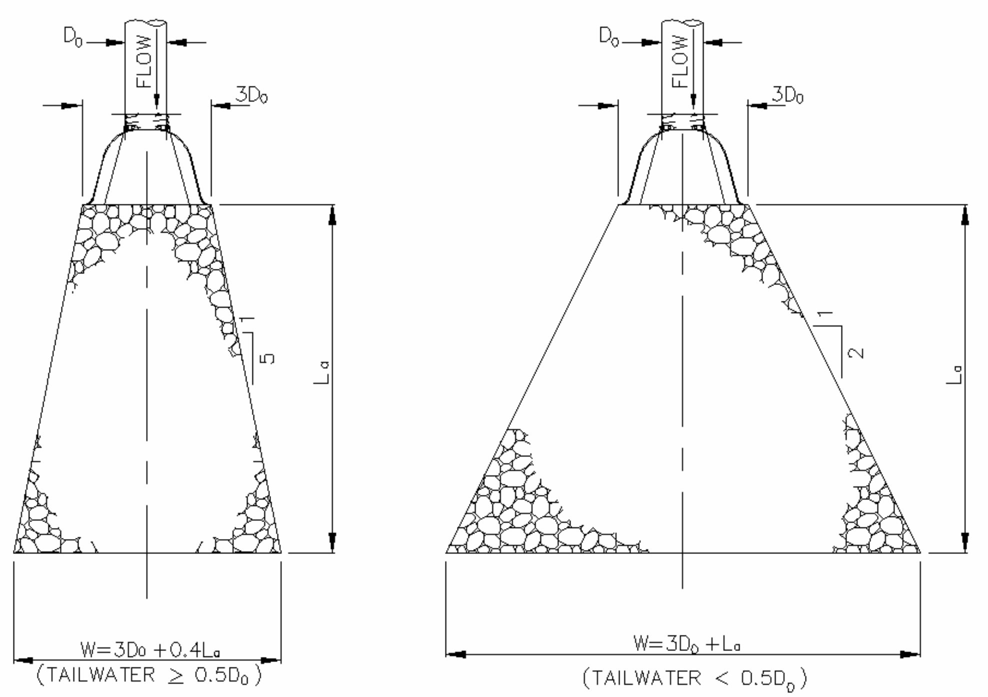
$$W = 3D_0 + 0.4L_a \text{, for } TW \geq \frac{D_0}{2} \quad (5.10.5)$$

and

$$W = 3D_0 + L_a \text{, for } TW < \frac{D_0}{2} \quad (5.10.6)$$

The width of the apron at the culvert outlet shall be at least 3 times the culvert width.

Figure 5.10.16 Culvert Outlet Protection Configuration



Reference: US EPA (modified to show flared end section)

Where there is a well-defined channel downstream of the apron, the bottom width of the apron shall be at least equal to the bottom width of the channel and the lining shall extend at least one foot above the tailwater elevation and at least two-thirds of the vertical conduit dimension above the invert.

The side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter, the bottom grade shall be level, and there shall be a toewall at the end of the apron or culvert.

The riprap median stone diameter required, d_{50}, is determined from the following equation:

$$d_{50} = \frac{0.02(Q)^{4/3}}{TW(D_0)} \tag{5.10.7}$$

Preformed scour holes may be used where flat aprons are impractical. **Figure 5.10.17** shows a general design of a scour hole. The stone diameter is determined using the following equations:

$$d_{50} = \frac{0.0125(Q)^{4/3}}{TW(D_0)}, \text{ for } y = \frac{D_0}{2} \tag{5.10.8}$$

and

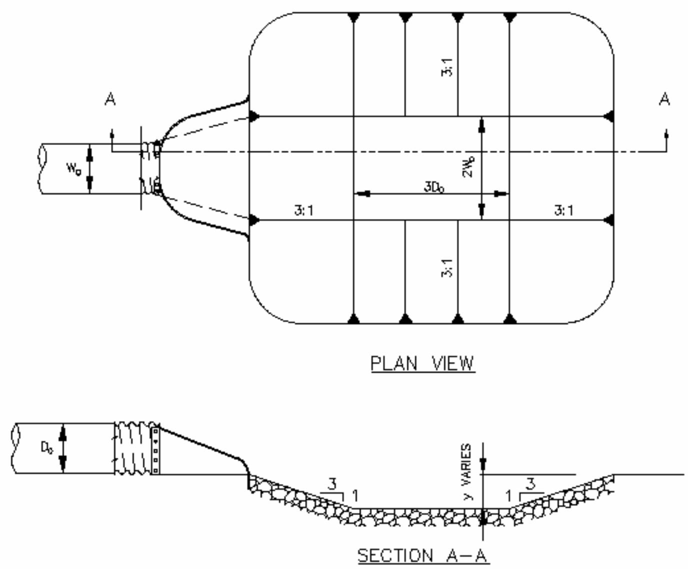
$$d_{50} = \frac{0.0082(Q)^{4/3}}{TW(D_0)}, \text{ for } y = D_0 \tag{5.10.9}$$

Where y = depth of scour hole below culvert invert.

The gradation and materials for riprap shall be as specified in the CDOT Standards and Specifications. The CDOT gradation shall correspond to the d_{50} calculated as specified in this Section. If the calculated d_{50} is between two CDOT gradations, the larger to the two shall be used.

Also note that the riprap sizing calculations included here are for rocks that are angular with fractured faces, nearly rectangular in shape with a breadth or thickness at least 1/3 its length, as required in the City's Standard Specifications. Where these riprap materials are not available, rounded river rock may be used with some modifications. Channel side slopes shall be flattened to at least 3H:1V and the required gradation shall be increased by at least 25% when using river rock.

Figure 5.10.17 Preformed Scour Hole



Reference: Design and Construction of Urban Stormwater Management Systems, ASCE (modified to show flared end section)

5.10.4 CULVERT INLETS

One of the most important considerations in the design of a culvert is the inlet configuration. The culvert inlet edge usually represents a flow contraction and may be the primary flow control. Providing a more gradual flow transition will lessen the energy loss and create a more hydraulically efficient inlet condition. All concrete box culverts shall be designed with headwalls and wingwalls at the inlet and outlet.

A multitude of different inlet configurations are used on culvert barrels. These include both prefabricated and cast-in-place options. Commonly used inlet configurations include projecting culvert barrels, cast-in-place concrete headwalls, precast or prefabricated end sections, and culvert ends mitered to conform to the fill slope. Structural stability, aesthetics, erosion control, and fill retention should be considered in the selection of an inlet configuration. At a minimum, all public culverts shall have flared end sections at their inlet and outlet.

5.10.4.1 Projecting Inlets

Projecting inlets vary greatly in hydraulic efficiency and adaptability to requirements with the type of pipe material used. The primary advantage of projecting inlets is relatively low cost. Corrugated metal pipe projecting inlets have a low efficiency and are susceptible to damage. A projecting entrance of corrugated metal pipe is equivalent to a sharp-edged entrance with a thin wall and has an entrance coefficient of approximately 0.9 as given in **Table 5.10.1**. Bell-and-spigot concrete pipe or tongue-and-groove concrete pipe with the bell end or grooved end used as the inlet section are quite efficient hydraulically having an entrance coefficient of approximately 0.2. For concrete pipe that has been cut, the entrance is square edged, and the entrance coefficient is approximately 0.5. Projecting inlets are not allowed on public culverts.

5.10.4.2 Inlets with Headwalls

Headwalls may be used for a variety of reasons, including increasing the efficiency of the inlet, providing embankment stability, and providing embankment protection against erosion. The relative efficiency of the inlet varies with the pipe material used. Corrugated metal pipe in a headwall is essentially a squared-edge entrance with an entrance coefficient of approximately 0.5. The entrance losses may be reduced by rounding the entrance. For tongue-and-groove or bell-end concrete pipe, little increase in hydraulic efficiency is realized by adding a headwall. The primary reasons for using headwalls are embankment protection and ease of maintenance.

Wingwalls are used where the side slopes of the channel adjacent to the entrance are unstable or where the culvert is skewed to the normal channel flow. Wingwalls offer little increase in hydraulic efficiency regardless of the pipe material used, and their use should be justified by reasons other than an increase in hydraulic efficiency.

Headwalls and wingwalls are required where standard roadside grades cannot be achieved without them.

5.10.4.3 Tapered Inlets

A tapered inlet is a flared culvert inlet with an enlarged face section and a hydraulically efficient throat section. Tapered inlets improve culvert performance by providing a more efficient control section (the throat). However, tapered inlets are not recommended for use on culverts flowing under outlet control because, in that case, a simple beveled edge is of equal benefit. The two most common improved inlets are the side-tapered inlet and the slope-tapered inlet. FHWA's HDS-5 provides guidance on the design of improved inlets.

5.10.5 <u>BRIDGES</u>

Based on hydraulic capacity requirements, bridges may be required to cross major open channels. Sizing the bridge openings is of great importance. Improperly designed bridges may cause excessive scour or deposition or may not be able to pass the design flow. Backwater caused by bridges can cause flooding of upstream property, overtopping of roadways, or costly maintenance. Bridge openings should have as little effect on the flow characteristics as is reasonable, consistent with good design and economics. The City will review bridge designs based on the guidance in this Section, however, the designer is required to contact FEMA for additional requirements.

5.10.5.1 Hydraulic Analysis

The hydraulic analysis of bridges shall be completed in accordance with the FHWA *Hydraulics of Bridge Waterways*. Alternately, the City of Steamboat Springs also permits the use of two computer models, FHWA HY-4 and HEC-RAS, for bridge hydraulic analysis. If a computer model other than HY-4 or HEC-RAS is to be used, the designer must first submit documentation of the program to the City for approval.

5.10.5.2 Bridge Design Standards

The method of planning for a bridge opening begins with calculation of the channel's 100-year water surface profile without the presence of the bridge. The following criteria shall then be met:

1. The addition of the bridge to the channel shall cause no more than 1.0 foot of rise in the 100-year water surface elevation on the channel.
2. The 100-year water surface elevation within the bridge shall also be a minimum of 1.0 foot below the low chord of the bridge.
3. Where bridge abutments and foundations are located below the 100-year water surface elevation, concrete wingwalls at angles of 40 degrees to 60 degrees shall be tied to the existing side slopes to prevent erosion behind the abutments.
4. Where supercritical flow exists in a lined channel, the bridge shall have no influence on the flow. There shall be no encroachment into the 100-year water surface elevation.
5. The design and supporting calculations for both private bridges and low water crossings shall be prepared and certified by a Colorado Registered Professional Engineer.
6. In all instances, all bridges shall meet all applicable FEMA floodplain regulations.

SECTION 5.11
DETENTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.11.1 INTRODUCTION 1
5.11.2 DETENTION VERSUS RETENTION 1
5.11.3 HISTORIC FLOWS 1
5.11.4 LOCAL AND REGIONAL DETENTION FACILITIES 2
5.11.4.1 LOCAL DETENTION FACILITIES 2
5.11.4.2 REGIONAL DETENTION FACILITIES 2
5.11.5 DETENTION FOR MANAGEMENT OF STORMWATER QUALITY 2
5.11.6 GENERAL CRITERIA 2
5.11.6.1 MAINTENANCE 3
5.11.6.2 VOLUME 3
5.11.6.3 RUNOFF CRITERIA 3
5.11.6.4 GEOMETRIC REQUIREMENTS 3
5.11.6.5 BOTTOM DRAINAGE 4
5.11.6.6 GROUND COVER AND LANDSCAPING 4
5.11.6.7 INLET AND OUTLET DESIGN 4
5.11.6.8 DRAIN TIME 4
5.11.6.9 STATE ENGINEER'S OFFICE 4
5.11.7 HYDROLOGIC DESIGN METHODS AND CRITERIA 5
5.11.7.1 HEC METHOD 5
5.11.7.2 FAA METHOD 5
5.11.8 HYDRAULIC DESIGN OF OUTLET WORKS 6
5.11.8.1 WEIR FLOW 6
5.11.8.2 ORIFICE FLOW 7
5.11.9 DESIGN EXAMPLE 9

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5.11.1 Historic Flow Rates (cfs/acre)
Table 5.11.2 Weir Flow Coefficients

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 5.11.1 Detention Pond Outlet Configurations

5.11.1 INTRODUCTION

The main purpose of a detention basin is to store runoff and reduce peak discharge by allowing flow to be discharged at a slower, more controlled rate. This controlled discharge rate is the lesser of available downstream capacity and historic site runoff rates. Detention helps to control flood peaks in urbanized areas. Use of detention includes individual site options such as a channel or small landscaped basin and regional options serving multiple sites such as construction of a large pond or reservoir.

5.11.2 DETENTION VERSUS RETENTION

Stormwater storage reservoirs are either detention or retention basins. A detention basin detains water temporarily, releasing it slowly through a pipe or channel. Because of its ability to release flow during inflow, the required storage volume is reduced. Detention basins also have a positive means of outflow, eliminating problems that come with a residual pool. Alternately, a retention basin retains water without any release during inflow. Once the storm event is over, basin drainage may occur due to evaporation and percolation into the soil. The use of retention basins is not permitted within the City of Steamboat Springs.

5.11.3 HISTORIC FLOWS

Historic runoff from a site is generally the amount of runoff a site produced during a given storm prior to anything being constructed on the site. When there is no construction on a site (i.e., no man-made imperviousness), or when construction on a site was completed without an approved drainage study, and the Rational Method is being used to determine peak runoff, historic flow rates shall be calculated using the flow rates listed in **Table 5.11.1**. For the purposes of these criteria, when a site already has construction that was completed in conjunction with an approved drainage study, that construction may be considered part of the site's historic condition and historic flows for these sites shall be computed based on a composite C value determined in accordance with Section 5.6, Storm Runoff. If a HEC model of the watershed exists, it can be used to generate historic runoff rates by changing the imperviousness of the watershed to historic conditions (as defined above) as specified in Section 5.6, Storm Runoff.

Total allowable peak runoff rates from a developed, redeveloped, or significantly remodeled site shall be the historic flow rates for the minor and major design storm events.

Table 5.11.1 Historic Flow Rates (cfs/acre)

CONTROL FREQUENCY	SOIL GROUP		
	A	B	C and D
Minor Storm	0.04	0.08	0.10
Major Storm	0.27	0.46	0.54

The predominant soil group for the watershed area tributary to the detention pond shall be used for determining the historic flow rates. Information on the soils in Steamboat Springs can be found in published SCS Soil Surveys.

Note that the allowable peak discharge from a detention pond will be less than the allowable peak runoff from the site as a whole unless the entire site drains to the detention pond.

5.11.4 LOCAL AND REGIONAL DETENTION FACILITIES

5.11.4.1 Local Detention Facilities

Local detention facilities are designed and built by developers or local property owners. The facilities typically serve a single development and are intended to allow development by protecting a site from existing flooding conditions or by protecting downstream property from increased runoff caused by the development. The outlet capacity is generally based on pre-development hydrology. For smaller developments, detention storage volume may be provided in the form of small landscaped basins.

New subdivisions that include multiple lots are required to provide a coordinated system of detention for the entire subdivision to minimize the number of detention facilities and maintenance requirements. Ideally this means one detention facility for the entire subdivision. However, based on topography, this may not be feasible and more than one detention facility may be required. In these cases, the number of detention facilities shall be minimized to the extent practicable, and individual facilities on each lot are not permitted.

An example of this is a housing development of 10 acres being divided into 10 properties. A single detention facility should be provided for all 10 acres of development in lieu of one for each property. Another example is a commercial shopping area. Instead of having multiple hard basin detention areas throughout the development, it is preferable to have the entire development drain to one larger, landscaped basin.

5.11.4.2 Regional Detention Facilities

Regional detention facilities are generally those facilities that control flow in major channels, are large in size, and are owned and maintained by public agencies. The purpose of these facilities is to significantly reduce downstream flows in order to maximize the capacity of existing systems and maintain flows at or below historic rates. The City does not currently have any regional detention facilities.

5.11.5 DETENTION FOR MANAGEMENT OF STORMWATER QUALITY

The primary purpose of detention facilities is to reduce peak flows, but they can also be adapted to enhance stormwater quality. Requirements for stormwater quality management are in Section 5.12, Water Quality Enhancement.

5.11.6 GENERAL CRITERIA

Detention ponds may not be required if the development site can be designed to generate equal to or less than historic flows or can demonstrate that there is adequate capacity in the downstream storm sewer system to convey additional site flows to the City's outfall (the Yampa River). Underground detention and rooftop detention are not allowed unless specific permission is granted from the City. Detention ponds should be designed as landscaped areas integrated into the site design with multiple provisions, a coordinated development design effort, and minimal maintenance.

A Colorado licensed professional engineer shall observe construction and post-construction activities and certify the pond was built according to the approved plans and specifications. The certification must be submitted and approved by the Public Works Department prior to issuance of any CO within the development.

5.11.6.1 Maintenance

All detention facilities must be designed to facilitate maintenance. All private facilities shall be regularly maintained by their owners. Detention facilities shall have maintenance access a minimum of 10 feet wide, and any turning radius shall be at least 30 feet along the inside edge of the access. The access shall have a maximum slope of 10 percent and a cross slope of two percent.

Typical detention pond maintenance includes removing accumulated sediment and debris, ensuring that facility outlets are not clogged and are otherwise functioning properly, and maintaining landscaped areas that may be incorporated into the facility, all on a regularly scheduled basis with a minimum annual frequency. Detention ponds should be inspected after each significant storm event to check that they are functioning properly.

5.11.6.2 Volume

Detention basins shall be designed for the minor and major storm events. The minimum required freeboard for detention facilities is 1 foot above the computed 100-year water surface elevation. An overlap in detention volume and water quality volume will be permitted for all storm events. The larger volume of the two shall be the design detention basin volume.

5.11.6.3 Runoff Criteria

Post-development peak runoff from a site may not be greater than historic runoff from a site for any storm event storm. Total site runoff is typically a combination of detention basin release and direct runoff, both of which must be considered. If direct runoff is allowed from the developed site, the sum of the direct runoff plus the release from the detention basin must not exceed historic runoff rates. Note that there is no minimum time in which the detention volume must drain, only that the allowable release rate must not be exceeded. A maximum of 5% of the total site area is allowed to contribute direct runoff.

It may be permissible to release flows from a site in excess of historic runoff rates if it can be demonstrated that the downstream facilities, all the way to the Yampa River, are adequate to accept the new peak flow rate. The new peak flow rate will be calculated assuming fully-developed conditions in the entire watershed in which the development is located. This will apply only to sites in close proximity to the Yampa River. Direct release of flows in excess of historic rates must be approved by the Public Works Department and supported by design calculations showing the adequacy of the system to manage the increased flow rates.

5.11.6.4 Geometric Requirements

For proper function and safety, there are several geometric requirements for detention basins. While 4H:1V side slopes are preferred, 3H:1V side slopes are permitted. Detention basins shall be sloped at a minimum of 2% towards the basin outlet to ensure adequate drainage. All basins shall include an access ramp a minimum of 10 feet wide sloped no steeper than 6H:1V to allow for routine maintenance. To promote pollutant removal, detention basins should have a length-to-width ratio not less than 2, with a ratio of 4 being ideal. A sedimentation forebay is also recommended to promote long-term functioning of the structure.

Access to both the forebay and pond by maintenance equipment is essential. All reservoirs or ponds which serve more than a single lot or site must also be provided a maintenance easement to allow a vehicle to access the basin. Maintenance of required volume and inflow and outflow works is necessary for the facility to function as required.

5.11.6.5 Bottom Drainage

Most drainage conveyance systems are designed to divert even minor nuisance flows to stormwater storage facilities. Conveyance facilities to and within a detention pond should be capable of transporting small flows all the way to the outlet facility rather than causing a soggy bog condition that cannot be properly maintained. Facilities shall be capable of conveying at least 0.5 cfs of trickle or nuisance flows.

5.11.6.6 Ground Cover and Landscaping

After final grading, the slopes and bottom of each detention basin shall be protected from erosion by seeding and mulching, sodding, or other approved ground cover within 30 days. The planting of native trees and shrubs on the slopes of storm water basins is also encouraged as long as they will not interfere with maintenance operations when fully mature. Plants native to the area should require no permanent irrigation. However, temporary irrigation shall be provided as required to ensure establishment of newly planted vegetation.

5.11.6.7 Inlet and Outlet Design

The inlet to a detention pond can be by way of surface inlets and/or by a local private storm sewer system. The inlet to the detention pond shall be designed so as not to cause any degradation of the pond's banks or invert.

The outlet of a detention basin can be a single pipe or can be a more complex design including a combination of pipes, orifice plates, or overflow weirs. No outlet pipe shall be smaller than 12 inches in diameter. Multiple pipe outlets may be required to control different design storms. The invert of the lowest outlet pipe shall be set at the lowest point in the detention pond or at the minimum pool elevation, if present. The outlet pipe shall discharge into a standard manhole or into a drainageway with proper erosion protection. If orifice plates are required to control the release rates, the plates shall be hinged to open into the detention pond to facilitate back flushing of the outlet pipes.

An emergency overflow spillway shall be provided in the event the basin outlet becomes clogged or a storm larger than the major design storm occurs. The emergency overflow shall allow safe passage of the 100-year storm event so that there is no damage to the surrounding area or to downstream facilities. The invert of the emergency spillway should be set at or above the 100-year water surface elevation.

5.11.6.8 Drain Time

Detention basins shall be designed to drain so that the site's allowable release rate is not exceeded.

5.11.6.9 State Engineer's Office

Dams constructed for the purpose of storing water, with a surface area, volume, or dam height as specified in Colorado Revised Statues 37-87-105 as amended, shall require approval by the State Engineer's Office. These include dams which impound water above the elevation of the natural surface of the ground creating a reservoir with a capacity of more than 100 acre-feet, or which create a reservoir with a surface area in excess of 20 acres at the high-water line, or which exceed 10 feet in height measured vertically from the elevation of the lowest point of the natural surface of the ground along the longitudinal center line of the dam up to the bottom of the emergency spillway. These facilities are subject to state statutes shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the criteria of the State.

5.11.7 HYDROLOGIC DESIGN METHODS AND CRITERIA

The method used for hydrologic design of detention facilities depends on whether a HEC model (HEC-1 or HEC-HMS) or the Rational Method is used to calculate runoff. If a HEC model is used, a full hydrograph is available for traditional storage routing. If the Rational Method is used, the modified FAA Method shall be used to estimate required detention volumes. These two methods are discussed below. In either case, both the minor and the major storms shall be analyzed.

5.11.7.1 HEC Method

HEC-1 and HEC-HMS may be used to develop inflow hydrographs for hydrologic basins of any size. Inflow hydrographs for detention basin design shall be based on ultimate development conditions. The HEC programs can calculate a hydrograph at any location in the watershed, but the designer must structure the data input file so that the proposed detention basin site is a hydrograph-routing or hydrograph-combining point.

After the inflow hydrograph has been developed and the allowable release rate has been determined, the required storage volume can be estimated. In order to calculate the required storage volume of a particular detention basin, the following additional information must be available or prepared:

1. Proposed outlet discharge versus elevation data for the proposed basin site
2. Proposed storage volume versus elevation data for the proposed basin site
3. Proposed drain time for the proposed basin site

The HEC computer programs can be used to determine the required storage volume and outlet design based on a reservoir routing procedure. Initial estimates of outlet size are made and the program is run. The output is reviewed and changes are made to the outlet configuration as needed until the desired degree of flood peak attenuation and an acceptable drain time are achieved.

5.11.7.2 FAA Method

When a HEC model is not used, the FAA Method shall be used to determine the minimum required detention pond volume. The FAA Method is a simplified hydrograph routing procedure that is appropriate for watersheds smaller than 200 acres that don't have multiple detention ponds or unusual watershed storage characteristics.

1. Determine the inflow volume by multiplying the peak flow rate by the time of concentration as calculated by the Rational Method.

$$V_i = (CiA)(T_c)(60\,\mathrm{sec/min}) \qquad (5.11.1)$$

Where:

V_i = inflow volume (ft^3)
C = Rational Method runoff coefficient for the major or minor storm
A = watershed area draining to the detention pond (acres)
T_c = Rational Method time of concentration (min)

i = design rainfall intensity (in/hr)

2. Determine the outflow volume by multiplying the allowable release rate by the time of concentration.

$$V_o = (Allowable\,\mathrm{Re}\,leaseRate)(T_c)(60\,\mathrm{sec/min}) \qquad (5.11.2)$$

Where:

V_o = outflow volume (ft^3)

T_c = Rational Method time of concentration (min)

Allowable release rate shall be determined per this Section (cfs).

3. The required detention pond volume for each design storm is the difference between the inflow volume and the outflow volume at the design time of concentration and rainfall intensity.

If the entire site is not tributary to the detention pond, the allowable release rate from the detention pond must be decreased in order to compensate for site runoff that does not pass through the detention pond. The allowable release rate is calculated as the total site historic runoff rate minus the post-development undetained flow rate. The result will be that the post-development peak flow from the entire site will meet the historic runoff rate criteria. A maximum of 5% of the total site is allowed to bypass the detention pond.

5.11.8 HYDRAULIC DESIGN OF OUTLET WORKS

Hydraulic design data for sizing of detention facilities outlet works is detailed in this subsection. **Figure 5.11.1** at the end of this subsection shows two commonly used outlet configurations.

5.11.8.1 Weir Flow

The general form of the equation for horizontal crested weirs is:

$$Q = CL(H)^{3/2} \qquad (5.11.3)$$

Where:

Q = discharge (cfs)
C = weir coefficient (see **Table 5.11.2** below)
L = horizontal length (feet)
H = total energy head (feet)

Another common weir is the v-notch, whose equation is as follows:

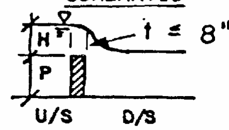
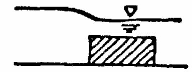
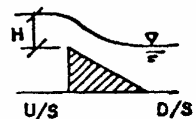
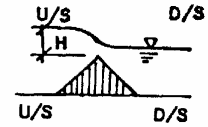
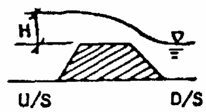
$$Q = 2.5 \tan(\Theta/2)\, H^{5/2} \qquad (5.11.4)$$

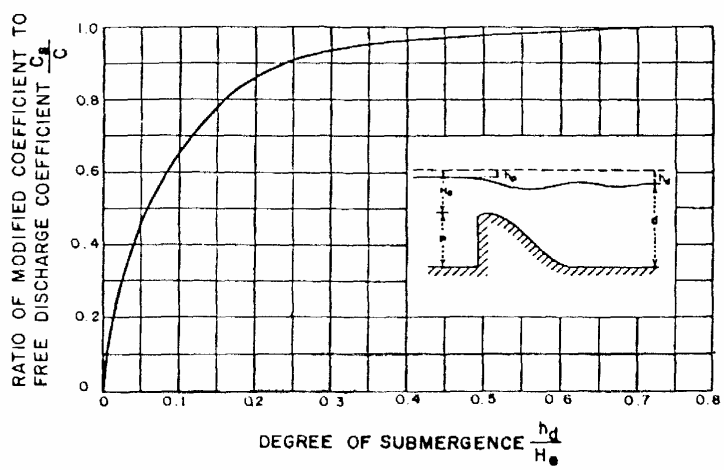
Where:

Θ = angle of the notch at the apex (degrees)

When designing or evaluating weir flow the effects of submergence must be considered. A single check on submergence can be made by comparing the tailwater to the headwater depth.

Table 5.11.2 Weir Flow Coefficients

SHAPE	COEFFICIENT	COMMENTS	SCHEMATIC
Sharp Crested	-		
Projection Ratio (H/P = 0.4)	3.4	H< 1.0	
Projection Ratio (H/P = 2.0)	4.0	H> 1.0	
Broad Crested	-		
W/Sharp U/S Corner	2.6	Minimum Value	
W/Rounded U/S Corner	3.1	Critical Depth	
Triangular Section	-		
A) Vertical U/S Slope	-		
1:1 D/S Slope	3.8	H > 0.7	
4:1 D/S Slope	3.2	H> 0.7	
10:1 D/S Slope	2.9	H > 0.7	
B) 1:1 U/S Slope	-		
1:1 D/S Slope	3.8	H >0.5	
3:1 D/S Slope	3.5	H >0.5	
Trapezoidal Section			
1:1 U/S Slope, 2:1 D/S Slope	3.4	H > 1.0	
2:1 U/S Slope, 2:1 D/S Slope	3.4	H > 1.0	
Road Crossings			
Gravel	3.0	H > 1.0	
Paved	3.1	H > 1.0	



ADJUSTMENT FOR TAILWATER

Reference: King & Brater, Handbook of Hydraulics, 1963
Design of Small Dams, USBR, 1977

5.11.8.2 Orifice Flow

The equation governing the orifice opening and plate is the orifice flow equation:

$$Q = C_d A\,(2gh)^{1/2} \qquad (5.11.5)$$

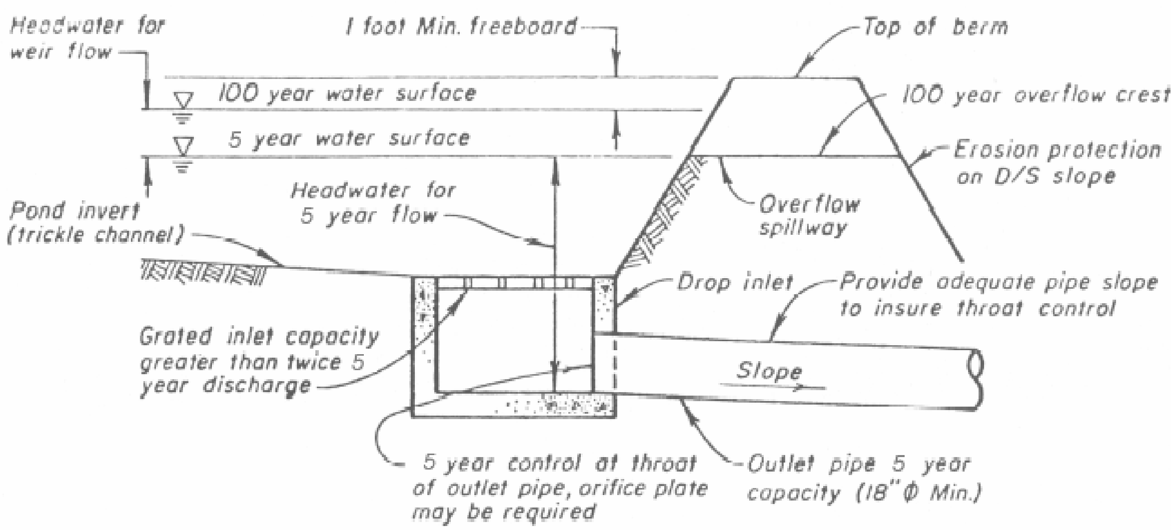
Where:

- Q = Flow (cfs)
- C_d = Orifice coefficient
- A = Area (ft^2)

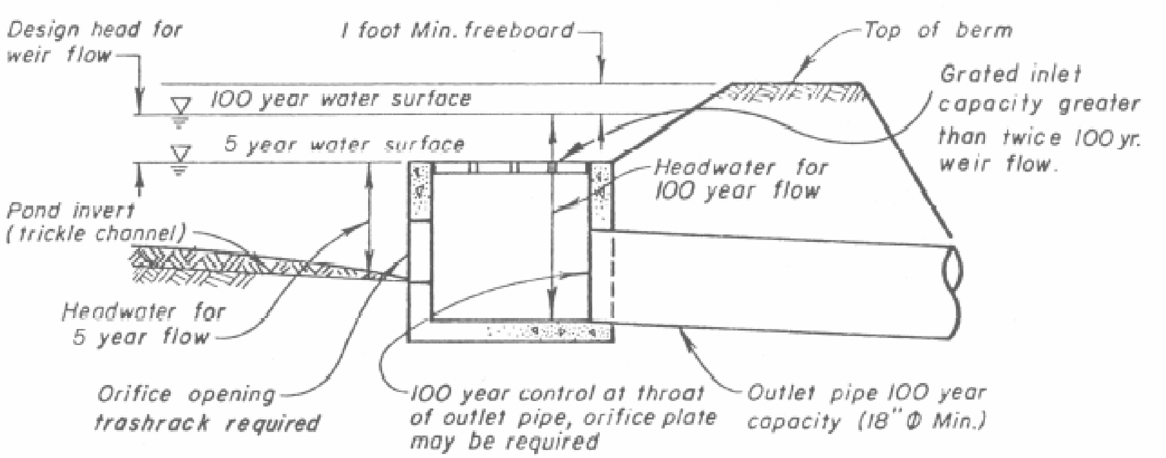
G = Gravitational constant = 32.2 ft/sec^2
h = Head on orifice measured from centerline (ft)

An orifice coefficient (C_d) value of 0.65 shall be used for sizing of squared edged orifice openings and plates.

Figure 5.11.1 Detention Pond Outlet Configurations



TYPE 1 OUTLET
No Scale



TYPE 2 OUTLET
No Scale

Reference: Prepared by WRC Engineering, Inc.

5.11.9 DESIGN EXAMPLE

Example 1: Detention Basin Sizing

A new development is located within a 23-acre watershed. When the development is complete the watershed will be 55 percent impervious. The predominant soil group in the basin is soil group C. The time of concentration to the inlet to the detention pond is 19 minutes. Find the major and minor storm storage volumes and release rates.

Step 1: Determine the allowable release rate for the major and minor storm using Table 5.11.1.

Allowable Release Rate for minor storm = (0.10 cfs/acre)(23 acres) = 2.30 cfs

Allowable Release Rate for major storm = (0.54 cfs/acre)(23 acres) = 12.42 cfs

Step 2: Calculate C values for the major and minor storms using Table 5.6.1.

With an imperviousness of 55 percent, C_5 is 0.43 and C_{100} is 0.62.

Step 3: Calculate rainfall intensity for the major and minor storms using Figure 5.5.1.

Based on a time of concentration of 19 minutes, i_5 is 1.60 in/hr and i_{100} is 2.95 in/hr.

Step 4: Calculate the inflow volume for the minor and major storms using Equation 5.11.1.

$V_{i(5)}$ = (0.43)(1.60 in/hr)(23 acres)(19 min)(60 s/min) = 18,039 ft^3

$V_{i(100)}$ = (0.62)(2.95 in/hr)(23 acres)(19 min)(60 s/min) = 47,956 ft^3

Step 5: Calculate the outflow volume for the minor and major storms using Equation 5.11.2.

$V_{o(5)}$ = (2.30 ft^3/s)(19 min)(60 s/min) = 2,622 ft^3

$V_{o(100)}$ = (12.42 ft^3/s)(19 min)(60 s/min) = 14,159 ft^3

Step 6: Calculate the required detention pond volumes for the major and minor storms as described in Section 5.11.7.2.

$V = V_i - V_o$

$V_{(5)}$ = 18,039 ft^3 – 2,622 ft^3 = 15,417 ft^3 = 0.35 acre-feet

$V_{(100)}$ = 47,956 ft^3 - 14,159 ft^3 = 33,797 ft^3 = 0.78 acre-feet

Step 7: Design the physical layout of the detention pond.

Assume a 5-foot water depth for the major storm. Assuming a constant pond side slope, the surface area of the pond at half the design depth is calculated as follows.

33,797 ft^3 / 5 ft = ~6800 ft^2

Assume a length-to-width ratio of 3:1. The shorter dimension of the pond at half the design depth will be:

√(6800/3) = ~48 feet

The longer dimension of the pond will be approximately 3 x 48' = 143' at the average design depth.

Assuming 4:1 side slopes, the floor of the pond will be 28' x 123'.

Step 8: Confirm the pond volume and top of bank. Assume the floor of the pond is at elevation 5800.00.

Water surface elevation (feet)	Dimensions (feet x feet)	Area (ft^2)	Incremental Volume (ft^3)	Cumulative Volume (ft^3)
5800	28' x 123'	3444		
5801	36' x 131'	4716	4080	4080
5802	44' x 139'	6116	5416	9496
5803	52' x 147'	7644	6880	16376
5804	60' x 155'	9300	8472	24848
5805	68' x 163'	11084	10192	35040

Interpolating, the 100-year volume of 33,797 ft^3 is provided at elevation 5804.88. The top of the detention pond must be at a minimum elevation of 5805.88 to provide the required 1 foot of freeboard.

Note that the above calculations offer only a simple example of the general procedure for laying out a detention pond. In reality, access ramps and water quality geometric considerations such as the forebay and bottom stage will alter the required geometry of the detention basin.

Example 2: Outlet Design

Design a Type 2 outlet (see Figure 5.11.1) for the detention pond in Example 1 for the minor and major storm.

Step 1: Interpolate the values in the table to determine the minor storm design water surface elevation.

$$\text{Minor Storm Water Surface} = \frac{\left(15417\,ft^3 - 9496\,ft^3\right)}{\left(16376\,ft^3 - 9496\,ft^3\right)}\left(5803 - 5802\right) + 5802$$

Minor Storm Water Surface = 5802.86

Step 2: Determine the minor storm orifice opening size and depth to the centerline of the orifice. Initially assume h = 2.0, putting the centerline of the orifice at 5800.86.

$A = Q / [(C_d)(2gh)^{1/2}]$ (Rearranged Equation 5.11.5)

$A = 2.3 / [(0.65)[(2)(32.2)(2)]^{1/2}]$

$A = 0.312\ ft^2$

$\text{Diameter} = (4A/\pi)^{1/2}$

$\text{Diameter} = (4*0.312/\pi)^{1/2}$

Diameter = 0.63 feet (7.56 inches)

The flow line of the orifice will be at: 5802.86 – 2.0 - (1/2)(0.63) = 5800.54

5800.54 is higher than the pond floor, so the initial assumption of h = 2.0 feet is physically possible. A 7.56-inch diameter orifice at flow line elevation 5800.54 is required at the entrance to the outlet box.

Alternately, an iterative process could be undertaken to arrive at an orifice diameter so that the flow line of the orifice is located at the exact pond floor elevation.

Step 3: Using Equation 5.11.5, determine the discharge though the minor storm outlet for the major storm headwater (h = 5804.88 – 5800.86 = 4.02 feet).

$Q = C_d A (2gh)^{1/2}$

$Q = (0.65)(0.312)[(2)(32.2)(4.02)]^{1/2}$

Q = 3.26 cfs

Step 4: Determine the discharge for sizing the major storm weir:

Q_{weir} = 12.42 cfs – 3.26 cfs

Q_{weir} = 9.16 cfs

Step 5: Size the orifice plate for the major storm outlet assuming an 18-inch outlet pipe with its flow line at the pond floor elevation (h = 5804.88 – (5800 + 18"/2) = 4.13 feet).

$A = Q / [(C_d)(2gh)^{1/2}]$ (Rearranged Equation 5.11.5)

$A = 12.42 / [(0.65)[(2)(32.2)(4.13)]^{1/2}]$

$A = 1.17 \text{ ft}^2$

$D = (4A/\pi)^{1/2}$

$D = [(4)(1.17)/\pi]^{1/2}$

D = 1.22 feet (14.65 inches)

The plate requires a 14.65-inch diameter orifice centered on the 18-inch outlet pipe.

Step 6: Determine the minimum box dimensions (i.e., the weir length) to assure control of the pipe inlet.

Based on H/P = 2.02/2.86 = 0.71, C for a sharp crested weir is interpolated to be 3.51 from the values in Table 5.11.2.

$L = Q_{weir} / (C(H)^{3/2})$ (Rearranged Equation 5.11.3)

$L = 9.16 / (3.51(2.02)^{3/2})$

L = 0.91 feet

Since the required weir length is only 0.91 feet, the selected box dimensions should be suited to construction and maintenance access. A minimum size of 3' x 3' is recommended.

SECTION 5.12
WATER QUALITY ENHANCEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.12.1 INTRODUCTION 1
5.12.2 PERMANENT BMP FACILITIES 1
  5.12.2.1 MINIMUM STRUCTURAL BMPS 2
  5.12.2.2 PROPRIETARY BMPS 9
  5.12.2.3 MAINTENANCE 9
5.12.3 WATER QUALITY CAPTURE VOLUME 10
5.12.4 SITE PLANNING BMPS 11
5.12.5 INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES 12
5.12.6 TEMPORARY BMPS 12
5.12.7 COMPLIANCE WITH CITY PERMIT 12
5.12.8 CONSTRUCTION DISCHARGE PERMIT (CDP) REQUIREMENTS 13
  5.12.8.1 MINIMUM TEMPORARY BMP REQUIREMENTS 13
  5.12.8.2 ACCEPTABLE BMPS 14

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5.12.1 Minimum Required Inspection and Maintenance Schedule

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 5.12.1 Porous Pavement Detention (with under-drain) (PPD)
Figure 5.12.2 Porous Landscape Detention (with under-drain) (PLD)
Figure 5.12.3 Extended Detention Basin (EDB)
Figure 5.12.4 Constructed Wetland Basin (CWB)
Figure 5.12.5 Grass Buffer (Filter Strip) (GB/FS)
Figure 5.12.6 Grass Swales (GS)
Figure 5.12.7 Excess Runoff from 0.5” Rainfall with an SCS Type II 24-Hour Distribution

5.12.1 INTRODUCTION

Stormwater management has historically focused solely on ways to reduce the frequency and severity of flooding. There is another aspect of stormwater management, however, that has been given attention relatively recently, and that is water quality management. Stormwater management is environmentally important for all communities, but particularly to river communities like Steamboat Springs. A water quality program is essential to help keep streams and drainageways healthy and to minimize impacts from pollutants and debris.

To determine the appropriate best management practices (BMPs) for a site, the potential pollutants must first be identified. The most common pollutant in the Steamboat Springs area is sediment, and most BMPs will be focused on managing sediment. The volume of sediment requiring treatment can be significantly reduced by minimizing disturbed areas as well as the amount of directly-connected impervious area. Other common pollutants to be treated are oil, gas, grease from automobiles, and scoria from snow management practices. Once the potential pollutants are identified, site operations and proposed land uses can then be reviewed to determine where BMPs can be incorporated into the site. The focus should be on providing BMPs that are integrated with site operations and are part of the site design. For larger developments, centralized BMPs shall be designed for the entire site during the development process. Remote and isolated BMPs are not permitted as they use more land, have less economy of scale, and require greater maintenance.

The BMPs listed in this Section are based on typical site characteristics, common pollutants, and typical site designs. All BMP design shall consider the winter climate as BMPs may be required to operate during freeze/thaw cycles. This Section presents structural and site planning BMPs that are to be used both during and after construction. Refer to the latest edition of the *Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual* for additional descriptions and detail regarding stormwater quality facility design.

The designer shall submit a Stormwater Quality Plan to the City as Exhibit A of the Conceptual and Final Drainage Studies and the Drainage Letter (when required) as outlined in Section 5.3, Stormwater Planning and Submittals.

5.12.2 PERMANENT BMP FACILITIES

Each development will strive to reduce runoff and maximize stormwater infiltration by minimizing continuous impervious area and preserving riparian habitat by utilizing broad, shallow drainageways, open areas, and existing natural channels. In addition to this, any new development or redevelopment of property that disturbs one acre or more shall also implement permanent post-construction BMPs on site to control the discharge of pollutants after construction is completed. Permanent BMPs may be structural or non-structural. Structural BMPs include natural facilities such as ponds and swales and proprietary facilities such as vortex-type mechanical manholes. Private site BMPs shall be installed and maintained by the site and shall be outside the public right-of-way and offline from public stormwater systems.

An individual site that is smaller than one acre is still required to implement stormwater quality practices if it is part of a subdivision or larger development that is more than one acre. Sites that repair or replace parking lots not in conjunction with a redevelopment are encouraged to upgrade the site to include BMPs.

When a development or redevelopment site requires a detention facility, this facility may be designed to serve as both the detention pond and the stormwater quality facility. Detention facilities that are also water quality facilities shall have outlets to provide for both the stormwater quality and detention release rates. See Section 5.11, Detention, for design requirements for detention ponds.

Sites large enough to require a volume-based BMP (see below) must develop centralized facilities that will serve the entire development. Numerous remote BMPs will not be permitted.

5.12.2.1 Minimum Structural BMPs

The following natural structural BMPs are acceptable for use in Steamboat Springs. The design of the first four is based on the design water quality capture volume (WQCV). They capture and temporarily detain the WQCV then release it over a period of time. The design of the last two is based on the design rate of runoff from the site. They all allow sufficient time for pollutants, mostly sediment, to settle out. The effectiveness of each is discussed in greater detail in the Urban Drainage and Flood Control District's *Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 3 – Best Management Practices*, 2007 (USDCM).

Figure 5.12.1 Porous Pavement Detention (with under-drain) (PPD)

Figure 5.12.2 Porous Landscape Detention (with under-drain) (PLD)

Figure 5.12.3 Extended Detention Basin (EDB)

Figure 5.12.4 Constructed Wetland Basin (CWB)

Figure 5.12.5 Grass Buffer (Filter Strip) (GB/FS)

Figure 5.12.6 Grass Swales (GS)

Small sites (less than 1 acre) that are adjacent to a grass-lined roadside ditch may use the ditch as a grass swale BMP provided 1) the roadside ditch meets all USDCM criteria for a grass swale BMP, 2) there is adequate hydraulic capacity in the ditch per Section 5.7, Open Channels, 3) the identified potential pollutants are only those associated with parked vehicles, and 4) space constraints limit opportunity to utilize another kind of BMP. Under-drains shall be included with both porous detention BMPs unless it can be demonstrated that the subsurface soils provide adequate infiltration.

Examples of these BMPs can be found in:

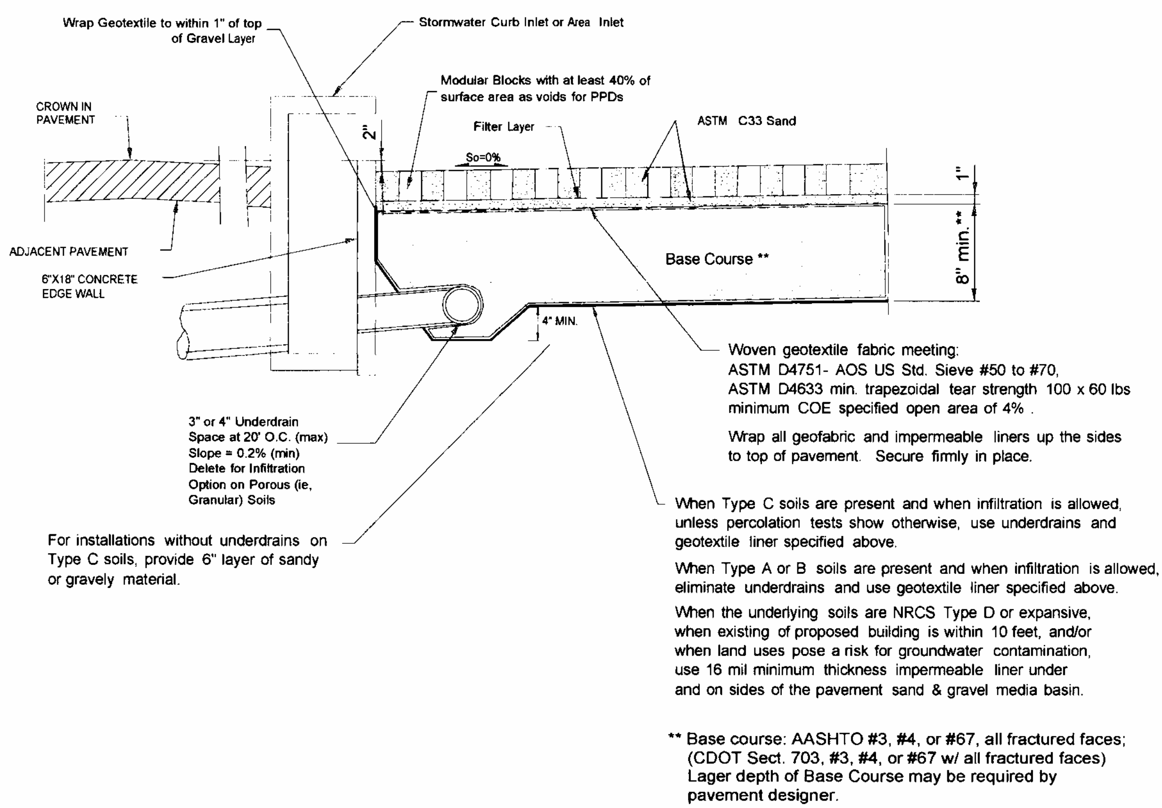
a. Urban Drainage & Flood Control District (UDFCD) 2007. *Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual (USDCM), Volume 3 - Best Management Practices*. This document is available at http://www.udfcd.org/usdcm/vol3.htm.

b. Water Environment Federation (WEF) and American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 1998. *Urban Runoff Quality Management. WEF Manual No. 23, ASCE Manual No. 87.*

c. EPA 2002. *Consideration in the Design of Treatment Best Management Practices (BMP) to Improve Water Quality*. EPA 600 R-03/103. This document is available at http://www.epa.gov/ORD/NRMRL/pubs/600r03103/ 600r03103chp5.pdf*.*

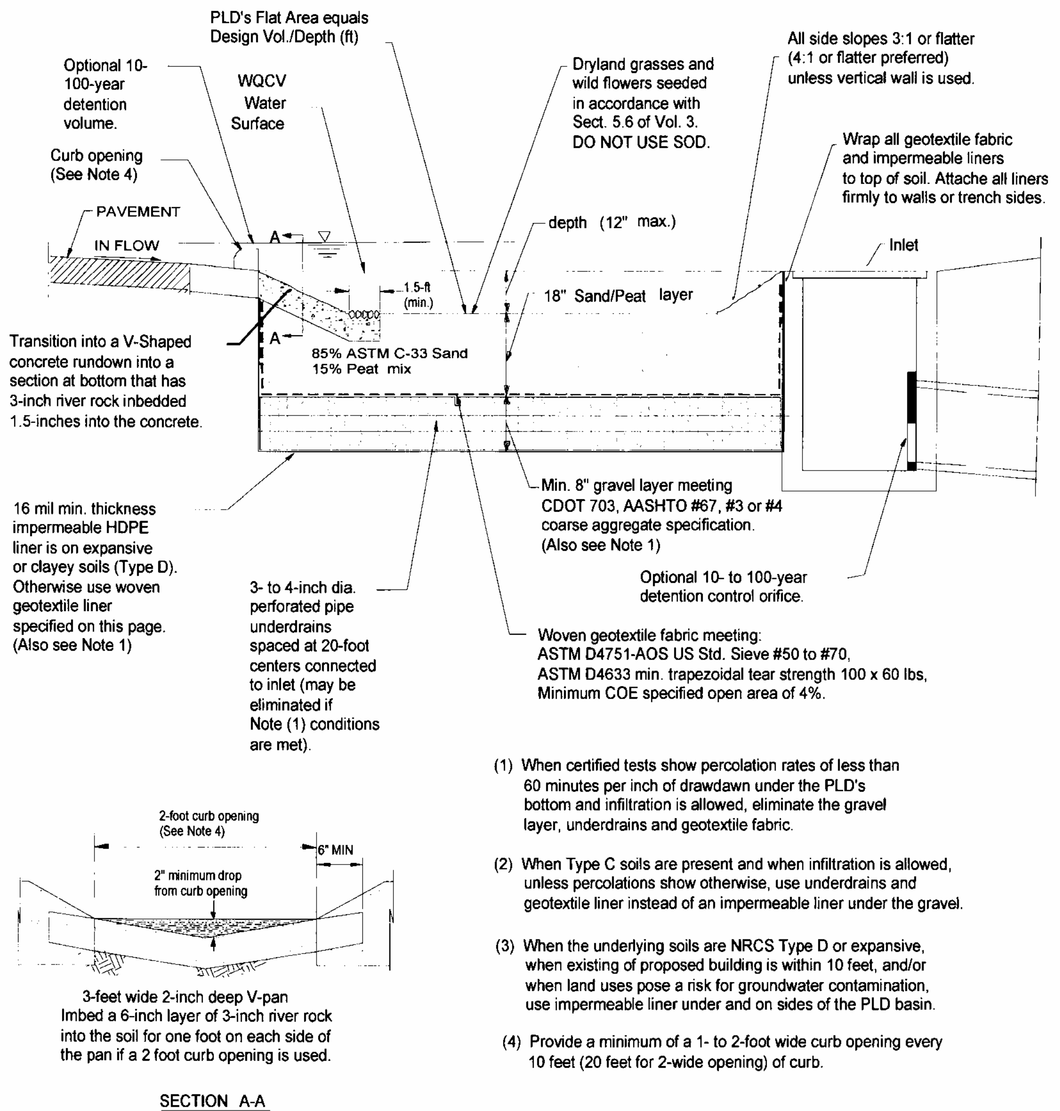
Use of alternate BMPs not specified above is subject to approval by the City.

Figure 5.12.1 Porous Pavement Detention (with under-drain) (PPD)



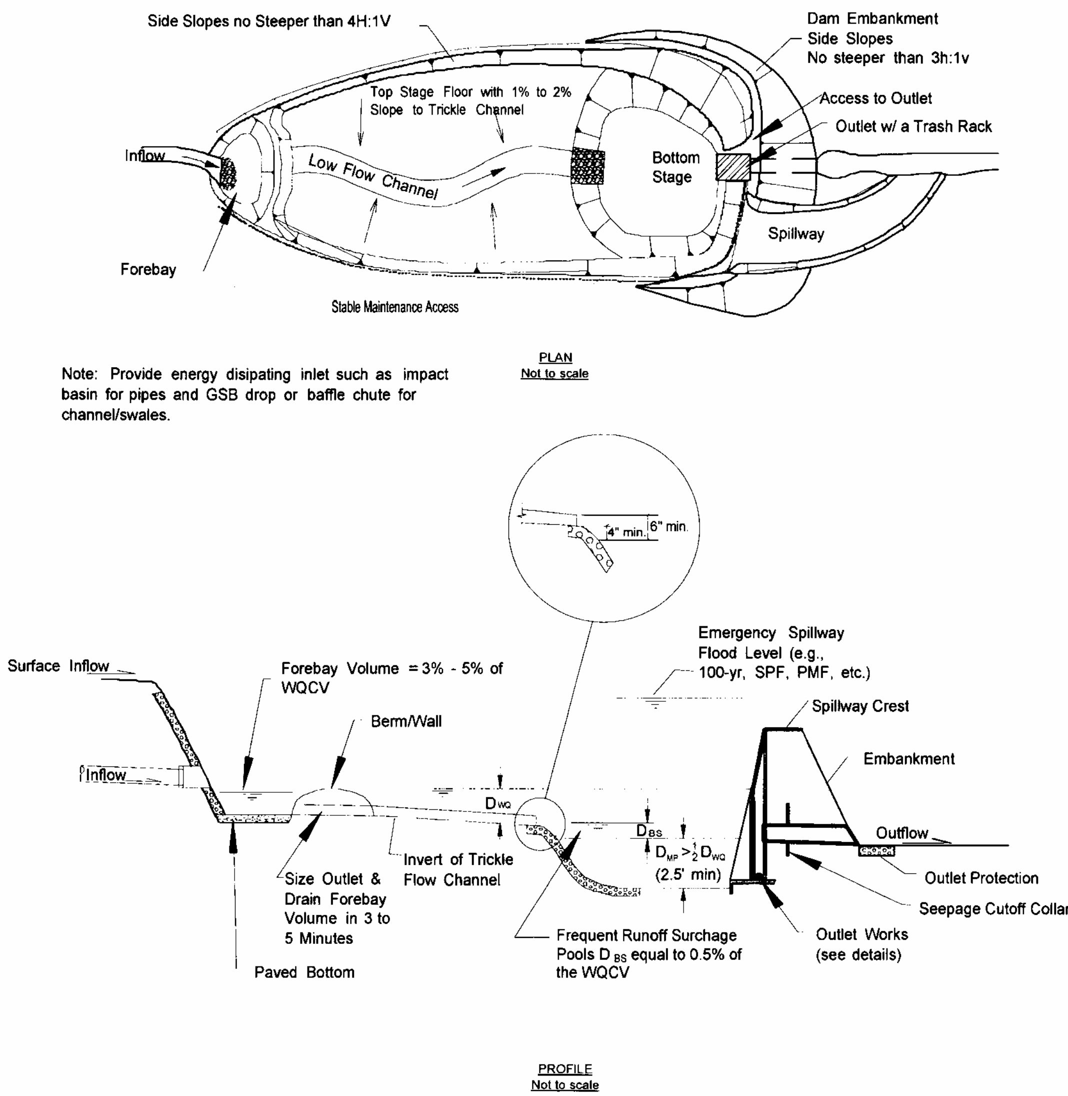
Reference: UDFCD 2007. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 3.

Figure 5.12.2 Porous Landscape Detention (with under-drain) (PLD)



Reference: UDFCD 2007. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 3.

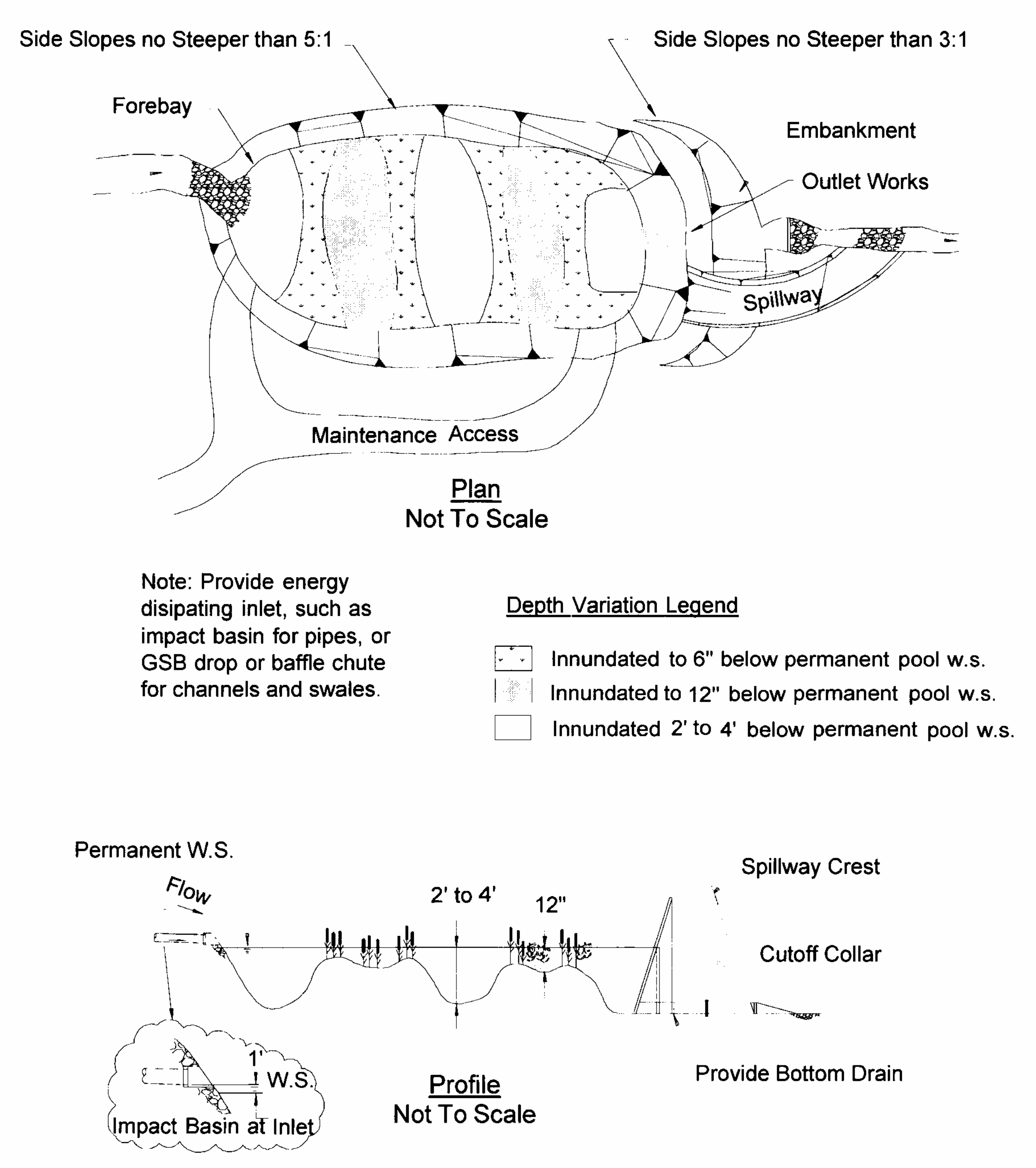
Figure 5.12.3 Extended Detention Basin (EDB)



Reference: UDFCD 2007. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 3.

When an extended detention basin is used as a structural BMP, the City does not require the use of a bottom stage or mircopool. All other details should be designed to meet the criteria presented in the USDCM.

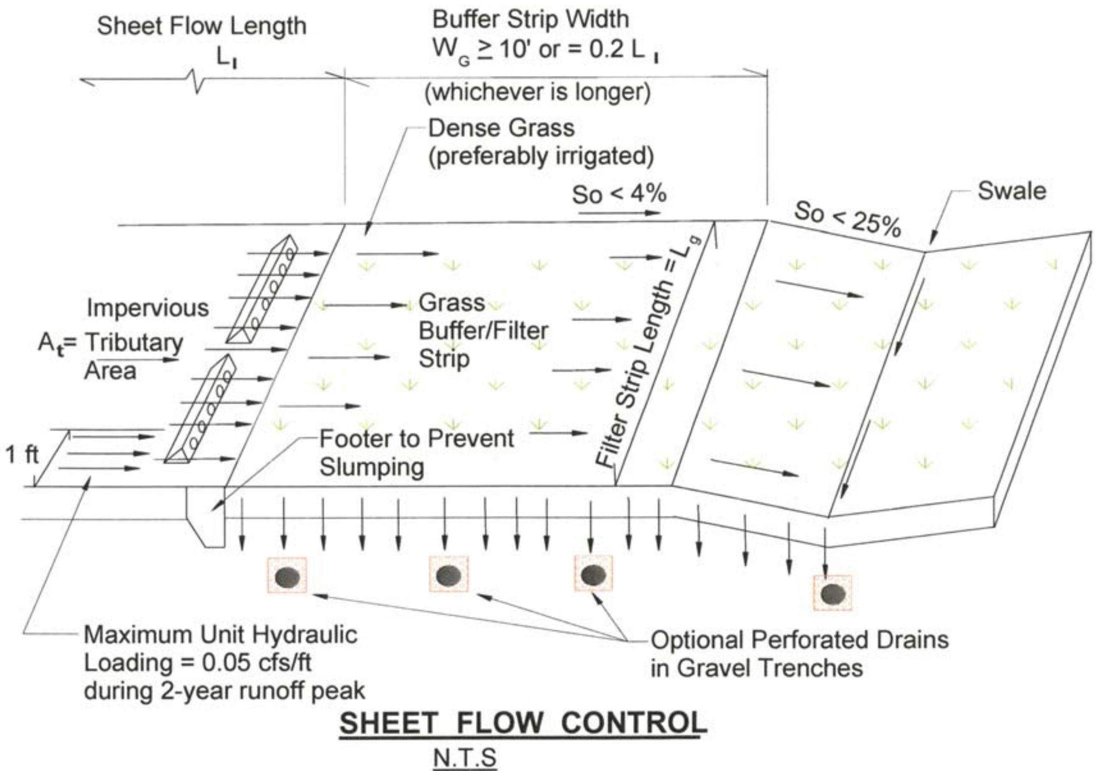
Figure 5.12.4 Constructed Wetland Basin (CWB)

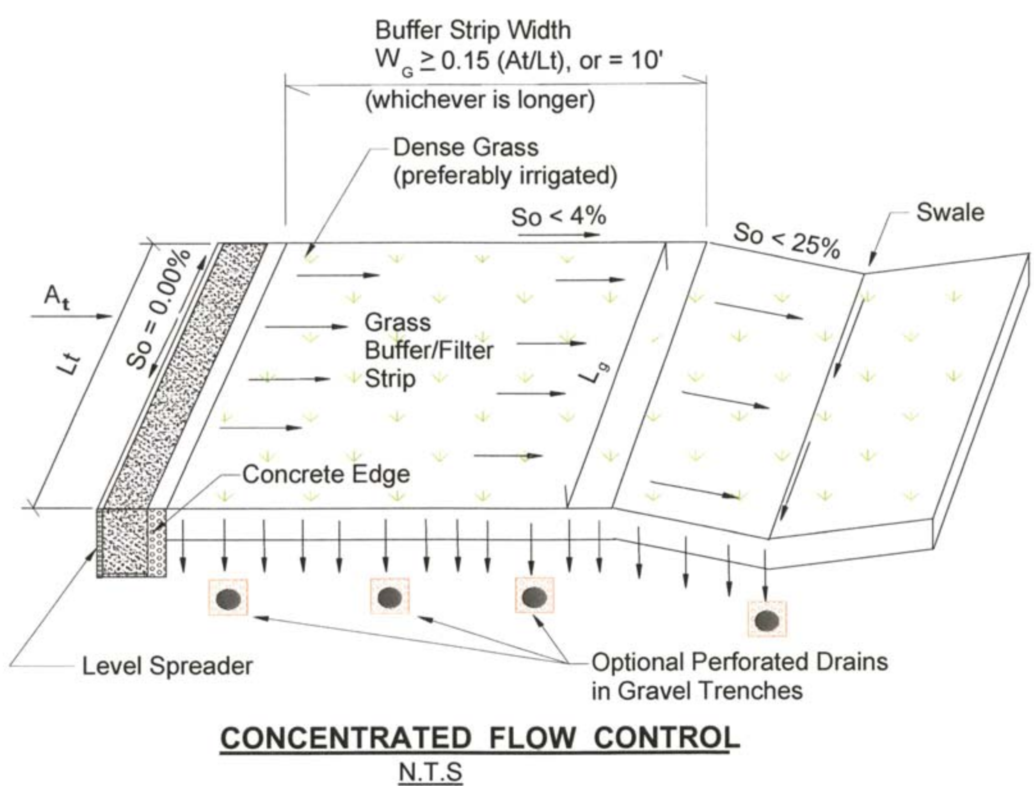


Reference: UDFCD 2007. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 3.

In some cases, a constructed wetland basin may be used for wetland mitigation as well as for water quality and detention. Any area of the constructed wetland basin not intended to ever have the ground disturbed as part of maintenance or other operations can be counted towards a required wetland mitigation area.

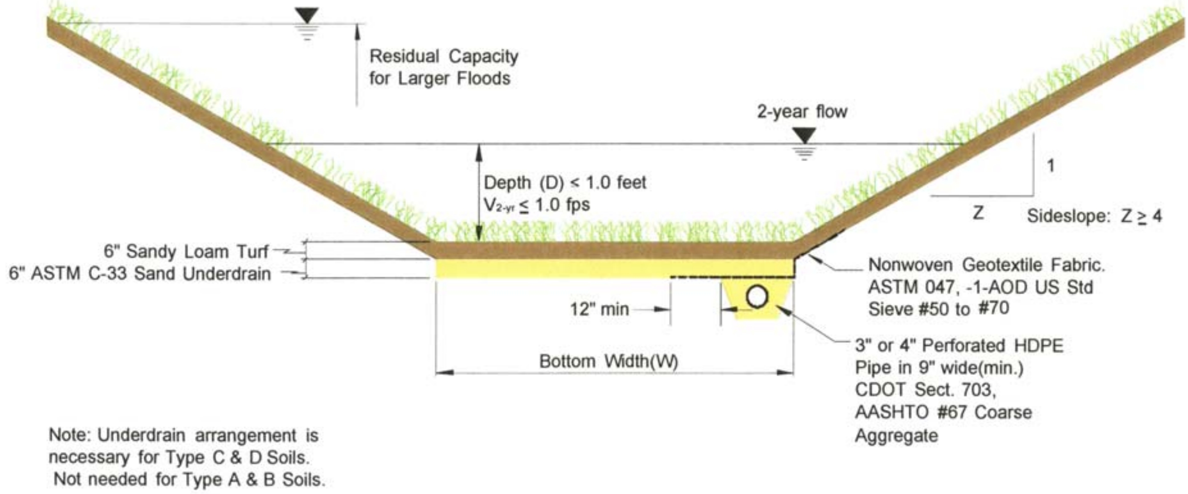
Figure 5.12.5 Grass Buffer (Filter Strip) (GB/FS)



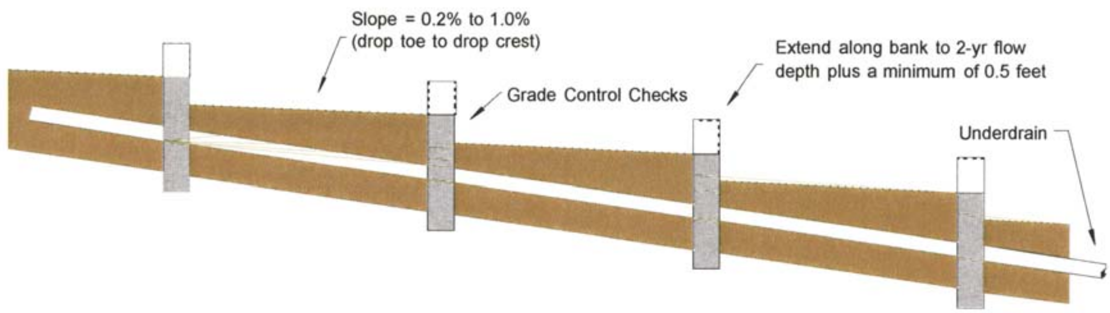


Reference: UDFCD 2007. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 3.

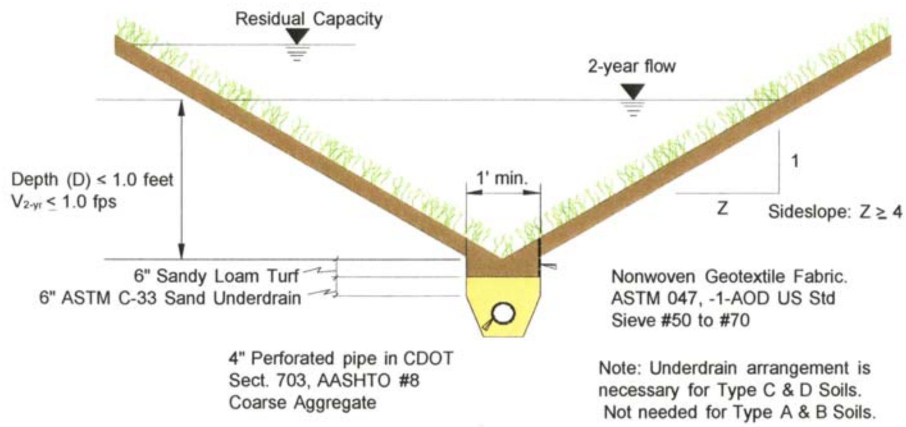
Figure 5.12.6 Grass Swales (GS)



TRAPEZOIDAL GRASS-LINED SWALE SECTION
NOT TO SCALE



GRASS-LINED SWALE PROFILE
NOT TO SCALE



TRIANGULAR GRASS-LINED SWALE SECTION
NOT TO SCALE

Reference: UDFCD 2007. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 3.

5.12.2.2 Proprietary BMPs

Proprietary BMPs for stormwater management include items such as filtration devices and hydrodynamic separators. Most proprietary BMPs function by gravitational separation, vortex separation, filtration, or by screening and retaining pollutants within the system. More frequent cleaning of these devices may be required in order to maintain adequate performance and, for some devices, to prevent the release of accumulated pollutants.

Proprietary systems may be permitted on constrained sites that have insufficient area to provide the WQCV required for one of the six natural BMPs shown above. Proprietary systems must consider factors such as the cost of initial installation, maintenance, and the ability to assure long-term function. Proprietary BMPs are limited to commercial sites with less than 5 acres of tributary area and must provide for the 5-year flow rate or be a supplement to other BMPs which meet these requirements.

5.12.2.3 Maintenance

All drainage and water quality facilities must be designed to facilitate future maintenance. On-site facilities require regular inspection and maintenance by the property owner. The following is the minimum required maintenance schedule for various BMPs. Based on site conditions, the design engineer may require additional maintenance measures for a site. If a BMP is used that is not listed in the table, a maintenance schedule shall be created and followed.

Table 5.12.1 Minimum Required Inspection and Maintenance Schedule

Type of BMP	Maintenance Activity	Minimum Frequency
Detention/Retention		
EDB CWB	Cleaning and removal of debris after 2-year storm Repair of outlet control structure Repair of embankment and side slopes Harvest vegetation	Annually
	Removal of accumulated sediment from sediment storage areas when 60% of original volume is lost	Every 5 years
	Removal of accumulated sediment from main cells of pond once 50% of the original volume has been lost	Every 20 years
Infiltration Practices		
PPD PLD	Avoid sealing or repaving with non-porous materials	N/A
	Inspect for appropriate function	After Large Storm Events
	Ensure that paving area is clean of debris Ensure that paving dewaters between storms Ensure that the area is clean of sediments	Monthly
	Mow upland and adjacent areas and seed bare areas Vacuum sweep to keep the surface free of sediment	Every 3 months
	Inspect the surface for deterioration or spalling	Annually
Filtration Practices		
GS	Mowing and removing litter/debris Stabilizing eroded side slopes and bottom Managing nutrient and pesticide use Dethatching swale bottom and removing thatching Discing or aerating swale bottom	Annually

Type of BMP	Maintenance Activity	Minimum Frequency
	Scraping swale bottom and removing sediment to restore original cross section and infiltration rate Seeding or sodding to restore ground cover (use proper erosion and sediment control)	Every 5 years
GB/FS	Mowing and removing litter/debris Managing nutrient and pesticide use Aerating soil on the filter strip Repairing eroded or sparse grass areas	Annually

5.12.3 WATER QUALITY CAPTURE VOLUME

The WQCV requirements for structural BMPs are to be determined using the criteria adopted by the Northwest Colorado Council of Governments (NWCCOG), of which Steamboat Springs is a member. Removal of pollutants shall be accomplished by sizing detention basins to incorporate a WQCV emptying time of 40 hours for a 0.5-inch rainfall in 24 hours with no more than 50% of the stored water being released in 12 hours.

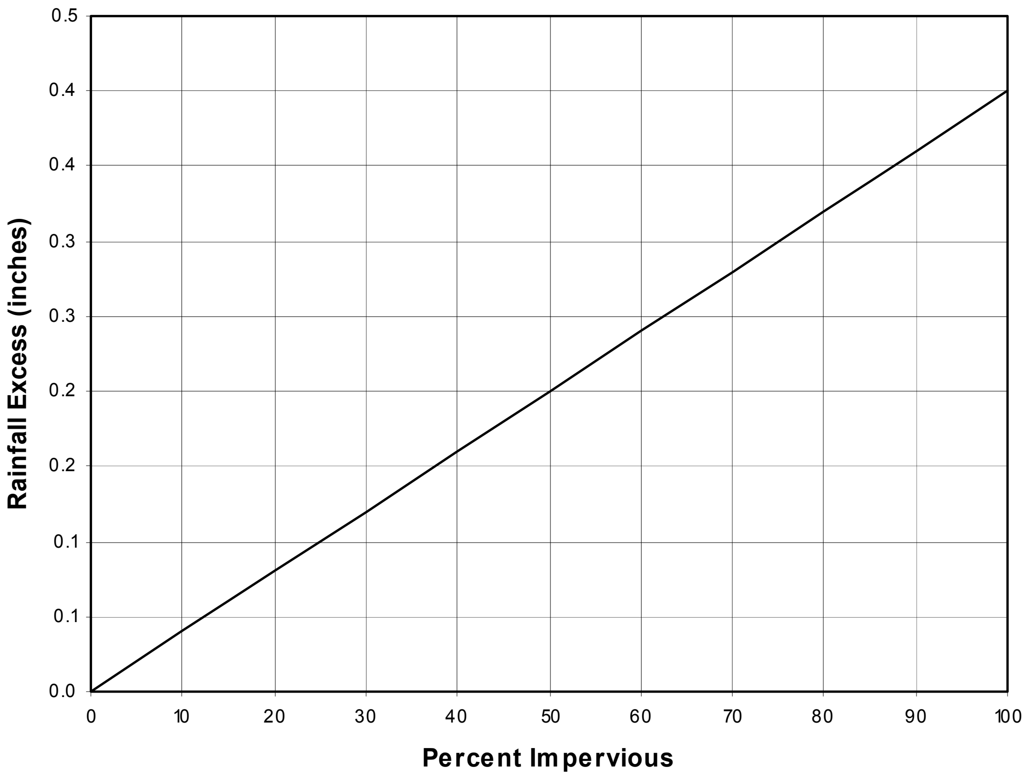
The WQCV can be calculated two different ways. If a HEC model is available that uses the location of the proposed water quality pond as a hydrograph-routing or hydrograph-combining point, a 0.5-inch rainfall with a 24-hour, SCS Type II Distribution can be specified and the total runoff volume to the pond can be generated. If a HEC model is not available, **Figure 5.12.7** may be used to approximate rainfall excess for the watershed area tributary to the pond. This figure assumes an initial abstraction of 0.1 inch, consistent with commonly accepted guidance. The WQCV will be the excess depth of rainfall multiplied by the watershed area draining to the pond.

The design of the outlet for the WQCV shall not be completed by routing flows using a HEC program, but rather by following the procedures detailed in the USDCM.

Required storage volume for water quality facilities shall be based on 120% of the calculated WQCV to allow for sediment accumulation. Where a water quality facility is also required to function as a detention facility, the volume required for detention does not need to be increased to account for the WQCV.

Some sites cannot be graded in a reasonable manner so that the entire site drains to the water quality facility. If at least 90% of the site drains to the water quality pond, the City may accept the design. Any area not draining to the water quality facility should have a very low pollutant load and should be graded to drain to vegetated areas prior to discharge from the site. No impervious area is permitted to discharge directly into wetlands, the Yampa River, or one of its tributaries

Figure 5.12.7 Excess Runoff from 0.5" Rainfall with an SCS Type II 24-Hour Distribution



5.12.4 SITE PLANNING BMPs

For existing and new development sites of one acre or more or smaller sites that are part of an overall development one acre or more, site planning BMPs shall be applied. All developments are encouraged to incorporate site planning BMPs into site operations both during construction and once construction is completed. Some of the site planning BMPs may be required by other regulatory agencies. Examples of site planning BMPs include the following controls or management of activities:

- Pesticides, Herbicides and Fertilizer Use
- Vehicle Washing
- Illicit Discharge
- Above Ground Storage Tanks
- Spill Prevention and Response
- Good Housekeeping
- Preventative Maintenance
- Loading and Unloading
- Painting Operations
- Fueling
- Outside Materials Storage
- Exposure Minimization
- Outside Manufacturing

The EPA requires a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan for "facilities which may reasonably be expected to discharge oil" to streams or wetlands. Information on the EPA's requirements can be found at http://www.epa.gov/region8/compliance/spcc.html. The CDPHE requires spill prevention and containment measures to be identified in a

Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) for several types of sites. Guidance can be found at: http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/wq/PermitsUnit/stormwater/index.html.

5.12.5 INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES

The Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) is currently the authorizing agency for Stormwater Management Plans. Owners of industrial or commercial activities that have the potential to create illicit discharges due to contaminated material coming in contact with precipitation or stormwater are required to follow the applicable rules and permitting requirements of the State. There are several different types of permits covering different types of activities. See http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/wq/PermitsUnit/index.html for Colorado's water quality permitting requirements.

5.12.6 TEMPORARY BMPS

Temporary BMPs are structural or site planning BMPs that are utilized to minimize sediment or other pollutants during construction activities. These BMPs shall be removed from the site upon completion of construction and stabilization of the site, unless they are designated to remain as permanent BMPs in the Stormwater Quality Plan. Temporary BMPs shall be identified on the Construction Site Management Plan that is required to be submitted in conjunction with a building permit. The Stormwater Quality Plan does not need to include temporary BMPs except for the following:

1. A general note that a Construction Site Management Plan is required with a building permit (by others)
2. A general discussion on how to manage the particular site to minimize the potential for erosion such as suggestions for phasing or minimizing exposed soil.
3. Design of temporary sedimentation ponds or other major erosion control measures for sites with an excavated area of greater than 10acres or sites adjacent to a wetland or major drainageway. Design shall meet the criteria presented in the USDCM.

For construction projects disturbing one acre or more, the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) requires that the project owner/operator apply for a permit under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) program. In Colorado, the EPA has delegated management of this program to the Water Quality Control Division (WQCD) of the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE). The Colorado Discharge Permit System (CDPS) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (Permit No. COR-030000) is issued in compliance with the provisions of the Colorado Water Quality Control Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act. To fall under this permit, each project owner must submit an application to the CDPHE. For information on this permit and other permits that may be required during construction (such as construction dewatering) please see the state website at: http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/wq/PermitsUnit/stormwater/index.html

5.12.7 COMPLIANCE WITH CITY PERMIT

The City of Steamboat Springs obtained a permit to discharge stormwater under the Colorado Discharge Permit System, Permit #COR-090087. This permit requires the City to develop various stormwater management programs including those for construction, inspection, education, and land development so that pollutants are reduced in all stormwater runoff.

In addition, Section 5-3 of the Municipal Code outlines requirements for a Construction Site Management Plan and general requirements for erosion control. Any stormwater management program must be consistent with the City's Permit Program. As part of the City's Permit Program, construction site inspections will be conducted to assure compliance with the City Permit and individual site plans. Work that is not in compliance with the City Permit, site plan, or Municipal Code is subject to enforcement action as permitted by the Municipal Code.

5.12.8 CONSTRUCTION DISCHARGE PERMIT (CDP) REQUIREMENTS

All stormwater discharges from construction sites disturbing one-acre or more shall meet the following minimum standards:

1. Stormwater discharges from construction activities shall not cause or threaten to cause pollution, contamination or degradation of Waters of the State.
2. Concrete wash water shall not be discharged to State waters or storm sewer systems.
3. Bulk storage structures for petroleum products and other chemicals shall have adequate protection so as to contain all spills and prevent any spilled material from entering State waters.
4. All wastes composed of building materials must be removed from the site for disposal in licensed disposal facilities. No building material wastes or unused building materials shall be buried, dumped, or discharged at the site.
5. Off-site vehicle tracking of sediments shall be minimized.
6. Land disturbances shall be conducted in a manner to effectively reduce accelerated soil erosion and sedimentation.

5.12.8.1 Minimum Temporary BMP Requirements

Each construction site shall implement structural, non-structural, and planning measures. The primary goal of BMPs is to reduce erosion at the source, followed by trapping eroded materials before they leave the site. The following is required at a minimum:

1. BMPs that control erosion at the source, such as those that stabilize earth disturbances with vegetation or mulch after grading is substantially complete on any portion of the site not otherwise permanently stabilized. Typical methods include surface roughening, mulching, vehicle tracking control, and installation of blankets, straw wattles, tackifiers, netting, and matting.
2. BMPs that trap sediment before it leaves the site or enters the municipal storm sewer system, which ever comes first. Such BMPs shall be installed prior to initiating earth disturbances. Typical examples include check dams, inlet protection, sediment basins, and silt fence.
3. BMPs that prevent spills of petroleum products and other chemicals and contain storm runoff from construction wastes to a designated area, if applicable.
4. Construction sequencing for all BMPs to reduce the duration a disturbed area is exposed. Temporary disturbed areas shall be exposed no longer than 30-days. Disturbed areas that are to be permanently stabilized shall be exposed no longer than 7-days.
5. BMPs that capture and retain runoff from equipment washing operations, such as cleaning of concrete trucks.
6. Program and schedule for regular inspection and maintenance of BMPs.

7. Sites that have more than 1 acre of tributary area or are directly adjacent to a wetland or major tributary are required to construct temporary sedimentation ponds to help control the release of sediment from the site.

5.12.8.2 Acceptable BMPs

BMPs shall be selected for a specific site to address the minimum requirements above and shall consider the criteria for selection and design of BMPs found in the following documents:

1. Erosion and Sediment Control During Construction, Routt County, Colorado
2. Colorado Department of Transportation 2002. Erosion Control and Stormwater Quality Guide. This document is available along with CAD drawings for BMPs at *http://www.dot.state.co.us/environmental/envWaterQual/wqms4.asp*.
3. Urban Drainage & Flood Control District (UDFCD) 2007. *Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual (USDCM), Volume 3 - Best Management Practices*. This document is available at http://www.udfcd.org/usdcm/vol3.htm.
4. *EPA 2002. Consideration in the Design of Treatment Best Management Practices (BMP) to Improve Water Quality. EPA 600 R-03/103.* This document is available at http://www.epa.gov/ORD/NRMRL/pubs/600r03103/600r03103chp5.pdf.

The BMPs presented in the documents referenced above shall be used in the preparation of the Construction SWMP. Use of alternate BMPs not specified above is subject to approval by the City.

STANDARD FORMS

LIST OF TABLES

Standard Form No. 1 Drainage Letter Checklist
Standard Form No. 2 Conceptual Drainage Study Checklist
Standard Form No. 3 Final Drainage Study Checklist
Standard Form No. 4 Stormwater Quality Plan Checklist

Standard Form No. 1 Drainage Letter Checklist

Instructions:

1. The applicant shall identify with a “check mark” if information is provided with letter. If applicant believes information is not required, indicate with “N/A” and attach separate sheet with explanation.
2. The reviewer will determine if information labeled “N/A” is required and whether additional information must be submitted.

I. General

______ A. Typed and legible in 8½ x 11” format.
______ B. Drawings that are 8½” x 11” or 11 x 17 bound within letter, larger drawings (up to 24 x 36) included in a pocket attached to the letter. Drawings shall be at an appropriate size and scale to be legible and include project area.

II. Title Page

______ A. Type of Letter.
______ B. Project Name, Subdivision, Original Date, Revision Date.
______ C. Preparer’s name, firm, address, and phone number.
______ D. Certifications, PE stamp, signature and date from licensed Colorado PE (for FINAL letter).
______ E. “DRAFT” for 1st Submittal and revisions; “FINAL” once approved.
______ F. Note: City of Steamboat Springs plan review and approval is only for general conformance with City design criteria and the City code. The City is not responsible for the accuracy and adequacy of the design, dimensions, and elevations that shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site. The City of Steamboat Springs assumes no responsibility for the completeness or accuracy of this document.

III. Introduction

______ A. Description of site location, size in acres, existing and proposed land use, and any pertinent background info.
______ B. Identify drainage reports for adjacent development.

IV. Drainage Criteria and Methodology Used

______ A. Identify design rainfall and storm frequency.
______ B. Identify runoff calculation method used.

V. Existing Conditions (Pre-Development/Historic)

______ A. Indicate ground cover, imperviousness, topography, and size of site (acres).
______ B. Describe existing stormwater system (sizes, materials, etc.).
______ C. Describe other notable features (canals, major utilities, etc.).
______ D. Note site outfall locations and ultimate outfall location (typically Yampa River).
______ E. Note capacity of existing system and identify any constraints.
______ F. Identify NRCS soil type.
______ G. Identify the FEMA Map reviewed, if site is in floodplain/way, and zone designation.

VI. Proposed Conditions

______ A. Indicate ground cover, imperviousness, topography, and disturbed area (acres).
______ B. Describe proposed stormwater system (sizes, materials, etc.).
______ C. Describe proposed outlets, and indicate historic and proposed flow for each.
______ D. Include calculations for all pipes, inlets, culverts, ditches, ponds, etc. in appendix.
______ E. Include a summary table for the 5- and 100-year events showing historic flow and proposed flow for total site and each basin.
______ F. Include a summary of proposed water quality measures to be constructed.

VII. Conclusions

______ A. Provide general summary.
______ B. Note if site does or does not comply with criteria and any variances to criteria.
______ C. Indicate if peak proposed flow is less than, equal to, or greater than peak historic flow for each outfall, design point, and for the total site.
______ D. Indicate proposed stormwater quality system.

VIII. References

______ A. Provide a reference list of all criteria, master plans, drainage reports and technical information used.

IX. Figures

______ A. Vicinity Map.
______ B. Site Plan (include the horizontal and vertical datum used and all benchmarks).
C. Existing conditions.
______ 1. Delineate existing basin boundaries.
______ 2. Show existing runoff flow arrows.
______ 3. Show existing topography.
______ 4. Show existing stormwater features (structures, sizes, materials, etc.).
______ 5. Show floodplain limits and information.
______ 6. For each basin, show bubble with basin number, acreage and percent impervious or provide information in summary table or figure.
______ 7. For each outlet show bubble with acreage and historic flow and proposed flow or provide information in summary table on figure.
D. Proposed Conditions
______ 1. Delineate proposed basin boundaries.
______ 2. Show proposed runoff flow arrows.
______ 3. Show existing and proposed topography at an interval of at least 5-ft.
______ 4. For each basin show bubble with basin number, acreage and percent impervious or provide a summary table or figure.
______ 5. For each outlet show bubble with acreage, historic flow, and proposed flow or provide a summary table or figure.
______ 6. Show floodplain limits and information.
______ 7. Show proposed stormwater system (components, sizes, materials, & slopes).
______ 8. Show property lines and easements.
______ 9. Show any new easements required.

X. Appendices

______ A. Runoff Calculations
______ B. Culvert Calculations
______ C. Pond Calculations.
______ D. Other Calculations

Acknowledgements:

Standard Form No. 1 was prepared by: ________________________ ___________
Date

Standard Form No. 2 Conceptual Drainage Study Checklist

Instructions:

1. The applicant shall identify with a "check mark" if information is provided with letter. If applicant believes information is not required, indicate with "N/A" and attach separate sheet with explanation.
2. The reviewer will determine if information labeled "N/A" is required and whether additional information must be submitted.

I. General

______ A. Typed and legible in 8½ x 11" format.
______ B. Report bound (comb, spiral, or staple – no notebook).
______ C. Drawings that are 8½" x 11" or 11 x 17 bound within letter, larger drawings (up to 24 x 36) included in a pocket attached to the letter. Drawings shall be at an appropriate size and scale to be legible and include project area.

II. Cover

______ A. Report Type – Conceptual Drainage Study.
______ B. Project Name, Subdivision, Original Date, Revision Date.
______ C. Preparer's name, firm, address, phone number.
______ D. "DRAFT" for 1st submittal and revisions; "FINAL" once approved.

III. Title Sheet

______ A. Table of Contents
______ B. Certification, PE Stamp, signature, and date from licensed Colorado PE.
______ C. Note: City of Steamboat Springs plan review and approval is only for general conformance with City design criteria and the City code. The City is not responsible for the accuracy and adequacy of the design, dimensions, and elevations that shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site. The City of Steamboat Springs assumes no responsibility for the completeness or accuracy of this document.

IV. Introduction

______ A. Description of site location, size in acres, existing and proposed land use, and any pertinent background info.
______ B. Identify drainage reports for adjacent development.

V. Drainage Criteria and Methodology Used

______ A. Identify design rainfall and storm frequency.
______ B. Identify the runoff calculation method used.
______ C. Identify culvert and storm sewer design methodology.
______ D. Identify detention discharge and storage methodology.
______ E. Discuss HEC-HMS methodologies and parameters, if HEC-HMS is used.

VI. Existing Conditions (Pre-Development/Historic)

______ A. Indicate ground cover, imperviousness, topography, and size of site (acres).
______ B. Describe existing stormwater system (sizes, materials, etc.).
______ C. Describe other notable features (canals, major utilities, etc.).
______ D. Note site outfall locations and ultimate outfall location (typically Yampa River).
______ E. Note capacity of existing system and identify any constraints.
______ F. Identify NRCS soil type.
______ G. Discuss any existing easements.
______ H. Identify the FEMA Map reviewed, if site is in floodplain/way, and zone designation.

VII. Proposed Conditions

______ A. Indicate ground cover, imperviousness, topography, and disturbed area (acres).
______ B. Describe proposed stormwater system (sizes, materials, etc.).
______ C. Describe proposed outlets, and indicate historic and proposed flow for each.
______ D. Include calculations for all culverts, ditches, ponds, etc. in appendix.
______ E. Include a summary table for the 5- and 100-year events showing historic flow and proposed flow for total site and each basin.
______ F. Discuss proposed easements.
______ G. Describe offsite flows to be passed thru site.
______ H. Summarize any impacts to downstream properties or indicate none.
I. Detention Ponds.
______ 1. Indicate pond volume and area (size and depth) requirement.
______ 2. Indicate release rates.
______ 3. Discuss outfall design, location, and overflow location.
______ 4. Discuss maintenance requirements.
J. Curb and Gutter
______ 1. Indicate gutter capacity.
______ 2. Indicate curb capacity.
______ 3. Indicate design depth of flow in street.
K. Culverts
______ 1. Indicate whether each culvert is under inlet or outlet control.
______ 2. Show that headwater is less than the maximum allowable.
______ 3. Indicate design velocity.
______ 4. Indicate required and provided flow rates.
______ 5. Discuss whether outlet protection is required and what will be used.
L. Inlets
______ 1. Indicate inlet capacity.
______ 2. Indicate the type of inlet(s) used.
M. Channels
______ 1. Indicate design velocity (and type of dissipation if required).
______ 2. Indicate required and provided flow capacity.
______ 3. Show critical cross-section(s) including water surface.
N. Site Discharge
______ 1. Discuss use and design of detention to ensure discharge is less than or equal to historic flow.
______ 2. Provide documentation that downstream facilities are adequate and no adverse impacts to downstream property owners (i.e. no rise certification)

VIII. Post Construction Stormwater Management

______ A. Discuss in general terms which permanent BMP practices will be used to control pollutant and sediment discharge after construction is complete. Exhibit A, Storm Water Quality Plan shall be attached that will give details (see separate checklist)

IX. Conclusions

______ A. Provide general summary.
______ B. Note if site complies with criteria and any variances to criteria.
______ C. Indicate if peak proposed flow is less than, equal to, or greater than peak historic flow for each outfall, design point, and for the total site.
______ D. List proposed new stormwater system requirements.

X. References

______ A. Provide a reference list of all criteria, master plans, drainage reports and technical information used.

XI. Tables

______ A. Include a copy of all tables prepared for the study.

XII. Figures

______ A. Vicinity Map.
______ B. Site Plan (include the horizontal and vertical datum used and all benchmarks).
C. Existing conditions.
______ 1. Delineate existing basin boundaries.
______ 2. Delineate offsite basins impacting the site.
______ 3. Show existing and proposed topography at an interval of at least 5-ft.
______ 4. Show existing runoff flow arrows.
______ 5. Show existing stormwater features (structures, sizes, materials, etc.).
______ 6. Show floodplain limits and information.
______ 7. For each basin show bubble with basin number, acreage and % impervious.
______ 8. For each outlet show bubble with acreage and historic flow and proposed flow or provide information in summary table on figure.
D. Proposed Conditions
______ 1. Delineate proposed basin boundaries.
______ 2. Show proposed runoff flow arrows.
______ 3. Show existing and proposed topography at an interval of at least 5-ft.
______ 4. For each basin show bubble with basin number, acreage and percent impervious or provide a summary table or figure.
______ 5. For each outlet show bubble with acreage, historic flow, and proposed flow or provide a summary table or figure.
______ 6. Show floodplain limits and information.
______ 7. Show proposed stormwater system (components, sizes, materials, & slopes).
______ 8. Show property lines and easements (existing and proposed).

XIII. Appendices

______ A. Runoff Calculations.
______ B. Culvert Calculations.
______ C. Pond Calculations.
______ D. Other Calculations.

Acknowledgements:

Standard Form No. 2 was prepared by: ________________________ ________
Date

Attach Exhibit A – Storm Water Quality Plan (see Standard Form No. 4)

Standard Form No. 3 Final Drainage Study Checklist

Instructions:

1. The applicant shall identify with a “check mark” if information is provided with letter. If applicant believes information is not required, indicate with “N/A” and attach separate sheet with explanation.
2. The reviewer will determine if information labeled “N/A” is required and whether additional information must be submitted.

I. General

______ A. Report typed and legible in 8½” x 11” format.
______ B. Report bound (comb, spiral, or staple – no notebook).
______ C. Drawings that are 8½ x 11 or 11 x 17 bound within report, larger drawings (up to 24 x 36) included in a pocket attached to the report. Drawings shall be at an appropriate size and scale to be legible and include project area.

II. Cover

______ A. Report Type – Final Drainage Study.
______ B. Project Name, Subdivision, Original Date, Revision Date.
______ C. Preparer’s name, firm, address, phone number.
______ D. “DRAFT” for 1st submittal and revisions; “FINAL” once approved.

III. Title Sheet

______ A. Table of Contents.
______ B. Certification, PE Stamp, signature, and date from licensed Colorado PE.
______ C. Note: City of Steamboat Springs plan review and approval is only for general conformance with City design criteria and the City code. The City is not responsible for the accuracy and adequacy of the design, dimensions, and elevations that shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site. The City of Steamboat Springs assumes no responsibility for the completeness or accuracy of this document.

IV. Introduction

______ A. Description of site location, size in acres, existing and proposed land use, and any pertinent background info.
______ B. Reference planning application type and plan set date and preparer.
______ C. Identify drainage reports for adjacent development.

V. Drainage Criteria and Methodology Used

______ A. Identify design rainfall and storm frequency.
______ B. Identify the runoff calculation method used.
______ C. Identify culvert and storm sewer design methodology.
______ D. Identify detention discharge and storage methodology.
______ E. Discuss HEC-HMS methodologies and parameters, if HEC-HMS is used.

VI. Existing Conditions (Pre-Development/Historic)

______ A. Indicate ground cover, imperviousness, topography, and size of site (acres).
______ B. Describe existing stormwater system (sizes, materials, etc.).
______ C. Describe other notable features (canals, major utilities, etc.).
______ D. Note site outfall locations and ultimate outfall location (typically Yampa River).
______ E. Note capacity of existing system and identify any constraints.
______ F. Identify NRCS soil type.
______ G. Discuss any existing easements.
______ H. Identify the FEMA Map reviewed, if site is in floodplain/way, and zone designation.

VII. Proposed Conditions

______ A. Indicate ground cover, imperviousness, topography, and disturbed area (acres).
______ B. Describe proposed stormwater system (sizes, materials, etc.).
______ C. Describe proposed outlets, and indicate historic and proposed flow for each.
______ D. Include calculations for all culverts, ditches, ponds, etc. in appendix.
______ E. Include a summary table for the 5- and 100-year events showing historic flow and proposed flow for total site and each basin.
______ F. Discuss proposed easements.
______ G. Describe off-site flows to be passed thru site.
______ H. Summarize any impacts to downstream properties or indicate none. Reference CLOMR/LOMR and impacts.

I. Detention Ponds.
______ 1. Indicate pond volume and area (size and depth) requirement.
______ 2. Indicate release rates.
______ 3. Discuss outfall design, location, and overflow location.
______ 4. Discuss maintenance requirements.

J. Curb and Gutter
______ 1. Indicate gutter capacity.
______ 2. Indicate curb capacity.
______ 3. Indicate design velocity
______ 4. Indicate design depth of flow in street.

K. Culverts
______ 1. Indicate whether each culvert is under inlet or outlet control.
______ 2. Show that headwater is less than the maximum allowable.
______ 3. Indicate design velocity.
______ 4. Indicate required and provided flow rates.
______ 5. Discuss whether outlet protection is required and what will be used.

L. Inlets
______ 1. Indicate inlet capacity.
______ 2. Indicate the type of inlet(s) used.

M. Channels
______ 1. Indicate design velocity (and type of dissipation if required).
______ 2. Indicate required and provided flow capacity.
______ 3. Show critical cross-section(s) including water surface.

N. Site Discharge
______ 1. Discuss use and design of detention to ensure discharge is less than or equal to historic flow.
______ 2. Provide documentation that downstream facilities are adequate and no adverse impacts to downstream property owners (i.e. no rise certification)

VIII. Post Construction Stormwater Management

______ A. Discuss in general terms which permanent BMP practices will be used to control pollutant and sediment discharge after construction is complete. Exhibit A, Storm Water Quality Plan shall be attached that will give details (see separate checklist)

IX. Conclusions

______ A. Provide general summary.
______ B. Note if site complies with criteria and any variances to criteria.
______ C. Indicate if peak proposed flow is less than, equal to, or greater than peak historic flow for each outfall, design point, and for the total site.
______ D. List proposed new stormwater system requirements.

X. References
______ A. Provide a reference list of all criteria, master plans, drainage reports and technical information used.

XI. Tables

______ A. Include a copy of all tables prepared for the study.

XII. Figures

______ A. Vicinity Map.
______ B. Site Plan (include the horizontal and vertical datum used and all benchmarks).
C. Existing conditions.
______ 1. Delineate existing basin boundaries.
______ 2. Delineate offsite basins impacting the site.
______ 3. Show existing and proposed topography at an interval of at least 2-ft.
______ 4. Show existing runoff flow arrows.
______ 5. Show existing stormwater features (structures, sizes, materials, etc.).
______ 6. Show floodplain limits and information.
______ 7. For each basin show bubble with basin number, acreage and % impervious.
______ 8. For each outlet show bubble with acreage and historic flow and proposed flow or provide information in summary table on figure.
D. Proposed Conditions
______ 1. Delineate proposed basin boundaries.
______ 2. Show proposed runoff flow arrows.
______ 3. Show existing and proposed topography at an interval of at least 2-ft.
______ 4. For each basin show bubble with basin number, acreage and percent impervious or provide a summary table or figure.
______ 5. For each outlet show bubble with acreage, historic flow, and proposed flow or provide a summary table or figure.
______ 6. Show floodplain limits and information.
______ 7. Show proposed building footprints and FFE for commercial and multi-family
______ 8. Show property lines and easements (existing and proposed).
______ 9. Label public and private facilities. A general note can be placed on the plans in lieu of labeling all facilities, if applicable.

XIII. Appendices

______ A. Runoff Calculations.
______ B. Culvert Calculations.
______ C. Pond Calculations.
______ D. Other Calculations.

Acknowledgements

Standard Form No. 3 was prepared by: ________________________ ________
Date

Attach Exhibit A – Storm Water Quality Plan (see Standard Form No. 4)

Standard Form No. 4 Stormwater Quality Plan Checklist

This list is not an exhaustive list of every possible item required in a stormwater quality plan but provides a general guideline for preparation of the Stormwater Quality Plan.

Instructions:

1. The applicant shall identify with a "check mark" if information is provided with letter. If applicant believes information is not required, indicate with "N/A" and attach separate sheet with explanation.
2. The reviewer will determine if information labeled "N/A" is required and whether additional information must be submitted.

I. General

_____ A. Report typed and legible in 8½" x 11" format.
_____ B. Report bound (comb, spiral, or staple – no notebook).
_____ C. Drawings that are 8½" x 11" or 11" x 17" bound within letter, larger drawings (up to 24" x 36") included in a pocket attached to the letter. Drawings shall be at an appropriate size and scale to be legible and include project area.

II. Cover

_____ A. Report Type – Stormwater Quality Plan.
_____ B. Project Name, Subdivision, Original Date, Revision Date.
_____ C. Preparer's name, firm, address, phone number.
_____ D. "DRAFT" for 1st submittal and revisions; "FINAL" once approved.

III. Title Sheet

_____ A. Table of Contents.
_____ B. Certification, PE Stamp, signature and date from licensed Colorado PE (for Final).
_____ C. Note: City of Steamboat Springs plan review and approval is only for general conformance with City design criteria and the City code. The City is not responsible for the accuracy and adequacy of the design, dimensions, and elevations that shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site. The City of Steamboat Springs assumes no responsibility for the completeness or accuracy of this document.

IV. Introduction

_____ A. Description of site location, size in acres, existing and proposed land use, and any pertinent background info.

V. Design Criteria and Methodology Used

_____ A. Identify design rainfall and storm frequency.
_____ B Identify the runoff calculation method used.
_____ C. Identify stormwater quality methodology.

VI. Proposed Conditions

______ A. Describe potential site contaminants including sediment.
______ B. Identify site stormwater flows that need to be managed (type and quantity).
______ C. Identify all stormwater quality control measures to be constructed.
D. Water quality (detention) pond(s)
______ 1. Provide a summary of design calculations that supports the design features such as total pond volume, WQCV, sediment storage, water quality outlet structure, square feet and depth (include all calculations in the appendix).
______ 2. Identify the actual WQCV volume, orifice size, and release rate.
______ 3. Identify water quality aspect maintenance requirements.
______ E. If proprietary BMPs are proposed, provide the justification and sizing requirements (see Section 5.12, Water Quality Enhancement).
______ F. If compensating detention is provided, discuss practices to address water quality from area not tributary to detention area. No underground detention is allowed.

VII. BMP Summary and Maintenance Requirements

______ A. Indicate and describe the post-construction stormwater quality features (BMPs) provided.
______ B. If temporary construction sedimentation ponds or other BMPs are required during construction, identify them here or include the Construction SWMP. The Construction SWMP shall be submitted the City prior to construction regardless whether it is included here.
______ C. List a maintenance schedule of permanent BMPs and who is responsible for it.
______ D. Identify design specifications for construction.

Acknowledgements

Standard Form No. 4 prepared by: ____________________ _________
Date

Include this form as part of the Stormwater Quality Plan.

Chapter 6 - TRAFFIC IMPACT STUDY CRITERIA - DRAFT

6.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

6.1.1. **Purpose:** The purpose of this document is to outline a standard format for preparing a traffic impact study in the City of Steamboat Springs.

A traffic impact study assesses the affects of a proposed development on the City's transportation system. The study identifies if the transportation system can operate efficiently with the development, if there are existing conditions that need to be improved, or if improvements are required to mitigate site impacts.

The owner/developer of a project site is responsible for contracting a traffic consultant to assess project traffic impacts and for providing any necessary mitigation measures as part of the development.

6.1.2. **Applicability**: The requirements listed in this document are applicable for all developments in the City of Steamboat Springs. In addition to the requirements of this document, owners/developers with sites having access to or within the influence area of a State Highway (for example US 40) must contact the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) for specific requirements related to access permits, construction permits, or work in the CDOT right-of-way.

6.1.3. **Amendments and Revisions**: The Public Works Director may periodically update these criteria to reflect current practices.

6.1.4. **Other Standards:** Where no requirement is given in these criteria, the requirements of the State of Colorado State Highway Access Code and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), latest edition, shall govern unless otherwise approved by the Public Works Director. If these standards do not cover a specific situation, applicable standards must be obtained from the Public Works Director prior to initiation of the related work. In addition to these criteria, owners/developers are responsible for following all other applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

6.1.5. **Related Plans:** Any new infrastructure or modifications to existing infrastructure and any new development plans shall be in be in accordance with current City master plans including:

- Steamboat Springs Area Community Plan, Adopted May 2004
- Draft Transportation and Mobility Analysis for the Steamboat Springs Area Community Plan Update, Prepared by FHU, October 2003.
- City of Steamboat Springs Sidewalk Master Plan, Prepared by Fox Higgins, 2006
- Steamboat Springs Mobility and Circulation Plan, Prepared by Transplan Associates, June 1998

- Mountain Town Sub-Area Plan, Prepared by Design Workshop, September 1999
- Mountain Town Sub-Area Plan Update, Prepared by Clauson Associates, November 2005

6.1.6. **Review and Approval:** The Public Works Department will review and approve all submittals for general compliance with these criteria and standard traffic engineering practices.

6.1.7. **Variances**: On occasion the unique conditions of a site may not fit within the criteria established in this document. The Public Works Director may grant a variance. The variance should be submitted to the Public Works Director in writing, and should describe the criteria to be varied, the proposed alternate criteria, and technical support for the request.

6.2. TRAFFIC STUDY REQUIREMENTS

6.2.1. **General** - A traffic study may be required as part of the submittal documents for annexation, development plan, final development plan, rezoning, plat, reuse/remodel, or other development application. A traffic study is required for any development where any of the following conditions exist:

- Daily trip generation is 50 trips or more
- Peak hour trips of 10 or more
- Auxiliary lanes or signal upgrades may be needed within the study area
- Project study area includes an intersection with planned improvements such as:
  - Mt. Werner/ Steamboat Blvd signal
  - Elk River (CR 129)/ US 40 intersection improvements
  - Apres Ski/ Village Drive intersection improvements
  - Downhill Drive/ Elk River (CR 129) signal and intersection improvements
  - Walton Creek/US40 southbound left turn improvements
  - Stone Lane/ US 40 road extension, intersection improvements, and traffic signal
  - Mountain Town Subarea Plan roadway improvements
- A reuse/ remodel/ or redevelopment where site traffic increases by 10% or more
- A site that has other site-specific traffic issues that require evaluation
- Individual sites smaller than the trip generation criteria that are part of a larger development

6.2.2. **Traffic Study Types:** There are three types of studies that could be required:

6.2.2.1. Trip Generation Letter – A site with generally less than 100 trips per day/30 trips per hour that is located in an area with planned road improvements or identified potential lane additions. Access is generally to local roads. Based on the results of the trip generation letter, further analysis may be required.

6.2.2.2. Short-Term Traffic Study – Small to medium traffic generating sites or sites where auxiliary lanes or other improvements may be required. These are generally sites with between 100 – 1,000 trips per day or 30 – 100 trips per peak hour.

6.2.2.3. Long-Term Traffic Study. Generally larger development sites with greater than 1,000 trips per day, 100 trips per peak hour, or sites with US 40 intersections included in the study area.

6.2.2.4. Trip Evaluation Letter – For sites in the West of Steamboat Area a master traffic study will be prepared prior to the first development in that area. All subsequent developments will need to prepare a trip evaluation letter comparing the proposed development with the development type and density projected for the site in the master study. The letter may need to include additional analysis if there is a significant difference between the projected and the proposed development.

6.2.3. Scope Approval Form - Prior to starting a traffic study, the applicant must contact the City Public Works Department to complete a Scope Approval Form. This form will identify the type of study required, the study area and the parameters for the study. The Scope Approval Form must be approved by the City prior to starting the study and must be included as Attachment A in every traffic study submittal.

6.2.4. Certification Requirements - A short or long-term traffic study shall be prepared by a qualified traffic engineer or transportation planner and prepared by or under the supervision of a Professional Engineer (PE) licensed in the State of Colorado. Short-term and long-term studies shall be stamped and certified by a professional engineer. A trip generation letter or trip evaluation letter without additional analysis shall be prepared by a qualified traffic engineer or transportation planner – no stamp is required.

6.2.5. Submittal Procedure - Prior to submittal of a development application, the applicant shall contact Public Works to determine if a traffic study is required. If a study is required the applicant shall have his traffic professional coordinate with the Public Works Director to complete the Scope Approval Form. Once the Public Works Director signs the Scope Approval Form, the traffic professional can begin the study.

When a traffic study is required it shall be included with the development application. Studies will not be accepted prior to development application. After the City's initial review of the draft study, the traffic professional shall address City comments and submit a final study for City approval. The final traffic study shall include the PE's stamp, date, and signature when required. The final study must be approved by Public Works prior to scheduling the project's public hearing.

Submit two copies of all draft traffic studies and three copies of all final traffic studies– one draft and two final to the Public Works Director and one draft and final to the project Planner. Until notified by the City to produce the FINAL document, all submittals are considered draft and shall be labeled DRAFT on the cover at a minimum.

For sites with access to or within the influence area of state highways, the applicant is also required to contact CDOT for requirements and to get approval for the project from CDOT.

6.3. TRAFFIC STUDY FORMAT

6.3.1. General - The traffic study shall be legible, bound, typed, and in 8 ½" x 11" format. The traffic study submittals shall be prepared generally following the guidelines in the *Traffic Access and Impact Studies for Site Development*, Institute of Transportation Engineers, 1991. An outline of the minimum requirements for each type of study is listed in the following sections.

6.3.2. Trip Generation Letter Outline

- Project Description
- Trip Generation
- Existing and Total Traffic
- Improvement Contribution
- Conclusions
- Figures, Tables, and Appendices:
    - Figure 1 – Vicinity Map
    - Figure 2 – Site Plan
    - Table 1 – Trip Generation Summary
    - Appendix A – approved Scope Approval Form

6.3.3. Short-Term Traffic Study Outline

- Title Page
- Project Description
- Existing Conditions
- Project Traffic
- Short-Term Background Conditions
- Short-Term Total Conditions
- Site Access and Circulation Evaluation
- Additional Analysis
- Alternative Modes Summary
- Summary and Recommendations
- Figures, Tables, and Appendices – The following is a list of the minimum figures, tables, and appendices to include
    - Figure 1 - Vicinity Map
    - Figure 2 – Site Plan
    - Figure 3 – Existing Traffic Volumes
    - Figure 4 – Project Traffic Distribution
    - Figure 5 – Project Traffic Volumes
    - Figure 6 – Short-Term Background Traffic Volumes
    - Figure 7 – Short-Term Total Traffic Volumes
    - Table 1 – Project Trip Generation
    - Table 2 – LOS Summary Table
    - Appendix A – approved Scope Approval Form
    - Appendix B – Traffic Count Data
    - Appendix C – Highway Capacity Worksheets/ Synchro Worksheets

- Add additional tables, figures, and appendices as required to support additional analysis such as signal warrants, auxiliary lane summary, % signal contribution calculation, etc.

6.3.4. Long-Term Traffic Study Outline

- Title Page
- Project Description
- Existing Conditions
- Project Traffic
- Background Conditions (Short and Long)
- Short-Term Total Conditions
- Long-Term Total Conditions
- Site Access and Circulation Evaluation
- Additional Analysis
- Alternative Modes Summary
- Summary and Recommendations
- Figures, Tables, and Appendices
    - Figure 1 - Vicinity Map
    - Figure 2 – Site Plan
    - Figure 3 - Existing Traffic Volumes
    - Figure 4 – Project Traffic Distribution
    - Figure 5 – Project Traffic Volumes
    - Figure 6 – Short-Term Background Traffic Volumes
    - Figure 7 – Long-Term Background Traffic Volumes
    - Figure 8 – Short-Term Total Traffic Volumes
    - Figure 9 – Long-Term Total Traffic Volumes
    - Table 1 – Project Trip Generation
    - Table 2 – LOS Summary Table
    - Appendix A – approved Scope Approval Form
    - Appendix B – Traffic Count Data
    - Appendix C – Highway Capacity Worksheets/ Synchro Worksheets
    - Add additional tables, figures, and appendices as required to support additional analysis (such as signal warrants, auxiliary lane summary, % signal contribution calculation, etc).

6.3.5. Trip Evaluation Letter Outline

- Project Description
- Trip Generation Comparison
- Additional Analysis
- Conclusions
- Figures, Tables, and Appendices:
    - Figure 1 – Vicinity Map
    - Figure 2 – Site Plan
    - Table 1 – Trip Generation Summary
    - Add additional tables, figures, and appendices as required to support additional analysis
    - Appendix A - approved Scope Approval Form

6.4. TECHNICAL CRITERIA

6.4.1. **Level of Service** – Within the City of Steamboat Springs LOS A - C is considered good, with LOS D acceptable. Overall intersections shall target LOS D or better during the peak hours. For individual movements, LOS E and F may be acceptable for left turns or for minor street unsignalized movements; however some mitigation may be necessary. Where the existing or future background LOS is already less than LOS D, the site shall target maintaining the LOS and not degrading it further or mitigation may be required.

The LOS shall be determined using the Highway Capacity Manual methods. Synchro software may be used to compute the analysis. If modifications are made to the default parameters, the modifications shall be noted and justification provided. Where improvements are proposed in the future that are not currently planned and funded, the analysis should show the LOS both with and without the improvements. The LOS results shall be summarized in Table 2 by planning horizon for each intersection overall and each individual movement showing both the delay and the LOS category.

The Highway Capacity Manual recognizes the delay equation used in the capacity analysis can predict LOS F for the left turn movement at unsignalized intersections, regardless of the volume of minor-street left turning traffic. The traffic study should clarify the results of the analysis considering the delay, the volume/capacity ratio, the queue lengths, the left turning traffic volume, and available alternate routes at signalized intersections when making recommendations for mitigation measures in these cases.

6.4.2. **Auxiliary Lanes** – The need for auxiliary lanes shall be identified based on the CDOT access code criteria or NCHRP 279 Intersection Channelization Design Guide.

6.4.3. **Traffic Signal Warrants** – The need for traffic signals shall be evaluated based on the traffic signal warrants listed in the MUTCD, latest edition. The peak our warrant shall generally not be utilized.

6.4.4. **Stop signs and other signs** – Installations of traffic signs shall follow the guidelines listed in the MUTCD, latest edition.

6.4.5. **Trip Generation** – Trip generation shall be estimated following the practices and methodologies listed in the *Institute of Traffic Engineers - Trip Generation*, current edition. For sites where ITE trip rates are not available, other industry sources or counts of similar sites may be used as approved on the Scope Approval Form. Reductions for alternate modes, internal capture, passby traffic, etc. shall not be taken unless approved on the Scope Approval Form. Trip generation results shall be summarized in Table 1 showing AM peak hour, PM peak hour, and daily unit trip rates and project results for inbound, outbound, and total trips by land use category.

6.4.6. **Trip Generation Comparison and Additional Analysis** – For sites in the West of Steamboat Area a master traffic study will be prepared prior to the first development in that area. All subsequent developments will need to prepare a trip evaluation letter comparing the proposed development with the development type and density projected for the site in the master study. The comparison shall show the projected Table 1 Trip Generation Summary for that site from the master study compared with the proposed Table 1 summary for the site. Where the proposed traffic is greater than the projected traffic, additional analysis will be required to demonstrate that the additional traffic does not adversely affect the transportation system. For minor to moderate increases the short-term analysis in the master study shall be updated with the new projections. For significant increases (more than 1,000 trips per day or 100 trips per peak hour) both the short-term and long-term traffic portions of the master traffic study shall be updated. Any updates shall include the increased contribution identified in other trip evaluation letters completed for the area.

6.4.7. Traffic Counts – New traffic counts shall be collected if existing counts are more than two years old. Counts in the Mountain Area shall be winter counts collected during Christmas, Presidents Day, Winter Carnival, or Martin Luther King weekends. Counts in the rest of town shall be summer counts collected during an event weekend between June 1 and August 31. Count collection dates shall be specified on the Scope Approval Form. For projects that need new counts in the study area, have existing counts that are 2 – 4 years old, and it is more than two months until the designated counting event, the existing counts may be utilized with a 3% growth factor applied. For estimating future background traffic a 3% growth rate shall be utilized. Where CDOT data for US 40 or data from historical growth demonstrate a lower growth factor, a lower factor can be used with Public Works Director approval. Traffic counts shall be collected over a two-hour period between 7-9 AM and 4-6 PM and the highest hour used for the existing counts. In some cases the peak period may be adjusted to account for afternoon ski departures.

6.4.8. Site Contribution – the percent contribution for a site shall be determined as follows:

- Traffic Signal – calculate the percent site traffic of the total traffic for the side street generating the demand for the signal. Right turn traffic may be excluded where there is a separate right turn lane that turns into an acceleration lane. The maximum percentage between the AM peak hour and PM peak hour shall be used to determine the site contribution.

- Intersection Improvements – calculate the percent site traffic of the total intersection traffic. The maximum percentage between the AM peak hour and PM peak hour shall be used to determine the site contribution.

- Other improvements – as identified on the Scope Approval Form

6.4.9. Mitigation Measures – Where the LOS falls below acceptable levels, mitigation will be required. Acceptable mitigation measures may include capacity and access improvements, signalization, signal operation improvements, street widening, additional connections, or other physical improvements. Where existing conditions prevent physical improvements (i.e. steep terrain, adjacent buildings, limited ROW, etc.), a project may be required to reduce density, or implement transportation demand management (TDM) measures to minimize the demand for vehicle trips and encourage alternate mode use. The TDM strategies may include incentives for carpooling, transit ridership, enhanced bicycle or pedestrian facilities, provisions for telecommuting, or addition of use mixes to increase internal trips.

6.5. DESCRIPTION OF MAJOR REPORT SECTIONS

6.5.1. Title Page – Include the name and contact information for the study author and developer/owner. List the site name, location, original date, and any subsequent revision dates. Include "Draft" or "Final" based on the status of the study.

6.5.2. Project Description – Include a description of the project location, access locations, adjacent roads, proposed land use and size of project, any phasing, pedestrian and bike facilities, and study area boundaries. Describe adjacent land use and note any proposed future connections adjacent to the site. Include the name and contact information for the study author and site developer/owner.

6.5.3. Existing Conditions – Describe the existing conditions of the study area intersections and roadways including laneage, traffic control, road classification, and speed limit. Evaluate the LOS at the study area intersections identifying any issues for both intersections and individual movements. Identify improvements (lanes, phasing, traffic control, split changes, etc.) needed to maintain adequate intersection operations. For a trip generation letter identify any concerns for capacity based on the volumes (since no LOS is conducted).

6.5.4. Project Traffic - Estimate site traffic based on the average rates or equations, whichever is higher, contained in the current version of the Institute of Transportation Engineers' *Trip Generation Manual*. For sites where information is not available in the ITE guide, other industry sources or counts of similar sites as approved on the Scope Approval Form meeting may be used.

6.5.5. Background Conditions – Estimate background traffic based on growth rates identified in the Scope Approval Form for the estimated project build-out year. Include traffic from any developments within the study area that are approved but not yet constructed. Also include any planned and budgeted intersection improvements. Describe background study area conditions, LOS, and identify any issues or mitigation measures needed.

6.5.6. Total Conditions – Add site traffic to background traffic. Describe study area conditions, LOS, and identify any issues or mitigation measures needed to accommodate site traffic.

6.5.7. Site Access and Circulation Evaluation – Include a discussion of the adequacy of the site accesses for the projected site traffic. As required, review vehicle turning paths, stacking distances, design layout's ability to control speeds and provide efficient circulation, and the potential conflict points.

6.5.8. Additional Analysis - Include any additional analysis (auxiliary lanes, % signal contribution, etc) required in the Scope Approval Form. Procedures for additional analysis shall generally follow the guidelines in the CDOT State Highway Access Code unless otherwise indicated in the Scope Approval Form.

6.5.9. Alternative Modes Summary – Describe how the site provides opportunities for pedestrians, bicycles, and transit. Describe sidewalks, trails, bus stops/routes, travel demand management strategies, etc. Indicate the extent and type of any offsite improvements necessary to connect the site to existing infrastructure.

6.5.10. Summary and Recommendations – Provide a brief summary of the study. Include a list of any improvements proposed, noting who will construct and fund the improvements. Identify if Right-of-Way is available or is needed to construct the proposed improvements.

Attachment A
TRAFFIC IMPACT STUDY – SCOPE APPROVAL FORM

Prior to starting a traffic impact study, a Scope Approval Form must be submitted for review and signed by the City Public Works Director. It shall be included in every traffic study submittal as Attachment A. This Scope Approval Form is for City requirements only. Consultants must contact CDOT to determine requirements related to access permits and work in CDOT right-of-way.

Project Information

Project Name:	
Project Location:	
Developer Name/ Contact Number:	
Traffic Engineer Name/ Contact Number:	

Study Parameters

Type of Study Required:

- ☐ Trip Generation Letter
- ☐ Long-term Traffic Study
- ☐ Short-term Traffic Study
- ☐ Trip Evaluation Letter

Traffic Counts

- ☐ Winter Zone ☐ Summer Zone
- ☐ Counts w/in last 2 years are available
- ☐ New counts will be collected on ____________________________
- ☐ Existing counts will be estimated based on:
- ☐ Future counts will be estimated based on a _____% growth rate.

Peak Hours Analyzed

☐ AM Peak Hour ☐ PM peak hour ☐ Other ________________________

Trip Generation Rates

- ☐ From ITE ☐ Other (cite)____
- ☐ No passby or mode split (typical)
- ☐ Passby or mode split (describe)____

Trip Distribution – Attach sketch A-1

Study Parameters

List of Study Area Intersections

1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		

Key Analysis items

- ☐ Existing + site traffic at study intersections
- ☐ Peak Hour LOS at study intersections
- ☐ % Site contribution to signal at ____________________
- ☐ Auxiliary lane evaluation at____________________
- ☐ Traffic signal warrants at ____________________
- ☐ Four-way stop sign warrants at____________________
- ☐ Queuing Analysis at ____________________
- ☐ Other ____________________

Approvals

____

Prepared By:	Date	Phone

____

Janet Hruby City Engineer	Date	Phone

CHAPTER 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE........ 2
7.1. GENERAL. 2
7.1.1. Inspection Restriction Dates. 2
7.1.2. Complete Improvements. 2
7.1.3. Public Improvements. 2
7.1.4. Warranty Period 2
7.2. CITY INSPECTIONS. 3
7.2.1. Preliminary ROW Inspection. 3
7.2.2. Final ROW Inspection. 3
7.2.3. Acceptance Inspection. 3
7.3. ACCEPTANCE OF PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS: 4
7.3.1. Identification of Public Improvements. 4
7.3.2. Owner Acknowledgement of Acceptance Requirements 4
7.3.3. Pre-Construction Meeting. 5
7.3.4. Preliminary Acceptance Request 5
7.3.5. Preliminary Acceptance Inspection. 5
7.3.6. Preliminary Punch List. 5
7.3.7. Improvements Summary Letter (Appendix 7-C). 5
7.3.8. Final Acceptance Request. 6
7.3.9. Final Acceptance Inspection 6
7.4. APPROVAL OF PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS. 6
7.4.1. Pre-Construction Meeting. 6
7.4.2. Private Final Approval Request: 7
7.4.3. Private Final Approval Inspection. 7
7.5. APPROVAL OF DETENTION PONDS AND STORMWATER QUALITY FEATURES. 7
7.6. REQUEST FOR PUBLIC ACCEPTANCE OF PRIVATE STREETS 7

Appendix 7–A Example Preliminary and Final ROW Inspection Form
Appendix 7-B Example Owner's Acknowledgement Letter
Appendix 7-C Example Engineers Completion Letter
Appendix 7-D Example Testing Summary Letter

Chapter 7 - Infrastructure Inspection and Acceptance

7.1. GENERAL. This chapter identifies the requirements for inspection and acceptance of public improvements that are owned and maintained by the City and inspection and approval of private improvements and certain public improvements. The general requirements for acceptance/approval are established in the Steamboat Springs Municipal Code Section 26-205 and 206. In accordance with the Code, these standards were developed to outline the detailed steps for inspection and acceptance of public and approval of private improvements.

7.1.1. Inspection Restriction Dates. City inspections are not required to be conducted between November 1 and May 1 or at other times when weather conditions may restrict observation of or access to the improvements. The Owner is responsible for scheduling work to be completed in sufficient time for inspections to occur without interference of weather conditions.

7.1.2. Complete Improvements. Preliminary and Final acceptance will not be given for partial completion of public improvements unless they are identified on the approved phasing plan in different project phases. Partial approval may be granted for private improvements where the part being approved can function as a stand-alone improvement

7.1.3. Public Improvements. For the purpose of infrastructure inspection and acceptance, public improvements are defined as improvements owned or maintained by the City or improvements located on City owned property. Other private improvements may have public access (such as public sidewalks and trails on private property and privately maintained) but are considered private improvements for the purpose of this section.

7.1.4. Warranty Period. Public Improvements shall undergo a warranty period between preliminary and final acceptance.

7.1.4.1. Roads and Bridges. Section 26-205 (b) (5) of the Municipal Code specifies a two year minimum warranty period for public roads and bridges. This two year minimum warranty period shall include either a) a minimum two year warranty period after placement of asphalt if both lifts are placed in once season or b) a minimum one year warranty period after preliminary acceptance and a minimum one year warranty period after placement of the final lift of asphalt. The warranty period for the roads shall include all the elements of a complete street.

7.1.4.2. Traffic Signals. For traffic signals, the warranty period shall be one year after preliminary acceptance.

7.1.4.3. Major Storm Water System Components. For major public storm water system components such as energy dissipation structures, diversion structures, regional storm water quality facilities, regional detention ponds, etc, the warranty period shall be two years after preliminary acceptance.

7.1.4.4. Sidewalks and Trails. For public sidewalks not part of a road section and for public trails, the warranty period shall be one year after preliminary acceptance.

7.1.4.5. Other Public Improvements. As identified in the City's Municipal Code Section 26-205, the Public Works director shall identify the warranty period for other public improvements.

7.2. CITY INSPECTIONS.

There are four main types of Public Works site inspections: Preliminary Right-of-Way (ROW) inspection, Final ROW Inspection, Acceptance Inspections, and General Site inspections.

7.2.1. Preliminary ROW Inspection. All sites with a building or grading permit are required to conduct a preliminary ROW inspection. The Owner is responsible for contacting the public works department to schedule a preliminary ROW inspection prior to the Owner's need for transfer of permanent power to the building site. At a minimum the site should be rough graded, drainage functioning properly, and any drainage improvements in the ROW installed prior to requesting the preliminary ROW inspection. The preliminary ROW inspection generally includes the items shown on example inspection form included in Attachment 7-A. The items listed on the Preliminary ROW inspection form must be satisfactorily installed prior to approval of the inspection and sign off of the PW Director for permanent power.

7.2.2. Final ROW Inspection. Sites with a building or grading permit, no public improvements, and no posted collateral must also conduct a Final ROW inspection. The final ROW inspection must be approved prior to approval of certificate of occupancy or final plat, whichever is first. The Owner is responsible for contacting the public works department to schedule a final ROW inspection. The final ROW inspection generally includes the items shown on the example inspection form included in Appendix 7-A. All items on the approved plan must be installed in general conformance with the approved building permit plans prior to approval of the final ROW inspection. Where City cannot determine compliance by visual inspection or from documentation submitted by the project engineer, the owner may be required to provide additional information to confirm requirements are met.

7.2.3. Acceptance Inspection. Sites with public improvements or collateral posted are required to conduct an acceptance inspection. The acceptance inspection must be approved prior to approval of the certificate of occupancy or final plat, whichever is first and prior to the release of collateral. The City will conduct acceptance inspections as outlined in Section 7.3 for public improvements and 7.4 for private improvements.

7.2.4. General Site Inspections. The City may periodically conduct other general site inspections to monitor construction, evaluate compliance with development plan approvals, inspect storm water management, respond to complaints, or address other engineering related issues. Some common types of general site inspection include:

7.2.4.1. Pre-Paving Inspection: Prior to paving a public street the Project Engineer shall request a pre-paving inspection, and provide a Testing Summary Letter for the road subgrade construction. The pre-paving inspection and Testing Summary Letter must be approved by the Public Works Director prior to paving any public street.

7.2.4.2. Storm water Management Inspection: The City will typically conduct a spring and a fall storm water management inspection of active sites to monitor that sites have appropriate storm water quality controls in place at the beginning and end of the construction season. Additionally inspections will be conducted periodically throughout the year

7.2.4.3. Permanent Storm water Quality Inspection. The City will periodically inspect permanent storm water quality features to monitor that private maintenance and upkeep of these features is occurring as required for the features to function properly.

7.3. ACCEPTANCE OF PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS: The process to achieve acceptance of public improvements that are owned and maintained by the City or improvements (privately maintained) that are on City property generally is as follows:

7.3.1. Identification of Public Improvements. The cover sheet or notes sheet in the approved civil construction plans shall identify the public improvements and critical improvements for the project. This is to provide the Owner and contractor with a reminder of the public improvements, but it shall not serve to override the designation of public improvements in the Code or these standards if all public improvements are not listed on the civil plans.

7.3.2. Owner Acknowledgement of Acceptance Requirements. Prior to approval of civil construction drawings involving public infrastructure, the Owner shall sign and record the Owner Acknowledgement of Acceptance Requirements Form (Appendix 7-B).

7.3.3. Pre-Construction Meeting. A pre-construction meeting with a Public works engineer, the Project Engineer, Owner, and contractor shall be held prior to the start of site work to outline the testing and inspection requirements for the project. It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer and testing firm to outline the testing and inspection requirements.

7.3.4. Preliminary Acceptance Request. Once the public improvements are completed, the Owner shall request an inspection for preliminary acceptance. This request shall be in writing and include the Testing Summary Letter from Testing Firm (Appendix D) and any other applicable supporting documentation. The Testing Summary letter shall be signed and stamped by a Professional Engineer. The Testing Summary letter shall certify that the tests were conducted in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

7.3.5. Preliminary Acceptance Inspection. Upon receipt of the inspection request, the Public Works Director shall accompany the Project Engineer on an inspection of the site.

7.3.6. Preliminary Punch List. The Project Engineer shall prepare a punch list based on the preliminary acceptance inspection for review by the Public Works Engineer. Where items on the punch list are deemed by the Public Works Director to be necessary to address prior to granting preliminary acceptance, the Owner shall complete those items prior to the Project Engineer preparing the Improvements Summary Letter and request re-inspection. Where punch list items may be addressed prior to final acceptance, the Project Engineer shall prepare the Improvements Summary Letter.

7.3.7. Improvements Summary Letter (Appendix 7-C). The Project Engineer shall prepare the Improvements Summary Letter indicating that the public improvements are constructed in substantial conformance with the approved plans and specifications, or where not in substantial conformance the letter shall a) indicate what corrective or mitigation measures are needed to bring the item into substantial conformance, or b) provide additional documentation and discussion for review and approval demonstrating that the changes meet the design intent.

7.3.7.1. Work Acceptable. If work was completed satisfactorily for preliminary acceptance, the Public Works Director will submit to the Owner a letter of Preliminary Acceptance with any conditions and punch list items that must be completed prior to Final Acceptance.

7.3.7.2. Work Not Acceptable. If work was not completed satisfactorily for preliminary acceptance, the Public Works Director will provide the Owner with a punch list of items that need to be corrected. Owner shall complete the punch list items and contact the Public Works Director for re-inspection.

7.3.8. Final Acceptance Request. Prior to request for final acceptance the warranty period must be expired or near expiration, any punch list items corrected, and the improvements completed. The Owner must request an inspection for final acceptance in writing, and include at a minimum the following documentation: updated Improvements Summary Letter from the Project Engineer, Testing Summary Letter from Testing Firm, and any other necessary supporting documentation.

7.3.9. Final Acceptance Inspection. Upon receipt of the inspection request, the Public Works Director shall accompany the Project Engineer on an inspection of the site.

7.3.9.1. Work Acceptable. If work was completed satisfactorily for final acceptance, the Public Works Director will grant final acceptance in writing once any required as-built documents are approved.

7.3.9.2. Work Not Acceptable. If work was not completed satisfactorily for final acceptance, the Public Works Director will provide the Owner with a punch list of items that need to be corrected. Owner shall complete the punch list items and contact the Director for re-inspection.

7.3.9.3. Engineering Record Drawings. The Public Works Director will identify the need for engineering record as part of the construction plan approval. The Public Works Director may also require record drawings during construction as mitigation for items not constructed in substantial conformance with the project plans and specifications.

7.3.10. Warranty Punch List Items not Completed. If final acceptance is not approved within a reasonable time after completion of the warranty period, the Public Works Director may either extended the warranty period or issue a non-acceptance letter and request that City Council revoke the preliminary acceptance.

7.4. APPROVAL OF PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS. The section outlines the process for approval of private improvements on sites that have posted collateral. (Sites with private improvements and no posted collateral shall be subject to the Final ROW inspection for approval of the private improvements.) The process for approval of private improvements should be conducted simultaneously with the process for public improvements when sites have both public and private improvements.

7.4.1. Pre-Construction Meeting. A pre-construction meeting with the Project Engineer, testing engineer, Owner, and contractor is required for projects with public improvements and recommended for projects with private improvements. The meeting should be held prior to the start of site work to outline the testing and inspection requirements for the project.

7.4.2. Private Final Approval Request: The Owner must request an inspection for final approval of private improvements in writing, and include at a minimum the following documentation: Completion Letter from the Project Engineer and any other necessary supporting documentation. The Completion letter shall be signed and stamped by a Professional Engineer. The Completion letter shall indicate that the private improvements are constructed in general conformance with the approved plans and specifications. Where not in general conformance, the letter shall indicate a) what corrective or mitigation measures are needed to bring the item into conformance, or b) provide documentation demonstrating that the changes meet the design intent.

7.4.3. Private Final Approval Inspection. Upon receipt of the inspection request, the Public Works Director shall accompany the Project Engineer on an inspection of the site.

7.4.3.1. Work Acceptable. If work was completed satisfactorily for final approval, the Public Works Director will sign the bottom of the Completion Letter indicating that final acceptance of the private improvements is granted.

7.4.3.2. Work Not Acceptable. If work was not completed satisfactorily for final approval, the Public Works Director will provide the Owner with a punch list of items that need to be corrected. Owner shall complete the punch list items and contact the Director for re-inspection.

7.5. APPROVAL OF DETENTION PONDS AND STORMWATER QUALITY FEATURES. Detention ponds and storm water quality features must be constructed as designed in order to be effective. For some ponds and features it is difficult to confirm that the built conditions meet the design requirements by post construction observation. Additional monitoring during construction and post construction surveying is required. For these improvements, the requirement for additional inspection of these items will be determined at the time of building permit approval. For those ponds and features requiring additional inspection, the Project Engineer shall submit an Infrastructure Summary Letter documenting that these items were built in substantial conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

7.6. REQUEST FOR PUBLIC ACCEPTANCE OF PRIVATE STREETS .An Owner may request that the City accept a private street as a public road. In order to be considered for acceptance as a public road the following minimum conditions must be met prior to request for acceptance.

a. Streets must be upgraded to meet current City Engineering Standards and Specifications including but not limited to street horizontal and vertical design elements, pavement design, pavement width, shoulder design and width, sidewalk design and width, drainage design, storm water quality features, ROW width, bicycle facilities, transit facilities, landscaping or other street features, and any easements.

b. Streets must meet current City Fire code requirements or have an approved variance from the Fire Chief.

c. An Improvements Summary Letter is provided demonstrating the complete street elements in the ROW (road, drainage, sidewalk, traffic control, etc.) have been constructed in substantial conformance with City Standards and Specifications.

d. A Testing Summary Letter is provided certifying that the tests were conducted in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

The Public Works Director shall review the information, conduct a site visit, and if work completed satisfactorily for final acceptance, the Public Works Director will grant acceptance in writing. If work is not completed satisfactorily for final acceptance, the Public Works Director will provide the Owner with a punch list of items that need to be corrected, re-inspected, and approved prior to final acceptance.

Appendix 7 –A Example Preliminary ROW and Final ROW Inspection Form

City of Steamboat Springs

RIGHT-OF-WAY INSPECTION REQUEST Public Works Department • (871-8293)

DATE RECEIVED____________ BUILDING PERMIT NO.________________

CONTRACTOR____ PHONE ____________________

OWNER____________________________ADDRESS____

☐ **PRELIMINARY INSPECTION**
(Before electric transfer)

1.) ☐ Initial Driveway Culvert
2.) ☐ Rough Driveway Grade/Width
3.) ☐ Right-of-Way Condition
4.) ☐ Public Street/Sidewalk Integrity
5.) ☐ Preliminary Site Grading and Retaining
6.) ☐ Preliminary Site Drainage
7.) ☐ Site Management-Traffic/Erosion Control
8.) ☐ Foundation Location Survey
9.) ☐ Other:______________

☐ **FINAL INSPECTION**
(Before Certificate of Occupancy)

1.) ☐ Final Driveway Culvert/FES
2.) ☐ Final Driveway Grade/Width
3.) ☐ Right-of-Way Restoration
4.) ☐ Public Street/Sidewalk Integrity
5.) ☐ Final Site Grading and Retaining
6.) ☐ Final Site Drainage
7.) ☐ Revegetation
8.) ☐ Storm Water Quality Treatment
9.) ☐ COA/Other:______________

INSPECTION REPORT

ITEM	OK	N/OK	N/A	REMARKS

POWER: ☐ APPROVED ☐ DISAPPROVED ☐ REINSPECTION REQUIRED PRIOR TO PAVING
CO: ☐ APPROVED ☐ DISAPPROVED ☐ REINSPECTION REQUIRED PRIOR TO CO

DATE____________ TIME____________ AM ☐ PM ☐ INSPECTOR____________________________

OWNER ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The undersigned is developing a project that includes construction of public infrastructure (the “Improvements) on the real property described as follows (the “Property”):

____
____
____

The undersigned acknowledges that:

The Improvements must be constructed by or under the direction of the undersigned and at the cost of the undersigned pursuant to City regulations and the engineering plans and specifications (the "Plans") to be prepared by a Colorado Professional Engineer and submitted to and approved by the City’s Public Works Director prior to initiation of construction.

The City’s Engineering Standards and Specifications identify the procedures to achieve acceptance of the public infrastructure, and if those procedures are not followed by the Owner and his representatives, the project’s infrastructure may not be accepted by the City. Public infrastructure not accepted by the City shall be the responsibility of the Owner to maintain and operate.

The Owner is required to contract with an Engineering Firm and a Testing Firm to provide inspection and testing of the public improvements in accordance with the City’s Standards and Specifications.

The Owner shall allow the Engineer and Testing Firms access to the site in order to perform the required inspections, observations, and tests in a manner and frequency to meet or exceed the requirements. The engineers, architects, and testing personnel should disclose promptly to the Public Works Director any construction of the public infrastructure that does not comply with the standards, specifications, or approved plans or may violate City regulations.

City inspection the infrastructure for acceptance is not required to occur between November 1 and April 1 or when climatic conditions may impede access or visibility of the improvements. Owner is responsible for coordinating completion of improvements and allowing sufficient time for inspections outside of this time period.

The undersigned acknowledges that the approval by the Public Works Director of the undersigned's application for a building permit for a project that includes public Improvements shall not constitute or be deemed a waiver or modification of any policy or regulation of the Department.

NO ENTITLEMENT TO CITY PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES (MAINTENANCE OR OPERATION) IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED AS A RESULT OF THE APPROVAL BY THE PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR OF THE APPLICATION OF THE UNDERSIGNED FOR APPROVAL OF CIVIL CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS INCLUDING PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS ON THE PROPERTY, AND ANY CLAIM OF THE UNDERSIGNED FOR ANY SUCH ENTITLEMENT IS HEREBY WAIVED. THIS INSTRUMENT MUST BE RECORDED IN THE ROUTT COUNTY REAL PROPERTY RECORDS PRIOR TO APPROVAL OF CIVIL CONSTRUCTION PLANS.

EXECUTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED this _______ day of __________________, 200 ____

______________________________ ______________________________
Signature of Project Owner Company Name

______________________________ ______________________________
Printed Name of Project Owner Company Address

____

____
Telephone

Appendix 7 - C Example Engineer's Improvements Summary Letter

Company Letterhead

Date

Engineer Name
Engineer Address
Engineer Phone

RE: Subdivision/ Project Name
Improvements Summary Letter
Project Address

Dear (The Project Engineer's Name),

The purpose of this letter is to summarize the status of public and private improvements at (Subdivision Name) for the purpose of (preliminary acceptance, final acceptance, executing an improvements agreement for final plat/CO), or releasing collateral).

Public Improvements
I, (Name of Engineer), have performed or supervised construction observation during Construction for the following public improvements:

__Public Roads	__Public Sidewalks	__Public Trails
__Public Detention Pond/ Storm water Quality Features	__Public Storm Sewer System Components	___ Other (list)

In accordance with Sections 5.2 and 5.3 of the Bylaws, Rules, and Policies of the State Board of Licensure of Architects, Professional Engineers, and Professional Land Surveyors, I certify that I performed or supervised construction observation during construction and that based on my observations, the site work completed as of (date) is in substantial conformance with the approved construction drawings and specifications. Quality assurance testing for materials (including gravels, concrete, and asphalt) and compaction were completed by others. The record drawings for (insert item) accurately depict the final installation of those improvements.

As of (date), the following public improvements have not been completed, require modification, or were noted as discrepancies from the approved plans:

Example: Install 24" culvert with FES with construction of southern site access
Example: Construct southern site access (grading, paving)
Example: Repair damaged shoulder along site frontage.

Private Improvements

I have also performed or supervised limited construction observation during construction of the private improvements and conducted a final site inspection on insert date?? for surficial review of the private improvements shown on the approved Civil drawings dated ??? and revised ????, . Based on those observations, the finished appearance of the following private improvements appear to be generally complete per the approved drawings: overall grading, storm drain systems, sidewalks, trails, parking, driveways, vegetation (check for establishment only), storm water quality feature (list), and other site-specific features (list).

On ??? date I performed an inspection per the project specifications of the site's private detention pond and/or private storm water quality features (list) and detention pond to check that it is constructed per the approved design.

The following revisions/ modifications were observed: (list). Based on my review, the changes will function similar to the original design intent. The following items were observed to be incomplete, require modification, or were noted as discrepancies from the approved plans: list

Example: Site was seeded and mulched, evaluate coverage of vegetation and re-seed as needed to establish vegetation.
Example: Remove erosion control once site is vegetated.
Example: Install sidewalk from Building A to west side of parking lot.

This letter does not constitute a guarantee or acceptance either expressed or implied of work not in compliance with the approved documents or work not properly maintained. Nor is this a release of the Owner's or Contractor's obligation to complete work in accordance with the same or provide proper maintenance of the work. We recommend that an on-going maintenance program be established by the Owner for the constructed private improvements to ensure that they function as intended.

Sincerely
(Engineering Company)

(Engineer's Name)

(Insert Engineer's Stamp)

Improvements Summary letter approved by Public Works Engineer __ with conditions ___ without conditions. The conditions include:

_______________________________ ________________

Public Works Engineer Name Date

Appendix 7 – D Example Testing Firm's Summary Letter

Company Letterhead

Date

Testing Company Name
Testing Company Address
Testing Company Phone

RE: Subdivision/ Project Name
Testing Summary Letter

Dear The Project Engineer's Name,

The purpose of this letter is to summarize the results of the field and laboratory tests completed on the public infrastructure constructed for Project Name for the purpose of (preliminary acceptance, final acceptance, executing an improvements agreement for final plat/CO), or releasing collateral). Testing Company conducted the testing on a part-time basis from date to date.

Based on the test results obtained during this period, it appears that the list tests performed (example materials were compacted and the gradation requirements met) in substantial conformance with the project specifications.

The attached Testing Documentation Report prepared in accordance with Section 3.8 of the City's standards provides a detailed summary of the type, number, and location of the tests and observations conducted.

Sincerely,
Testing Company Name Professional Engineer Stamp

Professional Engineer Name

Testing Summary Letter approved by Public Works Engineer __ with conditions ___ without conditions. The conditions include:

Public Works Engineer Name Date